

SEVENTY YEARS  
OF  
MILITARY TRAINING  
AT THE  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
1869 - 1939

By

A. E. POTTS

Lieut. Colonel, Coast Artillery Corps  
Professor of Military Science & Tactics

MHI  
PSSa

SEVENTY YEARS  
OF  
MILITARY TRAINING  
AT THE  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
1869 - 1939

Only four (4) copies of this Source Book exist.

They are distributed as follows:

- Copy No. 1 - Library, University of Minnesota
- 2 - Military Department, Univ. of Minn.
- 3 - Library, University of Minnesota
- 4 - Author's Copy.

many duplicates of copy 1

883773



COLOR GUARD

In Pershing Rifle Uniform

Left to right:

James Schaeffer

Frederick W. Johnson

Henry H. Nelson

Douglas B. Murray

CONTENTS

Historical Narrative - 1869 - 1939 . . . . .	1
Professors of Military Science and Tactics . . . . .	47
Faculty Members of the Military Department	
Since 1919 . . . . .	193
Senior Cadets and Cadet Officers . . . . .	198
The Land Grant College Act in re Military Training . . . . .	213
Objectives of the R.O.T.C. . . . .	223
R.O.T.C. Training Units . . . . .	233
Infantry . . . . .	237
Coast Artillery . . . . .	240
Signal Corps . . . . .	242
Medical and Dental Corps . . . . .	244
Field Artillery - Battery "F" . . . . .	247
Armory . . . . .	250
Ratings . . . . .	261
Enrollments . . . . .	264
Academic Credits . . . . .	268
Summer Camps . . . . .	271
Cadet Activities . . . . .	274
Rifle Team . . . . .	275
Military Balls . . . . .	281
Military Fraternities & Sororities . . . . .	283
Company "Q" (Military Training for young ladies) . . . . .	285
Crack Drill Squad . . . . .	292
Scabbard and Blade . . . . .	294
Mortar and Ball . . . . .	296
Cadet Officers' Club . . . . .	300
Pi Tau Pi Sigma . . . . .	302
Pershing Rifles . . . . .	304
Phalanx . . . . .	307
Official Reports of the Regents, President, PMS&T . . . . .	309
References to M.S. & T. THE ARIEL 1877 - 1900 . . . . .	402
MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY	
1901 - 1939 . . . . .	447
THE GOPHER, 1888 - 1938 . . . . .	534
Naval R.O.T.C. - 1939. . . . .	583

## PREFACE

The time has come to record the history of the University of Minnesota.

As one of the original departments of the University, the record of the Department of Military Science and Tactics should be made permanent and filed in the archives for future reference. It is not believed that any other department has had a more stormy career or presented more vexatious problems for the administration to decide than has the Military Department. This, to my mind, is an added reason for bringing to light the buried past, so that the experience of others may guide those who follow.

This is not a history; it is merely a handy source book into which has been gathered the collections of four years of research of all available sources and admittedly incomplete, as all records of the department itself prior to 1920 were either lost or destroyed during the World War era. Nearly 400 collateral sources have been scrutinized and an extensive correspondence conducted in an attempt to restore a true picture of the first fifty years of military training at the University.

The most glaring deficiency is to be found in the skimpy records of student activities in the cadet corps. These events, some real and some traditional, are stored in the memories of alumni, or have been lost with their passing. The effort commenced here should be extended to extort from the old grads the many buried gems of cadet tradition that they may be stored in the treasure house of past knowledge of the University to forge new links in the chain which ties us all to the past. The lack of this continuity is reflected in low esprit de corps. To build up corps spirit and promote morale first tempted me into this field of research to serve the living rather than the dead.

The immediate object of this work is, therefore, to promote cadet morale. Morale is built upon esprit de corps, which, in turn, must have a tradition founded upon history. If it serves this purpose my work will be well rewarded.

A. E. Potts  
Lt. Col., C.A.C.  
P.M.S. & T.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

To the faculty of the Military and other departments of the University, the Alumni Secretary, the Minnesota Historical Society, the Association of Graduates, U.S. Military Academy and a host of alumni and others interested in this work, I am deeply grateful for their generous cooperation in making possible this first attempt to assemble the past records of the Military Department at the University of Minnesota.

To Miss Jeanne M. Templeton, Secretary of the Military Department, I am especially indebted for the location of much source material and the preparation of this manuscript.

A. E. Fotts  
Lt. Col., C.A.C.  
P.M.S. & T.

HISTORICAL NARRATIVE  
OF  
MILITARY TRAINING  
AT THE  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

1869 - 1939



BRIEF  
HISTORICAL NARRATIVE  
-  
SEVENTY YEARS  
OF  
MILITARY TRAINING  
AT THE  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
1869-1939

## HISTORICAL SUMMARY OF MILITARY TRAINING AT THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

Seventy years have elapsed since the University of Minnesota assembled a faculty of nine headed by President William Watts Folwell, Ex-Colonel of Engineers in the Civil War, and threw open its doors to the instruction of youth of the State. The opening of the University at this time (1869) had been made possible through subsidies derived from the Federal Government which exacted in return the requirement that, among other things, courses in military science and tactics should be included in the curriculum.

Among nine original faculty members was Major General Richard W. Johnson, US Army, Retired, Professor of Military Science and Tactics. A more distinguished veteran of the Civil War could hardly have been selected to found the chair of Military Science and Tactics. This was the same commander of Johnson's Division which bore the brunt of Bragg's attack at Murfreesboro, who commanded the XIV Army Corps in Sherman's Army before Atlanta and who was cited for gallantry at Nashville while fighting under Thomas. General Johnson came to Minnesota from the University of Missouri where he had founded a similar department the previous year (1868). Thus, Minnesota was to profit by his ripe experience in peace as well as in war.

General Johnson's motives in coming to Minnesota were probably prompted more by the fact that he was Governor Sibley's brother-in-law and that he was returning to St. Paul, the city of his adoption, than by any zeal to train youth in the art of war. According to Dr. Folwell, Governor Sibley proposed General Johnson as president of the new university, but later withdrew the nomination.

In his reminiscences, written near the sunset of a long public career, General Johnson, says of his details of duty at the Universities of Missouri and Minnesota:

"The valuable time passed at these institutions of learning I regard as absolutely lost. The attempt to teach military drills and maneuvers to young men in the colleges of the land can never be successful, unless they are quartered near the institution or within hearing of the bugle call, and certain punishments can be inflicted for absence from military duties".

No doubt many of his successors have echoed the same sentiments.

Military training at the University of Minnesota falls logically into five periods:

The first period - 1869 - 1888:

This period is a long story of hardships and struggle to survive in the face of great difficulties and few facilities. The severe climate and lack of funds for a drill hall placed limits on drill such as to make its inclusion in the curriculum of doubtful value to the student.

The Second period - 1888 - 1898 (Spanish-American War)

Lt. Glenn organized the first cadet corps in 1888 and with the Coliseum (1884-1894) as a drill hall, the students received their first semblance of military training. The stimulating leadership of this able officer soon created an esprit de corps that amounted to such enthusiasm that the young ladies applied for enrollment and organized a voluntary girls' drill squad in 1888 which was made compulsory for all freshmen co-eds in 1889 and continued so until 1892, when it was abolished at Lt. Morgan's request. Completion of the present armory in 1896 provided the first adequate facilities for the cadet corps until out-grown by increased University enrollments.

The third period - 1898 - 1917 (World War)

Military training was now established on a firm, efficient basis and functioned smoothly. The growing enrollment of the University caused the Cadet Corps to outgrow the Armory as early as 1909. Infantry drill continued to be the principal course of instruction, but with the passage of the National Defense Act of 1916, which created the ROTC, the new training directives emphasized more class room studies and fewer practical drills. Many of the recommendations made by Dr. Folwell to the Secretary of War were included in this Act.

The fourth period - 1919 - 1934

The amended National Defense Act of 1920 and Army Regulations written thereunder completely changed the courses in military training in all ROTC units. Where once routine infantry

drill had sufficed, now branch units were established. In addition to the Infantry unit authorized in 1916, the University was granted Coast Artillery (antiaircraft), Signal Corps, Medical and Dental Units. Required training begun in 1869 became elective by action of the Board of Regents in 1934, and the Infantry unit withdrawn for lack of elective student support.

The fifth period - 1934 - (the present)

Minnesota became the first land grant college to have a purely elective course in military training. Being offered only in the technical branches - Coast Artillery, Signal Corps and Medical Corps - about 75% of the student's time is devoted to studies and the balance to practical drills. This is the millenium of which Dr. Folwell wrote in 1877 when he recommended more classroom work to relieve the "disgusting monotony of infantry drill", and later in a letter to the Secretary of War in September 1915 when he repeated the same idea and made many specific recommendations, a number of which were adopted.

4

FIRST PERIOD (1869 - 1888)

The records of the new university during General Johnson's time are rather sketchy, as was probably the military training itself, but they do show that the cadet corps consisted of two companies, "A" and "B" and an artillery platoon., and that General Johnson drilled Co. "A", while Professor Edward Twining, Chemistry, drilled Co. "B". This was a time when the professor of one subject also served as instructor in one or more other subjects. General Johnson served also as instructor in mathematics, history and geography.

The first cadet uniform was of gray cloth. General Johnson insisted that it be trimmed with red, the artillery color.

With the resignation of General Johnson in January, 1871, and after a vacant period of no drill until the fall of 1872, the chair devolved upon First Lieutenant Eli L Huggins, 2nd Artillery (1872-1875) another veteran of the Civil War and a Minnesotan born. After recovering from wounds received at Chickamauga, he returned to the war as first lieutenant, Co. "K", Minnesota Heavy Artillery. Following the war he accepted commission in the Regular Army and was assigned to the 2nd Artillery, transferring to the 2nd Cav. in 1879, where he rose through the grades to that of brigadier general before retirement. A few years after leaving the University he received the Congressional Medal of Honor for conspicuous bravery in battle with hostile Indians in Montana; the first PMS&T to receive this high honor.

For Companies "A" and "B" during this time, a uniform of dark blue cloth was furnished by the North Star Woolen Mills.

Training from 1873 - 75 was limited to infantry drill for which 150 breech loading cadet rifle muskets were furnished, together with sets of infantry equipment. As there was no drill hall, the schedule was regulated by weather, which meant little drill. There were no artillery pieces available at this time.

University enrollment in 1872 was 238: Gentlemen -182;  
Ladies 56

The School year 1875-1876, was a vacant period during which no drills were held.

Next followed Lt. John A. Lundeen, 4th Artillery (1876-79) who, in addition, taught mathematics, astronomy, and Swedish grammar. Born in Sweden, he was well qualified in the latter subject, and was probably the first to teach a Scandanavian language at the University. The status of drill was unchanged and seasonable. The University

enrollment was 386 of which 109 were registered for drill. Some light artillery pieces were secured for drill which caused Lt. Lundeen's greatest anxiety, lest the cadets drill to near the bluff and roll them into the river by accident or design.

Another vacant period of no drill followed during the next two years (1879 - 80 and 1880 - 81), when the War Department was unable to furnish a P.M.S. & T. This was a matter of grave concern to the Regents who feared the University might be penalized for failure to comply with the terms of the Land Grant College Act.

Training was resumed in the fall of 1881 with the assignment of Captain Edgar C. Bowen, Retired (1881-83), who also served as Registrar. His reports show 37 freshmen and 35 sophomores present for drill. He adopted Upham's Infantry Tactics as a text, otherwise drill remained unchanged.

From March 1883, when Captain Bowen resigned, until Professor Breda was appointed in the fall of 1884, there was no drill.

In 1884, Dr. Northrop persuaded the Rev. Olaus J. Breda, former Pastor of the Norwegian Lutheran Church of St. Paul to return from Norway, whence he had gone, to the University to found the chair of Scandinavian Languages, teach Latin, and be Commandant of Cadets. By his acceptance of the latter duties the Regents hoped to forestall the loss of Federal subsidies under the Morrill Act. In their explanations at this time the Regents admitted that military tactics were the first requirement of the University and that they were doing the best they could, inasmuch as the War Department was unable to furnish an officer as P.M.S. & T. They also authorized the construction of a drill hall (Coliseum) and promised other improvements for military training.

Little is recorded of Prof. Breda's detail as Commandant of Cadets (1884-1888), other than the statement that enthusiasm for military training was never greater in the history of the university up to that time, which leaves us to believe that he was equally as good a military as a spiritual leader. He must have been happy in this work, because when he resigned from the University in 1899, it was to return to Norway to teach in a military school.

## SECOND PERIOD (1888 - 1898)

The first real military training offered by the University dates from the assignment as P.M.S. & T. of 1st Lt. Edwin F. Glenn, 25th Inf. (1888 - 1891). Lt. Glenn organized the first University of Minnesota Cadet Corps (U.M.C.C.) commanded by Cadet Captain and Adjutant Alfred F. Pillsbury. Interest heightened, morale was high and drill became "the" thing.

The active support of athletics by the U.M.C.C. won for Lt. Glenn the title of "Rooter King". These were the days when Minnesota played Shattuck in football and Shattuck often won; also when Alfred Pillsbury played quarterback for seven years. How times have changed. Cadets not playing were organized to cheer.

The Military Building or Coliseum, completed in 1884, and burned in 1894 stood on the present site of Sanford Hall and served as the first drill hall. Although classed as a "makeshift" by Colonel Morgan, it served its purpose as a drill hall and gathering place for all large University gatherings.

The most interesting development in Lt. Glenn's time was drill for young ladies. Up to this time the faculty policy was to excuse girls. But the young ladies, eager to invade the field of virile virtues applied for the privilege to elect drill, which was granted in 1888. These young ladies formed a zoneave drill squad with costumes gaudy for the day and organized a military sorority known as Company "Q"; "Q" no doubt for "Queens". Miss Ada Clark, the captain, was ably assisted by her first lieutenant Miss Gratia Countryman. Pledged in secrecy, it was later revealed that all pledges were required to swear never to speak to any member of the "ARIEL" staff. The "ARIEL" was the professor of the "MINNESOTA DAILY". In this respect, times have not changed much in the past fifty years.

Paradoxical as it may seem, according to the records, the first military fraternity was a sorority.

Co. "Q" aroused so much enthusiasm among the young ladies that drill was made compulsory for all freshmen co-eds in 1889 and remained so until the summer of 1892, when the War Department authorized the University to substitute physical education (culture) in place of drill for young ladies. When required drill was ordered, it became necessary to organize a second company of girls, known popularly among the boys as "Q-Prime" (Q'). Even after physical education was established under Miss Louise Kiehle, the

girls continued to exercise where the cadets drilled, first in the Coliseum until it burned in 1894, and later in the Armory, where rooms now occupied by the Department of Aeronautical Engineering were reserved for their exclusive use.

The presence of the girls and the Armory being the social center of the University may account for the fact that there was no opposition to military training in those days. Recently an alumnus of that era visited the Armory and wanted to be shown the changes since he graduated. In the main hall he stopped, and, pointing to a corner said: "See that corner? Well, a big palm used to stand there. The first time I ever kissed my wife was behind that palm."

Now comes a fighting cavalryman, Lt. George H. Morgan, 3rd Cav., cited for gallantry in action in three wars and holder of the Congressional Medal of Honor; who enters upon a white horse to commence his first tour of duty as P.M.S. & T., 1891-1895 (Second tour: 1903 - 1905).

Lt. Morgan's first act was to protest the feminine invasion of the noble profession of arms. Unable to abolish drill for girls because the law made it compulsory for all students, he finally succeeded in evading the law through the substitution of compulsory physical culture for the young ladies. An interesting sidelight is that all the early records of the University referred to co-eds as "young ladies", a more chivalrous term than the present adoption: "women".

The status of drill was apparently debatable at that time, according to a letter from Col. Morgan in July, 1938 in which he states that due to his insistence the General Faculty made drill compulsory for all freshmen, later extending it to sophomores, in order to have a cadre of corporals. In the past the required feature of drill for freshman had been very liberally interpreted at times, creating a problem to provide cadet officers and non-commissioned officers. The latter had to be selected from students who elected to continue military training, or else had previously received their training at other schools, such as Shattuck.

Lt. Morgan was a dynamic organizer, builder and creator. In addition to building up the U.M. Cadet Corps on the main campus, he organized a drill unit on the Farm Campus and secured authority to build a new drill hall there costing \$24,005.00. This was the first drill given at that place. He next secured authority from the Commanding General, Department of Dakota, for the U.M.C.C. to participate in formations at Fort Snelling. Securing the services of the Drum Major



of the 3d Infantry Band as an instructor he turned out one of finest cadet bands in the United States. The Coliseum fire in 1894 which totally destroyed that structure was his first set-back. Undiscouraged by the fire loss and the failure of the Regents to request a new armory he sought the aid of a Professor of Architecture (Chas L. Aldrich) to prepare plans for an armory and went personally to the Legislature to secure funds for its erection. With funds available, the Professor of Civil Engineering (Prof. Hoag) assigned to his junior class the problem of staking out the trace of the new armory, and with it work of actual construction commenced. This, briefly, is the story of our present armory, called by Dr. Folwell the finest building on the campus.

The U.M.C.C. had approximately 400 enrollees at this time. The following is quoted from Col. Morgan's letter of Aug. 23, 1938:

"Governor Pillsbury head of the Board of Regents held me off for three years from obtaining a new armory after the old make shift had been destroyed by fire. Finally, I asked him to allow me to approach the Legislature in its behalf, and he giving permission after he had obtained all he could for the institution.

I had a bill introduced for \$150,000, I understood that all bills were to be cut in half, and it was passed. One of the young professors was an architect, and both of us supervising the job; the hard times made materials cheap, we built it for \$67,000.00 and had \$8000.00 left over, with which we put in showers for the football squad and bought a few pieces of apparatus for use in the gymnasium. By the way, this was all the gym the institution had for several years.".....

Unhappily for Lt. Morgan, his tour of duty expired in the fall of 1895 and he was not to reap the rewards of his labors on the new armory until he returned for a second detail as PMS&T in 1903.

First Lieutenant Harry A. Leonhaeuser, 25th Inf., PMS&T 1895 - 1898 has the honor of being the first commandant to occupy the new armory completed in 1896. (In 1920 this officer changed his name to Harry A. Lee ).

The excellent training started by Lts. Glenn and Morgan was continued under Lt. Leonhaeuser. The UMCC now consisted of an infantry battalion of 4 companies, an artillery platoon of 20 cadets and a bicycle corps of 26 cadets. Claim is made that this was the first military bicycle organization in the U.S. Cadets were required to furnish their own bicycles of not less than 60-gear and be able to execute the pedal mount. Failures to make formations due to punctures

were penalized by double duty. Dr. Northrop and the War Department inspectors were high in their praises of the excellent discipline of the Corps, and among the cadets the work was rated as very popular.

In addition to his duties as PMS&T, Lt. Leonhaeuser was on the faculty of S.L.A., Engineering, Mines and the School of Agriculture. Military Science and Tactics was then listed as a department of S.L.A.

The U.M.C.O. was not lacking company. In 1897 Miss Kiehle moved her Department of Physical Culture for young ladies into the Armory and the men's gymnasium opened there Feb. 1, 1897.

War with Spain ~~brings~~<sup>brings</sup> to a close the second period of military training when Lt. Leonhaeuser left the university May 18, 1898, to join the colors and win new honors as colonel of the 15th Volunteer Minnesota Infantry, and the cadets trained at the university during its first 29 years were to uphold the military tradition of Minnesota and the Northwest. It is interesting to add here that the very first law passed by the Governor and judges of the Northwest Territory, meeting in Cincinnati, under the Ordinance of 1787, was to make military service compulsory for all men over 16 years of age. In every war since that time to include the splendid record of Minnesota troops with the 42nd ("Rainbow") Division in the World War the people of this State have proved that they are willing and even eager to respond in the nation's defense when needed.

### THIRD PERIOD

During the War with Spain and the Philippine Insurrection that followed the demand for Army officers in the field made it impossible for the War Department to detail an officer to the university. However, military training was continued under the direction of the senior cadet officer, who acted as PMS&T. The following acted in that capacity:

1898-1899	-	Cadet Major Frank M. Warren,	UMCC
1899-1900	"	" Edward Wiltgen	"
1900-1901	"	" Walter J. Allen	"

The official records are silent on the progress in drill during these years, but Col. Morgan writes forty years later (7-5-38), that the cadet commandants did well at first, but later appointments in the UMCC were controlled through fraternities.

In all there have been four cadet acting P.M.S.& T.'s the fourth being Cadet Colonel Charles P. Schouten, who headed the Military Department for several months in 1906 during the absence of Captain Edward Sigerfoos in Cuba. He was the first cadet officer to bear the title of "Cadet Colonel".

As several of these former cadet commandants are still living in the vicinity of the University, it is hoped that they will record their experiences to preserve the continuity of the history of military training at the University. The first P.M.S.& T. after the war with Spain was 1st Lt. Haydn S. Cole, US Army (Retired) (1901-1903) who also served on the faculties of Engineering and the School of Agriculture.

Lt. Cole reorganized the corps and established training on a high plane. Because of the excellent showing made by the cadets he was able to secure from President Theodore Roosevelt appointments in the Regular Army for two outstanding cadets: Frank F. Jewett and James W. Everington, both of whom had fine records in the Army. Jewett, a colonel of Infantry, retired, now lives in Lakeland, Florida.

The need of a drill hall at the Ag. School where drill was impossible in winter prompted the request for \$40,000.00 for such a building.

In the death of Gov. Pillsbury, father of the University, during this period, the Military Department lost its best friend and staunchest supporter for many years.

In 1903 Lt. Cole was relieved at his own request to engage in business in St. Paul where he rose to prominence as a lawyer and financier and lived until his death, Feb. 13, 1939. Candidates to succeed him included Captain George H. Morgan, Lt. Wm. B. Folwell, and Lt. James Munro, (USMA '97). For cadet officers appointed in June 1903, see page 30, Minnesota Alumni Weekly, June, 1903.

Noteworthy was the organization of the Cadet Band in 1900, consisting of 60 members, under the direction of Mr. B.A. Rose, still prominent in music circles in Minneapolis. August 17, 1903 Major George H. Morgan returned to the University to serve his second tour of duty as PMS&T until relieved at his own request Oct. 1, 1905, in order to rejoin the 9th Cav. at Fort Riley, Kansas.

Fresh from battles in Cuba and the Philippines where he had been cited for gallantry in each place, Major Morgan recommended that the U.M.C.C. be organized as a volunteer regiment prepared to take the field in case of war.

Next, he obtained an annual budget of \$600.00 for equipment for the cadet commissioned officers, and the Band and Trumpet Corps.

Major Morgan prescribed four hours per week as the minimum requirement for drill and scheduled a military hop for every Saturday afternoon to relieve its monotony.

As a parting gift, Major Morgan presented the Military Department with an ancient Spanish deck gun captured by him from hostile Filipinos. This gun was at least a century old when taken. In 1937 it was remounted by the "pledges" of Mortar and Ball under the direction of Cadet Lieut. James Brodie and now does double duty at Mortar and Ball functions and to embellish war scenes in plays given at the University Theatre.

The detail of Captain Edward Sigerfoos, 5th Infantry, brought to the University another brilliant and efficient officer for whom fate had reserved the tragic distinction of being the only general officer in the AEF to be killed during the World War. He was the brother of Professor Charles P. Sigerfoos, who likewise served the University with distinction. Captain Sigerfoos entered the Law School in the fall of 1905 and received his degree (LLB) in 1908. In 1906 Capt. Sigerfoos was recalled to serve for several months in Cuba, during which time Cadet Colonel Charles P. Schouten acted as PMS&T.

Work with the UMCC continued with characteristic efficiency and the Cadet Band flourished under the direction of Bert A. Ross. The \$600.00 annual appropriation for cadet officers, Band and Trumpet Corps was continued and used to advantage.

Scabbard and Blade, military fraternity was organized in November, 1905 as the Second Company. The First Company was organized at the University of Wisconsin and the Third Company allotted to Princeton. This fraternity has prospered and now numbers about 28,000 alumni and actives.

The Crack Squad, organized in 1898, continued to be a drawing card at all exhibitions and dances.

The faculty recommended credits for both one year and two years of drill. The rule at the time was to withhold credits until the two full years of drill were completed. No final action on the recommendation is recorded.

The absorbing theme of the year 1905-06 was the erection of the Student Soldier Memorial, the bronze statue on granite base which now faces the main entrance to the Armory. The base was completed in the fall of 1905, and the bronze figure placed upon it the following May was unveiled on Decoration Day, (May 30, 1906). For the occasion the Cadet Corps formed an escort of honor for Governor Johnson who took part in the exercises. Credit for this memorial belongs to Dr. Haynes of the College of Engineering who collected the funds, selected the design, prepared the roster of 218 names of the university men who served in the War with Spain and sent flags annually to the graves of the nine students killed in that war; a custom which continued as long as he lived. Only one of these graves remained abroad, that of Lt. J.H. Rask, buried in Bacorn, P.I. For several years the University made a ceremony of sending a flag there in time to be placed on his mound on Memorial Day. Unhappily, little of this sentiment is to be found in the student body today.

Inspired by the University's efforts to memorialize her sons who had risked all in the nation's cause, Senator Knute Nelson secured Congressional action to have one of the cannon captured in the charge of San Juan Hill, Cuba, sent to the University to be placed at the base of the Student Soldier monument. When received it was placed in the grass plot north of the Armory entrance upon a foundation of rock taken from the ruins of "Old Main", and dedicated on "Lexington Day" (April 19, 1906) to the University men who died in the Spanish-American War.

In the fall of 1906 the old style cadet guns were replaced by new, model 1903, Krag rifles with knife bayonet. The same autumn the new flag pole at the south end of the armory was dedicated with appropriate ceremonies.

The Memorial Day Parade, May 30, 1907, broke the monotony of the year. Invited to parade on that occasion the cadet officers were eager to accept, but the rising tide of juvenile "liberalism" asserted itself to demand a referendum of the cadet corps. The "liberals" won and the corps declined to parade. This roused the G.A.R. to challenge the patriotism of the students. Into the fray rode the Minnesota Daily to champion the cause of the rebellious cadets and denounce the G.A.R. This is the first recorded instance of the Daily being pro-cadet; inspired no doubt more by the desire to promote a good fight than to take up the soldier man's burden.

Due to proficiency and the fine showing made by the UMCC at its last inspection, the War Department authorized the retention by the University of its 3.2 inch field pieces in the fall of 1907. In addition, six new rifles were furnished for the rifle squad which fired its practices in the sub-basement of the Armory.

The military balls were held in the Armory. In 1908, it was held on the third Tuesday in April and in 1909 on March 22nd.

The annual War Department inspection, held in the rain, May 24, 1909, elicited nothing but praise and rated the UMCC "at the head of its class".

The relief of Captain Sigerfoos in the fall of 1909 brought to the University as replacement a popular but stern disciplinarian in the person of Captain Edmund L. Butts, 3d Infantry, author of "Butts' Manual of Training in Arms", and for whom the future held in store the Distinguished Service Cross for "gallantry on a field where valor was the rule" in stopping the German Army at the Second Battle of the Marne. In history his division will be known by its earned title: "The Rock of the Marne".

Born in Stillwater, Minnesota, a student of the university and sergeant in the Cadet Corps, before going to West Point made his assignment like a "homecoming" to Captain Butts.

For assistants he had first Argyle Buck, 70 years old Civil War Veteran and former Indian scout as "Armover", and, later Captain Walter F. Rhinow, Minnesota National Guard, formerly of

the Regular Army, as assistant and instructor. Two more interesting characters could not have met under the same roof and around them clusters a halo of tradition that deserves more space than this limited summary will permit. The infirmities of age soon forced the retirement of Buck who on March 5, 1914, passed to the "happy hunting grounds" of the reidskins with whom his early life had been associated. Captain Rhinow was to remain at the University until May, 1917, when he became Military Secretary to Governor Burnquist until Sept. 1, 1917, when he was appointed Adjutant General of Minnesota, in which capacity he served for the next ten years until appointed Prohibition Director for the State.

Two appointments were made to the Regular Army from the UMCC in 1909. They were: Cadet Colonel Halstead P. Councilman, (ME'05) who attained the rank of Major, Ordnance Department, before his death, Dec. 10, 1932, and cadet Captain of Co. "B", and the "Crack Squad" Willis Shippam, who now (1939) is a Colonel, Coast Artillery Corps, Manila, P.I. Col. Shippam was head of the Coast Artillery unit, ROTC, University of Minnesota, 1928-34.

In 1910 the UMCC was placed on the honor list of the "Class B" schools for the first time, ranking first in the U.S.

As an innovation to improve training Capt. Butts arranged the first cadet camp at Fort Snelling in Sept. 1910. This was the first encampment ever held for Minnesota cadets and created such great enthusiasm that voluntary camps became perennial until made a requirement of the Advanced Course when the ROTC was established under the National Defense Act in 1916.

Two periods of one-week camp were held; the first for the UMCC which was the cadet corps on the main campus, in September followed about ten days later by a camp for cadets at the School of Agriculture. In 1911, 150 Ag. School cadets attended camp, known that year as "Camp Folwell".

Another custom in vogue at the time was to top off the annual inspection with a Sham battle at Fort Snelling, the St. Thomas cadets being the enemy. The first encounter in 1910 was won by Minnesota, but in May, 1911, after the review, the UMCC marched to Fort Snelling and defeat. Visitors were not permitted, no doubt due to the use of wax wads in the blank ammunition of that day which were a fairly good casualty producing agent at close range. The following year (May 20, 1912) Cadet Colonel Raymond Whittier led the UMCC to victory and an even score with St. Thomas.

Lack of facilities at the Farm Campus presented a serious problem. Captain Butts recommended either construction of a building (\$90,000) or else to rent the "Hippodrome" at the Fair Grounds. He was also the first to report that the Cadet Corps had outgrown the present Armory in 1909; a report that has echoed on deaf ears for thirty years since then.

The Cadet Corps was organized into three groups under Captain Butts: UMCC on Main Campus - 10 companies; Ag. College - 2 companies; and School of Agriculture - 6 companies.

As a footnote to this period, the Regents faced the problem of a successor to Dr. Northrop in 1910, and it is historically interesting to add that the name of Woodrow Wilson, President of Princeton was placed in nomination. Had he accepted, one may speculate on the course that might have been adopted by some other leader in guiding our national destinies during and after the World war.

The detail as PMS&T of First Lieut. James B. Woolnough became effective Sept. 1, 1912, with the relief of Captain Butts on the same date, and continued on until May 29, 1914. Lieut. Woolnough was another native Minnesotan who came from the shores of Lake Minnetonka. He was destined to return to the Military Department for a second tour of duty as assistant professor in November 1916 and remain until the following June.

The fine cadet organization built up during the past twenty-five years was now running at its best and under the able administration of Lt. Woolnough it continued to flourish. Cadet enrollment for the years 1912-1913 and 1913-14 was 1090 and 1072 respectively. Each year Lt. Woolnough recommended an adequate up-to-date Armory to care for the growing enrollments, but without success.

Cadet Camps at Fort Snelling continued. The UMCC Camp was held Sept. 10-16, 1913 with 192 present, and the School of Agriculture camp, Oct. 2-7, 1913 with 98 present. In 1914 the camp was known as "Camp John F. Downey" in recognition of the Dean of the Arts College for his distinguished war record and service to the University, and in honor of his retirement at the end of that year. As this is written, we are saddened to learn of his death in Pasadena, California April 28, 1939, at the ripe age of 93.

A new departure for the time was the organization of a cadet Hospital Corps. This was the idea of Cadet H.R. Denny who had served in the Medical Corps, U.S. Army, and who helped to instruct it. Cadet John H.S. Villars, (Med. '17) was in charge of a detachment of 3 cadet officers and 8 cadets. Regular Army equipment and manuals



were obtained for their instruction. This early voluntary step on the part of the cadets should be incorporated with the tradition of the present Medical ROTC unit.

The Rifle Team maintained its traditional fine record. In 1912, it led the nation in the number of students to qualify for National Rifle Association competitions with 112 men, the next largest college group being 102. In 1913 it won its matches with Nebraska, Oklahoma, Iowa Purdue and California, placing 3d in the U.S. (W.Va. 1st place). In 1914 it placed 4th in the U.S.

The Crack Squad also brought much credit to the University. In addition to its participation in University activities in 1912, it drilled daily at the State Fair where it won the highest commendations from the public. In February, 1914, the Armory caught fire during a Crack Squad dance, but the damage was slight.

The annual military balls in the Armory were held April 18, 1913, and Friday April 24, 1914, and pronounced great successes. I am unable to explain why cadets now select a city hotel for these occasions when the Armory is the appropriate place for these revels.

On May 19, 1913, Captain Raymond, G.S.C., inspected the Corps but cancelled the sham battle with St. Thomas on account of rain and substituted a crack squad drill in the afternoon. Inspection the following year by Capt. H.L. Laubach, G.S.C., brought the two traditional rivals into combat at Fort Snelling where honors were easy on a "draw". Captain Laubach's report stated that the U.M.C.C. was superior in training to any national guard regiment he had ever seen.

War with Mexico was in the air as early as 1914 when it was decided that the cadet members of Battery "F" would have to be discharged as cadets and reenlisted as soldiers in case the battery was ordered for war service.

To the present cadet "Battery F" is a mythical legend, but to the cadets from 1914 - 1917 it was the corps d'elite of the UMCC. In 1913 the Legislature authorized the formation of a National Guard regiment of field artillery. The 1st battalion, stationed in St. Paul, had batteries A, B, and C; the 2nd battalion, Mpls, batteries, D, E, and F. Battery "F" was commanded by Capt. Walter F. Rhinow through whose efforts it was located at the University where the personnel was composed of students and it served for their instruction and training. Its popularity may be inferred from the fact that it went to the Mexican Border in 1916 - 180 strong, leaving a waiting list of 60 cadets at the University. An example of the high qualifications

of the students selected for this battery is the fact that in the World War 120 of this 130 serving on the border in 1916 were commissioned officers in the World War. In the latter war, Battery "F", 1st Minn. N.G., became Battery "F", 151st F.A. and as such supported the brilliant exploits of the 42nd ("Rainbow") Division, which engaged in much of the severest fighting in the A.E.F.

The materiel of this battery consisted of 4 three-inch guns, 4 caissons, 2 storage wagons and 12 linkers.

Captain Rhinow, acting PMS&T from May 28 to Nov. 25, 1914, maintained the high standards of training established for the UMCC and won the commendations of General Leonard Wood who classed Minnesota in the front rank of institutions teaching military tactics. He also commanded "Camp John F. Downey" at Ft. Snelling, and for Battery "F" secured 40 horses from the U.S. Capt. Minick, ordnance inspector, was so impressed with the proficiency of Battery "F" that he pronounced it ready for duty in 24 hours.

The next PMS&T, 1st Lt. Bernard Lentz, 21st Inf., reported for duty Dec. 21, 1914 and remained until Oct. 5, 1916.

The first event of the year 1915 was the Military Ball held in the Armory on Feb. 11, where the grand march was reviewed by President Vincent and Governor Hammond. In the past five years of elective military training there has never been a "Prexy" or governor present at one of these occasions.

The precedent of two cadet colonels was established in April, 1915, when Cadet Colonel Howard T. Lambert resigned to become brigadier inspector and Cadet Colonel Theron G. Methven was appointed to succeed him in command of the cadet regiment.

Lt. Lentz emphasized practical tactical exercises in which a motorcycle corps made its first appearance in 1915.

That the training had excellent results is borne out by the report of the annual inspector May 21, 1915, by Major Andrew Moses, G.S.C., in which he rated Minnesota 5th of 10 "distinguished" colleges out of a total of 60 in the U.S. In every phase of training Minnesota was rated "excellent", and 9 honor graduates were reported to the War Department.

The annual sham battle at Fort Snelling concluded the inspection with undisclosed results.

When the National Defense Act was being debated, Dr. Folwell wrote to the Secretary of War in the fall of 1915 recommending more classroom subjects in the courses in military training. As early as 1877 he had expressed his aversion to "the disgusting monotony of mere drill". No doubt he was influential in shaping the programs that were prescribed for the R.O.T.C., later founded by that Act, wherein some of the courses are nearly 80% classroom studies.

In 1915 Battery F was again singled out for praise and rated the best in the State. It was popular, too, with 50 cadets on the waiting list. This is more impressive when the records showed that the National Guards of Minnesota and New York were considered the best officered and equipped militia in the U.S.

In the spring of 1916 legislation was recommended to extend military training in land grant colleges. This must have been the "depression" for "liberals". At this time the U.M.C.C. had 10 companies, band, hospital and signal corps.

Cadet camp at Fort Snelling was held this year (1916) at the close of school instead of in the fall. June 1-9, 1000 cadets established the largest cadet camp in the U.S. and entered the National Rifle Competitions. Returning in time for commencement, they formed a Guard of Honor in two lines on University Avenue from 15th to 17th Avenues between which the seniors marched in column of twos.

The high light of the year was furnished by Battery F. In response to President Wilson's call for militia, June 18, 1916, the 1st F.A., M.N.G., was mustered into Federal Service, June 30, 1916, mobilized and trained at Fort Snelling until July 19th, and left for duty on the lower Rio Grande. Battery F was included and took station at Llano Grande, 40 miles northwest of Brownsville, Texas, under command of Capt. W.F. Rhinow. Here it was served by ex-cadet enlisted men until Sept. when the students were discharged from the Federal service in time to enroll for fall classes at the University. The regiment under command of Colonel Geo. E. Leach, now mayor of Minneapolis, remained on the border until February, 1917.

Captain (now General) Rhinow tells an interesting anecdote of the trip back. A few days after arrival at the

- 19 -

University Dr. Vincent phoned to ask him the meaning of the big sign in front of the Armory. He investigated to find a large sign bearing the words "Llano Grande". It was the railroad station sign which the students had taken and concealed under the gun paulins. A letter was written at once offering to make restitution, to which the president of the railroad replied that he had guessed what had become of the sign, had already replaced it, and requested the University to accept it with the compliments of the road. A search of fraternity attics may bring this sign to light again some day.

In October 1916, Lt. Lentz was ordered to rejoin his regiment, the 21st Inf., in California and was succeeded by Major George W. Moses, 16th Cavalry, who served as PMS&T from October 14, 1916 to June 24, 1917. To him fell the honor of being the last commandant of the "U.M.C.C.", which during its 28 years had built up a spirit of loyalty, devotion and pride in organization and institution, since unmatched.

Those who have stemmed the more recent currents of "liberal" opposition to national defense, will find the history of the U.M.C.C. refreshing and inspiring. Required to take drill and provide at personal expense the complete cost of it, the cadets of the U.M.C.C. accepted with good grace the decisions of the governing authorities, and set about to excel in their endeavors. It is a tribute to the cadets of the U.M.C.C. to say that they represented the halcyon days of military training at the "U". The Federally subsidized units which replaced the UMCW exact little of the cadet, other than application of his time, and yet this new order of military instruction asking no sacrifice on the part of the student, was to fall easy prey to pressure-group opposition, for the most part sponsored by the rising tide of "-isms".

The last year of the U.M.C.C. (1916-1917) found it at the peak of the heights towards which it had climbed for years. The corps had grown to a strength of 1648 cadets, 836 of whom attended the first compulsory camp at Fort Snelling in June, 1916. That year, too, it was placed in "Distinguished" class of institutions offering military training for the third successive year and crowned with praise for sustained efficiency and progress. Cadet Colonel Theodore L. Sogard was the last to command the U.M.C.C.

The first immediate results of the National Defense Act was to enlarge the faculty by 3 officers in addition to Capt.

Rhinow, and 6 non-commissioned officers. They were Captains Taylor, Meredith, and Woolnough and sgt. Faber, Eckert, Haulice K, Anderson, Bailey and Chambers.

Major Moses, PMS&T stressed the need of a new Armory, as the present one was entirely too small to handle the work and devoted to too many other purposes.

Our entry into the World War was soon felt on the campus. The first to be spurred into action were the pacifists, who early in April, 1917, secured Dr. Vincent's approval for a "Mars Meeting" in the Armory, but cancelled it, after President Wilson's stirring message to Congress recommending a declaration of war against Germany. President Vincent followed with a message to state the University war policies which were to offer the University facilities to the Government and protect the faculty against war penalties. By the end of April, 171 students had enlisted for war service. For the next two years, the Alumni Weekly and other University publications devoted much space to "National Defense Notes" in an effort to keep alumni and students informed of those serving the colors. These columns furnish a fertile field for research and should not be overlooked by the historian to show the splendid response of the people of Minnesota to this national emergency.

At the close of the school year (1917) the Military Department sustained a loss when Captain Rhinow was appointed Military Secretary to Governor Burnquist, and later in September Adjutant General of the State of Minnesota, in which capacity he served for the next ten years.

Next followed the relief of Major Moses on June 12, 1917, for active service in the war where he was to be cited for gallantry under fire in the Meuse-Argonne offensive. The relief of other active members of the faculty followed for the same reason and a retired officer, Captain Starkey Y. Britt was ordered to active duty as PMS&T and reported for duty Sept. 20, 1917.

The eventful year 1916-1917 had seen the transformation of the cadet corps from the U.M.C.C. to the R.O.T.C., which in February yielded to the S.A.T.C. (Student Army Training Corps) for the fall quarter, 1918, and was again ~~reformed~~ returned to the R.O.T.C. in the winter quarter of 1919. These changes, combined with the normal war demoralization, practically wiped out the high morale and fine esprit de corps of the old U.M.C.C. which will take years to rebuild. General Sherman claimed that the greatest blunder made by the Union Army during the Civil War was to allow old military

units with an established tradition to disintegrate and replace them with newly created organizations. In this he agreed with Napoleon's maxim that the moral is to the physical as three is to one. The cadet corps can be a dominant factor in building campus spirit, but first it must build strong its own spirit. The emphasis placed upon cadet morale during the past five elective years has had this object in view, but it will still take time and unrelaxed effort to bring the morale of the present cadet corps up to the level attained before the World War.

At the annual inspection held in May, 1917, there were but 565 cadets present; the balance were either in the service, or else engaged on some form of war work. The annual summer camp commenced by Capt. Butts in 1910 was omitted due to other war activities at Fort Snelling and the large numbers of ex-cadets in the military service.

### THE R.O.T.C.

In response to President Vincent's application, November 22, 1916, The Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) was established at the University of Minnesota pursuant to General Order No. 49, War Department, December 6, 1916, and organized as a regiment of Infantry, with cadet field and staff officers, band and 18 companies; all told 1311 cadets. The regulation olive drab uniform was prescribed to replace the cadet gray formerly worn by the U.M.C.C., but as arms and equipment were lacking, 200 old rifles were borrowed from the Home Guard for training.

The battalion at the School of Agriculture was not yet included in the ROTC and the 230 cadets enrolled there were permitted to retain the gray uniform, but were without military equipment.

The lure of more active war participation drew heavily upon the cadet corps and early in 1918 ex-cadets were found enrolled in service organizations, training camps or other war-connected work all over the U.S. and some in England and France. The campus took on the appearance of a military reservation by April, 1918. In addition to the ROTC, the University was training 500 aviation mechanics, 500 motor mechanics, radio operators, naval cadets (at Dunwoody Institute) etc. These were enlisted draftees sent to the University to receive technical instruction, and not under the control of the Military Department.

Under the new ROTC training program 127 cadets, 98 basics and 29 advanced course, were sent to camp at Fort Sheridan, Illinois, June 3 to July 3, 1918, out of the total corps of 1311 cadets. The corps was disbanded and work on the campus ceased after the Memorial Day Parade, May 30th, the last scheduled formation.

In spite of the war disruption and changes, at the annual inspection in April, held on less than 24 hours notice, Col. J.V. Heidt continued the unit in the "distinguished" class. There being too few arms available (200 old rifles from Home Guard), the inspection and parade were without arms.

Discipline and morale continued good as shown by the report in March, 1918, the end of the 1st Semester, where 794 of the 1290 cadets had "clean records".

The fine response of students to the nation's war effort evoked the highest praise of all. In the Alumni Weekly of April 15, 1918, appears this statement in connection with military training at the University:

"It is safe to say that the last vestige of opposition has vanished with the coming of the war...  
...Not so long as this war is remembered will there be question raised again as to the desirability of such training."



## THE S.A.T.C.

The Student Army Training Corps was a "war baby" intended to serve double purpose. First, to keep youth not in the draft brackets in school where they could combine military training with education, and, second, to keep up the college and university enrollments, and thereby keep them going. With such large numbers of students in the service all colleges would otherwise have to curtail their work and many would be forced to close.

Accordingly, The R.O.T.C. was superceded by the S.A.T.C. August 30th ~~and~~ continued until Dec. 18, 1918, when it was disbanded due to the termination of hostilities in November. Captain Britt, PMS&T was transferred to Boston University Sept. 4, 1918, and Major Ralph R. Adams, National Army, an ex "Rough Rider" and Spanish American War Veteran, became PMS&T of the S.A.T.C. from Sept. 14 to Nov. 20, 1918, until relieved by Major E.E. Wheeler, N.A., Boston attorney, who served as PMS&T from Nov. 21 to Dec. 21, 1918, the date the S.A.T.C. was officially abolished. Major Adams was transferred to the Dunwoody Institute unit when relieved from the University in November.

Approved by the Board of Regents, Sept. 2, 1918, the S.A.T.C. was short lived, existing only 109 days. But for that brief period it had an enrollment of 3252. Impressive is the fact that upon its demobilization, 1233 of its members were required to cancel out of the University because unable to meet the normal requirements for college entrance. To train so large a unit required 42 officers of the National Army.

For barracks, the SATC was quartered in the Old Exposition Building on Central Avenue and the Maxwell Building on University Avenue. Headquarters remained in the Armory and the students marched to the campus for drills and classes. Many of the houses of "Fraternity Row" were taken over by welfare organizations as hostess houses to serve the SATC and other military groups trained at the University. The SATC "Hostess House" was located at 1609 University Av.S.E. (Phi Kappa Psi house)

In addition to the SATC, the other military units were organized into two sections:

1. Vocational Section:	Engineering Department	1303	
2. Collegiate Section	University Farm	1628	2931
			<u>3252</u>
	Combined Total		6183

It is safe to say that the war touched every member of the faculty and student body and that the people of Minnesota can claim with pride the loyal response and high achievements which flowed from its University campus. Notable among those serving the nation were the two next Presidents of the University, Dr. Lotus D. Coffman and Dr. Guy Stanton Ford.

In September, 1918, Dean Coffman was invited by the War Department to become Director General of Re-education and Re-habilitation work for all returned soldiers from the A.E.F., and the period from October, 1918 to January, 1919, he spent in the Surgeon General's Office in Washington working tirelessly on this great project of human reclamation. Declining the honors of war by which he was entitled to rank commensurate with his great work, Dr. Coffman served as a civilian assistant, and although tendered a commission in the Adjutant General's Reserve, after the War, he declined to accept it. The experience on his own campus eminently fitted Dr. Coffman also to direct the future work of the SATC, which was vocational and educational readjustment.

No less distinguished for his patriotic public service was Dr. Guy Stanton Ford, Dean of the Graduate School. Attracted by Dr. Ford's patriotic address to the teachers of Minnesota, Mr. George Creel sought his services on the "Committee on Public Information" as Chief of the Division of Civil and Educational Publicity, where he served from May, 1917 to January, 1919. To this important work, Dr. Ford brought intellectual experience and sound judgment to temper hysterical patriotism and relieve the public tension already overwrought by an overdose of conflicting propaganda aimed at our people since 1914. The patriotic services of men like Dr. Ford who stood guard over the minds of men in time of national strain deserve greater recognition. Not until the public realizes and admits that propaganda is as much an arm of warfare as battleships and bullets will they get their just desserts. Those who command minds and sway opinions are just as necessary in war as those who command physical activities in the theatre of operations, for one is indispensable to the other.

When the pall of war was lifted and the last roll called 99 sons of the University of Minnesota had given their last full measure of devotion in the nation's cause, and the names of 3247 members of the faculty and student body were placed upon the honor roll for patriotic war service. Their names now appear on

the scrolls encased in the Union. Conspicuous among the brave sons who did not return was Brig. Gen. Edward Sigerfoos (Law '08), PMS&T, 1905-1909, and brother of Professor Charles P. Sigerfoos. General Sigerfoos had the tragic distinction of being the only American general officer killed in action in France.

To those who sacrificed their university work to enter the service the University awarded a "Certificate of Recognition".

## FOURTH PERIOD

### THE ROTC REORGANIZED 1919

The first step towards the reorganization of the ROTC was the action of the Board of Regents who appointed Captain Joseph W. McNeal, Retired, as PMS&T in January, 1919. However, the War Department assigned Captain McNeal as commandant at St. Thomas Academy and the task of reviving the unit fell temporarily to Lt. Ray Harris.

Organization commenced Feb. 10, 1919, with the enrollment of 1037 cadets and instruction was resumed Feb. 17th under the direction of 7 officers and 6 non-commissioned officers.

Colonel Frank H. Burton, Infantry, reported for duty as PMS&T March 14th and directed the training until relieved at his own request August 13, 1919.

Highlights of the spring, 1919, were the annual inspection, May 13th, and a dance in the Armory given by the Cadet Corps in honor of the 151st F.A. and Base Hospital No. 26, returned war units composed mostly of University students and alumni.

In addition to the Infantry unit already sanctioned, the War Department authorized two additional units:

Signal Corps - May 21, 1919, and  
Coast Artillery " Sept. 23, 1919

(confirmed by Bulletin No. 22, AGO, December 31, 1921)

The academic year 1919-20 is significant in that it formally closed the University war administration and was the beginning of the present "quarter" system, in place of former semester system.

This year the direction of military training was entrusted to Captain Albert G. Goodwyn, Infantry, PMS&T (Sept. 29, 1919 to Aug. 3, 1920), who was assisted by 5 officers and 12 non-commissioned officers. Capt. Goodwyn was the first PMS&T to sit as a member of the Administrative Committee of the Senate, (Nov. 6, 1919), a custom continued to the present.

The Senior Division ROTC on the main campus had a total of 2295 cadets, only 8 of whom were in the advanced course. For training and ceremonies it was organized into two regiments: Regiment "A", commanded by Cadet Colonel Karl P. Buswell and

Regiment "B" commanded by Cadet Colonel Arthur A. Sturtevant.

In addition, a Junior ROTC unit organized at the School of Agriculture was directed by Capt. Ben W. Field, Inf., ASS't. PMS&T, with an enrollment of 525.

By the spring of 1920 enough basic students had been trained to warrant the revival of the advanced course according to the present requirements, and it was accordingly offered for the following year.

In honor of the occasion, the Administrative Committee of the Senate voted May 12, 1920, an all-University holiday in recognition of "Military Inspection Day". Now 20 years later, it is a fight to have students excused from classes for the time actually in ranks for inspection. This administration, even went a step further and appointed a University committee on Military Affairs to arrange a program of intra-mural sports to be held in connection with the military inspection.

Duly inspected on May 12th by Col. F.J. Morrow, brother of Hon. Dwight Morrow, the Corps was rated satisfactory in every respect and highly praised by him.

The usual summer camps followed; the infantry going to Fort Snelling, the Coast Artillery to Fort Monroe, Virginia, and the Signal Corps to Camp Vail, N.J. Because of their refreshing experiences at Fort Monroe the Coast Artillerymen organized a fraternity to perpetuate their interesting work and pleasant friendships and thus was Mortar and Ball, now a national fraternity, born with the mother chapter at the University of Minnesota and two others (M.I.T. and Kansas U.). It now has chapters in all Coast Artillery units in the U.S.

In 1920 Dr. Lotus D. Coffman, Dean of the College of Education became the fifth president of the University of Minnesota. A firm believer in the benefits of military training for college youth, his sage counsels did much to hold back the rising tide of opposition which was to assert itself 14 years later.

In the same year the War Department assigned Lt. Colonel Girard Sturtevant as PMS&T (Aug. 4, 1920 - Feb. 23, 1924, under whose able direction military training flourished for the next four years. In his work he was assisted by 9

officers and 21 sergeants. During the absence of Col. Sturtevant in the summer of 1922, Lt. Col. James E. Ware, Ret., acted as PMS&T from July 11th to August 13th.

ROTC Enrollments for these years were:

	Senior (Campus)	Junior (Ag. School)
1920-21	1803 (19 Adv.)	249 (Capt. Feild)
1921-22	1923	261 (Capt. Speece)
1922-23	1293 (195 adv.)	181 ( " " )
1923-24	2225 (179 " )	Discontinued in March

Annual Inspections:

1921 - May 15-16 - Col. Herman Glade, GSO - Distinguished  
 1922 May 12-16-LtCol. C.H. Muller (no comment) (Not "distinguished")  
 1923 None - No further rating until new armory facilities are provided. (Not distinguished)  
 1924 May 17 Sham Battle in P.M. (Not "distinguished")

Summer Camps:

	Infantry	C.A.	Signal Corps	Med. & Den.
1921	Ft. Snelling	Ft. W. Scott	Camp Vail, M.J.	----
1922	" -16	Ft. Monroe-10	" Custer -22	Carlisle Bks. 27-18
1923	" 68	" 15	"	Ft. Snelling
1924	"	"	"	"

With the diversification of training by the addition of specialized units the need of class facilities became acute. By 1922 it was necessary to use 10 classrooms of other colleges.

In February, 1921, <sup>As</sup> Medical ROTC unit was established at the University by Col. H.H. Rutherford, MC, Medical PMS&T. The following fall Major Frederick R. Wunderlich, D.C., Dental PMS&T set up a dental ROTC unit.

An engineering unit proposed in 1921 was disapproved until the University provided facilities for its use. Feasible under required training, such a unit is impracticable under the present elective system where it will have to recruit from the Coast Artillery and Signal Corps Units already at reduced strength.

In 1922 the first university radio station was made possible through the Signal Corps ROTC.

Commutation of uniforms for the advanced course whereby the University was paid cash and allowed to purchase its own uniforms was introduced in 1922 and also a student deposit of \$10.00 to cover losses of equipment.

In 1923, Dr. Coffman made a plea for 24 gifts to the University which he deemed "immediate and imperative". The list is headed by a drill hall and an enlarged Armory. So far as these items are concerned there has been no response ~~so far~~. The first tangible evidence of relief occurred May 29, 1923, when erection of the Electrical Engineering building was commenced. This building was designed to provide space for the Signal Corps unit which it has occupied ever since, but even now is threatened with eviction due to the rapid growth of the Department of Electrical Engineering. Happily the School of Medical Sciences has been able to provide space for its units in their interrupted existence during the past 18 years.

The appointment of Major Lee R. Watrous, CAC., as coach of the Varsity baseball squad in October 1924, was evidence of the continued cooperation and support of the Department of Athletics.

The rifle teams maintained their high reputation by winning the inter-collegiate championship of the United States in 1924 against 26 opponents, also by winning the Hearst Trophy against a field of 128 teams.

Colonel Sturtevant's administration closed with the discontinuance of the Junior ROTC unit at the School of Agriculture under the direction of Captain Newton W. Speece, Infantry, a former member of the faculty of the School of Chemistry.

During the next five years the ROTC was administered by Major Bernard Lentz, Inf., PMS&I from June 15, 1924 to Sept. 10, 1929. This was Major Lentz's second tour of duty at the University, he having served previously December, 1914 to October, 1916, relieving Capt. Rhinow and preceding Major Moses. Major Lentz was also the author of the "Lentz Cadence System of Drill" used by all ROTC units in the U.S.

Interest in the military and naval services had not yet lagged since the war and the convocation schedules included one or two "military convocations" each year. A brief record of them

follows:

- Oct. 12, 1924 - Navy Day - Adm. W.A. Moffett, USN - In the Armory  
Dr. L.D. Coffman  
Dr. Guy Stanton Ford - "Do Universities Make Men"
- Nov. 1926 Will Irwin - "War Correspondents"
- Feb. 1928 Gen. C.P. Summerall - "The Educated Man and  
National Defense".
- Mar 3, 1928 " Address ROTC - 3074 cadets  
present
- Jan. 30, 1930 Col. Paul V. McNutt (Gov. of Ind.) "Obligations  
of Citizenship"

Whereas individual opposition to military training at the University had been voiced from time to time since first established, yet the first organized opposition appeared in the State Legislature, April, 1925, with the introduction of bills in the Senate by A.O. Devold and in the House by S.A. Stockwell to make drill on the campus optional. These measures were "killed" by the Senate Committee on Public Institutions by "indefinite postponement". Simultaneously an "anti-drill" club was organized on the campus. Nine years later this organized opposition was to triumph through the Board of Regents by a single vote.

Although organized opposition to "drill" since the World War had its roots beyond the campus, yet it is interesting to trace the student support of this opposition in relation to the constantly increasing amount of classroom work at the expense of drilling. Once considered a "pipe" course requiring no preparation and too low in academic quality to merit credit, the courses in military science have been annually revised and amplified to meet the highest offerings of our universities and colleges and are comparable in content and quality of instruction to courses offered by any college or department of the University. Alumni and others interested in military training who still envision the drill of 20 years ago are not competent to evaluate the present courses until they have examined the curricula and revised their opinions accordingly. One of our most prominent deans, considered hostile to military training in a civil institution, was magnanimous enough to admit this after a re-study of the courses of the Military Department shortly before his retirement.

In December 1924, the College of Science, Literature and the Arts made military science a voluntary major leading to a B.S. degree.



The Rifle Team continued its winning stride even after relief of its able coach, Capt. Andrew Tychsen in 1925. His assistant, Sergeant Ernest Mylk, carried on the work to maintain these top-flight teams. Team captains Emmet O. Swanson (1926) and Harold Stassen (1927) were outstanding in inter-collegiate and Camp Perry Matches. In 1925 Stassen won the national small-bore championship.

A new Rifle Range opened in the Armory in the fall of 1926 greatly stimulated student interest in this sport.

The team record for these years was:

- 1925 Herman W. Beseler, Capt., Intercollegiate Championship  
Nat'l Hearst Trophy for 2nd time  
Corps Area Championship.  
Seven out of 10 highest men  
in Corps area were on the Minn. Team
- 1926 Emmet O. Swanson, Captain -2nd Place, Nat'l. Intercollegiates  
Nat'l. Hearst Championship for 3rd time.
- 1927 Harold E. Stassen, Capt. Corps Area Championship  
Western Conference "

The Armory which for three decades had been the "Town Hall" of the University was now beginning to lose some of its prestige in campus events with the completion of a new construction. Its first loss was the June commencement held in Memorial Stadium for the first time in 1925. In May, 1930, Cap and Gown exercises, formerly held in the Armory were held in the new Northrop Auditorium. With the completion of this edifice the campus changed face from the "knoll" to the "mall".

The relief of Major Lentz, Sept. 10, 1929, brought to the campus another able administrator in the person of Major John H. Hester, PMS&T from Sept. 11, 1929 to Sept. 11, 1933; four critical years for this training required under the terms of the Land Grant College Act which had created the University in 1868.

In spite of the rising tide of opposition off and on the campus and the expression of the faculty of the Arts College favoring optional "drill" in March, 1930, cadet morale was high and corps spirit good. This was confirmed by a referendum taken in 1932. The analysis of 10,000 replies to questions sent to 16,000 graduates of the ROTC gave these results: 97% declared that

the training possessed educational value, 94% said that it contributed something novel to education, 94% claimed that it justified results and 93% stated that military courses did not promote a militaristic attitude.

Another factor to aid morale and enhance pride in organization was the adoption of well tailored basic uniforms in place of the standard issue garments formerly furnished by the Government. The advanced course had already been provided regulation officers' uniforms. Interest in the advanced course, limited and competitive, never lagged, and there were always more applications than vacancies to fill.

Cadet organizations: - In 1929-30, the Cadet Officers' Club open to advanced courses students only, was organized to control all cadet activities, and in the spring of 1930, Co. "E", 2nd Regiment of Pershing Rifles, was organized for basic students. The record of this military fraternity is an inspiration to all interested in campus spirit of the student body. The most useful and dependable of all the military fraternities, the Pershing Rifles have given unselfish service to the University ever since established. They work at every all-University function, asking no reward or even recognition, deeming it sufficient honor to serve their Alma Mater in anyway possible. They are probably better known off the campus by local civic bodies who frequently include them in their programs where they have never failed to reflect credit upon the University they represent.

The Rifle Team sustained its high reputation, especially from 1931 - 1933, winning for the third time in 1933 the National Intercollegiate Championship.

Major Hester, was succeeded by Lt. Colonel Lloyd R. Fredendall, Infantry, who served as PMS&T for one year (Sept. 12, 1933 - Sept. 13, 1934).

The bright spots of this year were the "Excellent" ratings of the units by the War Department and the fine record of the Rifle Team which won the Western Conference, Regional and Hearst Championships. Other events of the year pointed to collapse.

The first set-back was the discontinuance of the Medical and Dental ROTC Units, effective June 30, 1934, due to the failure of Congress to appropriate the necessary funds. Established in 1921, these units had been popular and had placed several graduates in their respective corps of the Regular Army.

#### THE COLLAPSE

The agitation to make military training elective had been sustained since 1925 through small but vocal minority pressure groups of the left-wing variety. However, they were sufficiently potent to enlist the aid of a few members of the faculty and some prominent political leaders of the liberal party in control of the state under the leadership of Governor Floyd B. Olson who denounced compulsory drill in his message to the Legislature in 1933. Heartened by this, the opposition intensified its efforts and became more vociferous in its demands for the abolition of required military training.

In an interview in the Governor's office this author was told by Gov. Olson, whom he knew personally and pleasantly, that he, the Governor, favored military training, but was opposed to any form of compulsion in a state-supported educational institution. Most people were, and still are under the impression that Gov. Olson opposed military training. At the same time Gov. Olson promised General Heintzelman, Corps Area Commander, that he would clarify his position on the next opportune occasion. This he never did due to failing health and an untimely death.

The regents took up the issue and held hearings in January and again in June, 1933, to which they invited certain individuals and groups to state their arguments pro and con on the question of required or elective military training.

It is an interesting paradox to add here that simultaneously with these hearings against military training, the Alumni Association reelected as their president for the ~~third~~ successive time Mr. George R. Martin (Law '02), West Pointer of the Class of 1887.

For over sixty years the Board of Regents had overwhelmingly favored required military training and in 1888 even went on record to state that military training was the first requirement of the University, adding mechanic arts and agriculture in second and third places, respectively. But at this time (1933) the Legislature having failed to elect

Regents, Gov. Olson was given opportunity to "pack" the Board with appointees committed to the objectives of his party, one of which was the abolition of required military training. In spite of this, the Board was so evenly divided (6-6) as to result in a deadlock each time the issue had been provoked. The final opportunity came on June 13, 1933, when one conservative member was absent and another former conservative won to the liberal side. On motion of Mrs. Determan, liberal lady member, the question was put to vote:

"Shall the rule requiring compulsory military training at the University of Minnesota be made optional effective beginning with the academic year 1934-35?"

Ayes -6, Noes - 5; the motion was carried, and required military training at the University of Minnesota came to an end after 65 years in operation with justifiable results, in the opinion of its alumni.

As a saving clause, the Regents voted to allow one credit per quarter to students who elected to take the Basic Course, Formerly no credit was allowed for this course. The Advanced Course, always elective, and competitive, was not affected by the Regents' decision.

This action of the Minnesota Regents is unique in that it is the only case in the U.S. where the school authorities made this interpretation of the Land Grant College agreement. Similar action in Wisconsin (1923) and North Dakota (1938) was taken by the state legislatures. In Wisconsin the action did not abolish compulsion, but allowed the student to elect military training, band, or physical education, the one elected to be required. This made it an alternative course. Further, Wisconsin failed to provide academic credit for military training at first in 1923, and enrollments dropped to the point where such action was necessary. When credits were authorized in 1933, enrollments climbed sharply, showing that the student is interested in academic credit for the time spent on his studies, whether in military science or any other course. At Minnesota this was anticipated with good effect. Thus, we see that Minnesota was the first land-grant university to have a purely elective course in military training.

The pros and cons of required and optional training are beyond the scope of this narrative. Those interested in the subject are referred to the President's Report for 1934 and the "Biennial Message to the People of Minnesota", where the late Dr. Coffman has ably presented the arguments.

The reaction of the War Department <sup>WAS</sup> to withdraw the Infantry unit, the largest, and to retain the Coast Artillery and Signal Corps units provisionally until equal credit acceptances were agreed to by all colleges of the University. This action was not in accordance with the recommendations of the PMS&T, which were to withdraw all units and close the Military Department. It is rumored that influential Minnesotans went to Washington to urge the retention of one or more units that drew their students from the Engineering Colleges (later the Institute of Technology), which had always supported military training, and that this request was granted. Had all of the units been withdrawn, the University would have been "at issue" with the Federal government; as finally determined, there were no legal issues.

As the result of these changes, the faculty of the Military Department was reduced from 14 officers and 9 non-commissioned officers to 5 officers and 5 non-commissioned officers. Surplus Government property was shipped to newly created or enlarged ROTC units in other parts of the Seventh Corps Area and training schedules revised in accordance with the curtailed activities of the department, while ROTC enrollment dropped from 2670 to 520, or a loss of approximately 80 %.

Before closing the grave of a dead issue, it is not amiss to examine the motives back of the urge to abolish required training. In the front rank, of course, were the extreme pacifists and so-called "conscientious objectors" who not content with their personal legal exemptions, wished to shackle others with their doctrines. On the other hand there are a growing number of individuals and organizations who use such issues as a "front" to promote other ends.

The question is: Who won the victory? Writing in the Student Review of November, 1934, official organ of the National Students' League, communist affiliate, two Minnesota students, Breslow and Scammon, in an article entitled, "One Front in Minnesota", claim full credit for it. However, the real test lies in the support of elective training after attainment. The communist front groups and "cats paw" affiliates blatantly declare that the change was only the first step towards complete abolition of all military training, and in their gatherings they seldom fail to display the slogan: "Abolish the ROTC". Incoming freshmen are personally contacted and propagandized and every subtle device to break down the ROTC is employed for its extinction by a small, active, vocal student minority with well endowed off-campus backing.

If the present system created by the Board of Regents represents what the people of the State really want, it is up to the people to make a success of it as now organized. If the student body, backed by the reputable people of the community, were half as active in giving the ROTC a chance to live as the opposition forces are to kill it and are willing to match dollars with the opposition, elective training at Minnesota can be a success story to inspire others to follow the course pioneered on this campus. Without it the elective system is bound to yield to the pressure of unrelaxed opposition. To date the student body is content to get out of "drill", and apathetic to all other issues involved in it.

## FIFTH PERIOD

### Elective ROTC

In 1934, the work of destruction and reconstruction fell to the lot of Lt. Colonel Adam E. Potts, Coast Artillery Corps, PMS&T, 1934-1939, and the first Coast Artilleryman to head the Military Department in 60 years or since Lt. Lundeen (1876-1879)

The first task was retrenchment and disposition of surplus government property for which the University was bonded, thus to relieve the institution of responsibility for expensive equipment no longer needed. An estimate of this task may be gleaned from the value at which Military equipment is charged to the University. In 1934 this figure was \$210,000.00. A year later it amounted to \$63,142.30, near which figure it now stands. In this thorough overhaul many obsolete items were turned in and only useful equipment for minimum requirements retained and carefully inventoried to show accountability and fix responsibility. Only then was it possible to install an efficient up-to-date system of property accounting. The net result was that the University has been saved thousands of dollars in payments for lost equipment. For example, during the last eight years of the required system the payments of the University to the U.S. for lost equipment averaged about \$800.00 per annum. Since re-organization in 1935, this figure has been reduced to zero.

That no criticism may attach to any individual, conditions should be explained. Under the required system serving as high as 3300 students, a single assistant to the Director of Service Enterprises had hundreds of thousands of uniforms and equipment to issue, receive, store, maintain and account for in a space so congested that confusion was the rule. The explanation is simple; the University did not provide adequate facilities and personnel to meet the heavy demands of so large an ROTC unit. It is fair to add that conditions such as this had weighty influence with the students themselves when subjected to inconveniences to make them dislike "drill". The removal of the Athletic Department to new quarters in Cooke Hall in 1935 released the larger locker room to make possible the present enlarged and up-to-date storeroom which adequately meets requirements. In addition, the assignment of a stores clerk skilled in property accounting, makes it possible to keep an exact record of all transactions and thus reduce loss to the University.

The next problem was to secure equal credit acceptances from all colleges for the work of advanced course students and thus meet the War Department's demands. A committee appointed by the President in 1934 sat for nearly a year without

winning the concurrence of all colleges. So serious was the prospect of being forced to withdraw all ROTC units that General Heintzelman, Corps Area Commander, got out of a sick bed to fly here to confer with University officials and Gov. Olson and then fly back to die. Impressed with the gravity of the situation, the Arts College, last to concur, finally yielded after a re-study of the curricula of the Military Department. Commencing with the fall quarter, 1935, all students in the Advanced Course have since received 3 credits per quarter, or a total of 18 credits for the course. This done the War Department lifted the proviso under which the Coast Artillery and Signal Corps units were retained and the University was notified of their permanence by letter from the Commanding General, Seventh Corps Area, dated Nov. 9, 1935.

When the Infantry ROTC was discontinued in 1934, the junior class in that unit was under contract for one more year of work. Anticipating this, the War Department retained Major Theron G. Methven, Infantry, (ex-cadet colonel, UMCC) at the University to train 57 infantry ROTC students, the last to graduate as a class in that arm of the service who were commissioned in June, 1935.

A unique innovation in the fall of 1934 was the appointment for the first time of a "Colonelette" and sponsors for the ROTC batteries. As the result of selections made by the Cadet Officers' Club, Miss Iantha Powrie of St. Paul was chosen Cadet Colonelette and the following sponsors added to her retinue: Misses Carolyn Davies, Irma Hammabacher, Margaret Hansen, Ellen Hurlburt, Helen Stevenson and Lois Swanstrom. Although the precedent was not continued after this year, these young ladies did their bit to stimulate waning cadet morale and deserve high praise for taking the part of those out of favor.



The cry for adequate facilities has been a wail lost in the wilderness for thirty years and the lack of which is closely related to student unrest in demanding abolition of required training. The Armory, the finest building on the campus in its day when University enrollments were about 15% of their present levels, was adequate for the needs of the Athletic and Military Departments. By 1909, it was overcrowded and too small for the cadet corps of 9 companies and band, when total University enrollment was only 5066. The insistent pleas for relief made by each Commandant during this period have been of no avail. In 1923 the War Department declined to inspect and rate the unit again until better facilities were provided. A few minor improvements resulted.

The first to give sympathetic support to these requests was President Vincent who reported to the Regents in 1913 that the need of a new Armory was so great as to overshadow all other issues. Ten years later President Coffman listed a Drill Hall and Armory first among the "immediate and imperative" needs of the University. The unsatisfactory conditions which prevailed in 1934 prompted me to submit plans and estimates for a new Armory patterned after that at the University of Illinois. This request was considered by a committee appointed by the President and filed as PWA Project No. 20, University of Minnesota, 1935. Despairing of action on this project, in April 1939, I resubmitted a request for a new armory similar to the one at the University of California (Berkeley), or else an annex to the present Armory, for which plans were enclosed. This, too, has been filed for future reference, due to lack of funds.

A measure of relief was obtained in 1935 when the Athletic Department moved into its new building, Cooke Hall. Request was promptly made by the Military Department for the space vacated, with but little success. Our offices were moved from the north to the south wing to those vacated by Athletics so that the entire north wing could accommodate the Department of Aeronautical Engineering, formerly in another building and the gun shed on the ground level which had been used for years by the football squad was given to the University High School. The vacated locker room on the ground level made it possible to enlarge the military storeroom of the Property Custodian, not under the Military Department, and to construct the finest indoor rifle range in the U.S. for all University use. Although the Military Department operates this range for the University, its own range activities are less than 40% of the total use.

In spite of the relatively smaller cadet enrollments under the elective system, about 700 as compared with about 3,000

formerly, the type of training which employs the use of heavy and expensive equipment requires special accommodations and additional classroom space. It is neither wise nor practicable to move guns, trucks, and data computing instruments to other buildings on the campus where they cannot be accommodated or secured. The south wing of the Armory is the only space in the Armory large enough to hold the classes of the first year Basic Course. This is a poorly sealed  $2\frac{1}{2}$  story room where on cold days in winter classes of over 100 cadets, sit in overcoats, hats and gloves to keep warm during lectures. So far not a student has complained. The Spartan spirit of these young gentlemen is the only admirable thing about the present condition.

Prior to 1935, the ROTC cadet had no place to hang his hat or coat. The old system was to roll overcoats and pile them on the hall floors which were kept well oiled by the janitor. When the Athletic Department moved out, two rooms were made available as "club" rooms for the students' accommodation; one for Basics and one for Advanced Course men. When the Naval ROTC is established in the fall of 1939, the Basic quarters will be used by that department and the student is back again on the hall floor. These petty inconveniences to annoy the student have an important influence upon student attitudes toward drill.

In brief, provision for a new Armory, needed for 30 years, should not be longer deferred. Without it the students of Minnesota are being deprived of opportunities to keep abreast of other institutions of their class. On May 12, 1939, the Military Department was forced to decline an offer of the War Department to furnish a considerable amount of modern anti-aircraft artillery equipment because it had no place for it. The people of Minnesota have donated millions for athletic plants and social facilities at the University. If properly approached, there is but little doubt that they will provide the necessary means to train educated men for leading positions in times of emergency and not leave them in the rear ranks when the draft becomes operative. The University of Minnesota needs a new Armory, and badly.

The Medical Unit, ROTC, restored in the fall of 1936 with Lt. Colonel E.L. Brackney, M.C., U.S. Army, in charge, has met with good response. These students have attended summer training camps at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri, in 1938-1939. The services of Col. Brackney have been of special value to the University. A graduate of the School of Aviation Medicine, Randolph Field, Texas, and with considerable experience with the Air Corps, he is the only qualified flight surgeon in the Northwest. Since the selection of the University of Minnesota as one of the schools to train

air pilots under the national program of the Civil Aeronautics Authority (Dept. of Commerce), Colonel Brackney has donated much of his time to the examination of candidates for this course and saved the students hundreds of dollars for flight examination fees.

The Rifle Team has continued to maintain its traditional high standing in the U.S., despite reduced enrollments. Unaffected by the campus uproar over "drill" this team has shot its way to an unbroken series of the championships since 1923. Next to football, the development of a top-rank rifle team demands more hours of application of the student's time than any other sport and deserves greater recognition as a college sport. A chronology of the team's record is appended so that those who follow this sport can view it with just pride. Minnesota can certainly be proud of the current (1939) year's record of championships:

- 1 - Western Conference
- 2 - 7th Corps Area Hearst
- 3 - Regional
- 4 - 7th Corps Area (War Department)
- 5 - Twin City League
- 6 - Central Minnesota
- 7 - Phalanx
- 8 - Pershing Rifles
- 9 - National Intercollegiate Gallery Matches of the United States (1st time).

#### Drill: 1869 - 1939

Drill in 1869 was just that and nothing else. Colonel Folwell, and by the way he was very proud of his military title, strove for years to have classroom subjects included in military science courses when he was President of the University. Still of the same opinion, in later life he memorialized the Secretary of War when the National Defense Act of 1916 was being debated in Congress, recommending more emphasis upon class room studies in preparation of future military leaders. Aside from a few scattered lectures courses in military science for the first half-century were simply practical drill exercises, valuable in teaching the principles of discipline, organization and command, but which neglected higher military studies in the technique of modern warfare which stamp the finished officer.

Under the amended National Defense Act of 1920, a result of World War experience, ROTC Courses were established closely patterned after the Folwell recommendations. These courses have been a continuing study of the War Department ever since and the latest training directive (1937) has placed even greater emphasis upon the academic study of military sciences in order to meet the requirements

of the involved technicalities of modern warfare which the citizens of our country must face in the event of hostilities. The valor of ignorance age has passed. The day of the strong back and weak mind army has also disappeared. Mechanization has largely replaced physical stamina and the advantage lies with him who is mentally alert and best educated in its uses. It is a fallacy to consider the profession of arms restricted to the professional soldier; it is equally incumbent upon every citizen. The first law ever passed by the Governor and Judges of the Northwest Territory under the Ordinance of 1787 not only required military service of every male over 16 years of age, but also required him to equip himself and assumed his proficiency in the use of arms. The same principle is true today.

It is quite proper to explain here the fundamental difference between the National Defense Acts of 1916 and 1920. The Act of 1916 was based upon the principle of an "expandable standing army", that of 1920 provides a small standing army and chief reliance upon a large citizen army when needed. To provide a reserve of leaders for the latter, the ROTC and CMTC were established. The ROTC is therefore the answer to this social problem in every community in the United States.

Drill, "Model 1939" is a total stranger to alumni who enjoyed the old style "pipe" courses during the first fifty years after 1869. Those whose responsibility it will be to make decisions affecting military training at the University, in fairness to all, should restudy the requirements of students who elect to enroll in the ROTC. What Dr. Follwell termed "the disgusting monotony of mere drill" has now yielded to classroom study of engineering in many forms, history, law, communications, organization, logistics and other allied military subjects. ROTC graduates are unanimous in rating these courses high in educational value and social interest.

Instruction Methods. Aside from gunnery, orientation, astronomy, etc., which require mathematical solutions, most of the theoretical work is presented through the medium of classroom lectures. Beginning in 1935, these lecture courses have been completely revised and adapted to visual training methods by the use of charts, movies, working models, etc. Although standard texts are revised annually, it has been found necessary to supplement them with information from current sources to keep abreast with the rapid changes of a turbulent world. Thus vitalized, the effect has resulted in greatly increased student interest and the ROTC cadet can feel with confidence that he is being kept abreast of the times and that his courses are comparable in quality and presentation to the best taught in any subject in any college elsewhere.

In spite of improvements today, many defects exist which make the revised programs of instruction fall short of the ideal. Unfortunately, most of these defects are irremediable with the present facilities. There should be an artillery drill hall on ground level to permit limited maneuver of equipment to train in the fundamentals of practical gunnery. An outdoor area should be available for construction of various types of field fortifications, gas and bomb-proof shelters. At present, it is difficult to find such an area on the campus, without risking damage to sewer, water, electric ducts, gas mains, etc. Practical instruction in gas defense is given at summer camp to juniors. If practicable, this would be valuable instruction for basics, too, who never enter the advanced course. These and similar problems could be met best by locating a new Armory on the river front where gas and smoke clouds would not annoy others and the noise of drill would be far removed from interference with other classes of the University. The somnolent meditations on Keats and Shelley could be left to vie with "peace" parades, Engineer "brawls", air hammers and normal roar of University Avenue traffic.

Band. In recent years music for ROTC ceremonies has been furnished by the University Marching Band under Mr. Gerald R. Prescott, Director of Bands, whose cooperation has left nothing to be desired. However, the growing disinclination of band members to enlist in the marching bands in order that they may specialize in concert work raises the perennial problem of further curtailing the appearances of the marching band for the ROTC spring program. Until now, the solution has been to create an ROTC marching band in which many bandsmen not in the ROTC have given generous help in order to provide the necessary instrumentation. This all suggests the evolution of the University bands.

During the early years of the University, the Fort Snelling band furnished music on ceremonial occasions, especially at commencements. Later a cadet drum and bugle corps was developed into a cadet band under the charge of Drum Major from Fort Snelling. These duties were later taken over by Mr. B. A. Rose who conducted the band for years. He was succeeded by Michael Jalma who left the University to wield the baton for the 151st Field Artillery Band and cheer the boys in France.

From being a child of the Military Department, the band has become its step-child who visits home on rare occasions on the eve of the May inspection. The cadet corps needs the inspiration of a band during the drab months from Thanksgiving to Easter. If the War Department provides the sound movie equipment promised,

it is hoped that by next season this deficiency can be supplied by using "canned" music for drills, like the system now in vogue at Mitchell Field, (L.I.), N.Y. It would certainly be no more disturbing to other departments than the annual spring festival of high school bands held in the Armory or the W.P.A. band which has rehearsed at my office door for two summers.

Cadet Attitudes: To make the general statement that there is no campus spirit at Minnesota is a mistake. The record shows that in the past Minnesota has had a good campus spirit based on the highest traditions. It is equally true to say that this spirit has been low in the post World War era, reflecting the general demoralization of youth in this period of adjustment. At the moment many hopeful signs augur the renaissance of a revived campus spirit. In this revival the cadet corps is taking a leading part. Crushed to earth by an ascendant opposition, in 1934, the low year of morale depression, but unbroken in spirit or faith in their elected roles to prepare themselves for the grim responsibilities of citizens in a democracy, these young men have ridden the storm, chin up, to emerge stronger than ever in their faith in this serious part of their college work. Many elect ROTC training at great personal sacrifice. For example, at present there is a junior who holds a full-time position in the Post Office to obtain the means to keep himself and wife in the University until they receive their degrees and to finish payments on their home, and yet he elects to add ROTC training to his heavy schedule. Another example is that our present Governor, Harold E. Stassen, whose undergraduate record is one of the most inspiring in the history of the University. Such spirits are invincible and as long as their type sit in these halls of learning, campus spirit cannot be extinguished.

Our late beloved President, Dr. Coffman aptly stated that a University is a "thing of the spirit". It is also obviously true that Minnesota has become a great institution of learning because it has possessed those spiritual factors that animate and inspire men to excel. For the past five years, I can assert that the emphasized objective of cadet training at Minnesota has been to improve student morale by cultivating those intangible virtues which are the hall-mark of a Christian gentleman. Too many cry "calamity" because the cadet corps is reduced to one-fifth its former size. I, too, could wish that more young gentlemen availed themselves of the privileges and opportunities provided by our people. However, mere numbers are not a true index to the final answer.

So long as Minnesota can maintain quality students and a relatively small elect body of determined young men who stand for the highest, ideals to carry on her military tradition, her

future is secure. I firmly believe that the ROTC is the corps d' elite of the campus. Corps spirit fostered by the cadets is but a part of campus spirit which they seek to reactivate.

In commending the Corps of Cadets for their tenacity of purpose in keeping faith with the past one must not overlook others who have made this possible. Especially worthy of mention are those faculty members, alumni, parents and friends of the University whose quiet encouragement and active cooperation have sustained the faith of youth in the muddled and precarious times through which we have been passing in recent years.

Readjustments require time, but after five years the new order of elective training has taken root and will flourish in due season. The Corps of today has faith in itself and in its future. A faith reconciled with a voluntary unselfish will to serve rests indeed upon a firm foundation. The Corps of today can salute the corps of yesterday with pride. With the dawn of better times a great future lies ahead for the ROTC at the University of Minnesota.

#### Conclusions:

Public ignorance and apathy are the two greatest enemies of the ROTC. No fair-minded person who knows the purposes of the ROTC and the methods employed to achieve them can be hostile to this organization. In my own case, until five years ago, I had never seen an ROTC unit, but deemed it a good thing and accepted it on faith because it was the creation of able minds of responsible leaders as an improvement over the time-tested system of military training for youth since 1862 and essential to make our National Defense Act effective. During the past five years that faith has been confirmed by first-hand knowledge.

Research, at the University of Minnesota has disclosed so many hidden treasures of traditional wealth to rationalize faith with fact that I have set forth a few of them briefly here. If those who follow can profit by the experience of the past, my mission will have been accomplished.

THE  
PROFESSORS OF MILITARY SCIENCE AND TACTICS



## PROFESSORS OF MILITARY SCIENCE & TACTICS

President Coffman's Biennial Message to the People of Minnesota, 1934, devotes considerable space to a discussion of Military Training at the University of Minnesota

On page 69 of the message appears this statement:

"Another argument sometimes advanced is that the military men assigned to the universities are not of the caliber they should be. I can testify that Minnesota has been fortunate in the quality of the men assigned to direct her military training".

The complete military records of all professors of military science and tactics have been assembled from authentic sources, so that anyone interested in the records of officers charged with the direction of military training at the University of Minnesota can find them assembled in convenient form.

The list contains the names of many officers who have achieved national distinction based upon individual merit. The list of awards made for services rendered over and above normal call of duty is impressive. Summarized, we have:

Congressional Medals of Honor (MH) - 2 (Huggins and Morgan)

This is awarded by a special act of Congress and represents the highest honor bestowed by the American people.

Distinguished Service Cross (D.S.C)-(Butts)- 1

Awarded by the President of the United States for extraordinary heroism at the Second Battle of the Marne

Distinguished Service Medals (DSM) - 2 (Sigerfoos and Cole)

Awarded by the President for distinguished service to the Government in a duty of great responsibility.

Citations for gallantry in action - 9 (Johnson 3, Morgan 2, Leonhaeuser 2, Woolnough and Moses)

Legion of Honor (French) - 1 (Glenn)

Croix de Guerre (French) - 2 (Woolnough and Moses)

Killed in action - 1 (Sigerfoos)

General Sigerfoos was the only general officer of the A.T.F. killed in action.

Wounded in action - 3 (Johnson, Huggins and Butts)

Degrees, University of Minnesota (LIB) - 3 (Glenn, Morgan and Sigerfoos)

For additional details covering these awards, see the individual records of the officers concerned. This list may not be complete, as only those cited in available official public records have been included.

PROFESSORS OF MILITARY SCIENCE AND TACTICS  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
1869 - 1939

(Revised in Office, A.G.O., Sept. 29, 1938)

1. Maj. Gen. Richard W. Johnson, USA, Ret.      Sept. 15, 1869 - Jan. 1871
2. 1st Lt. Eli L. Huggins, (2nd Arty)            Detailed Jul. 11, 1872  
Sept. 9, 1872 - July 11, 1875
3. Lt. John A. Lundeen (4th Arty)                Detailed July 21, 1876, joined  
Sept. 22, 1876 - June 6, 1879
4. Capt. Edgar C. Bowen, USA, Ret.             Detailed Sept. 17, 1881.  
Oct. - 1881 - March - 1883
5. Prof. Olaus J. Breda (Clergyman)            - 1884 -            - 1888
6. 1st Lt. Edwin F. Glenn (25th Inf.)         Detailed Sept. 6, 1888, joined  
Oct. 3, 1888 - Oct. 1, 1891
7. 1st Lt. George H. Morgan (3rd Cav.)        Oct 1, 1891 - Oct. 1, 1895
8. 1st Lt. Harry A. Leonhaeuser (25th Inf)    Oct. 1, 1895 - May 17, 1898  
  
(9, 10, and 11 - 3 Cadet Acting Commandants    1898 to 1901)
12. 1st Lt. Hayden S. Cole, USA, Ret.         Detailed June 22, 1900.  
- 1901            - July 31, 1903
13. Major Geo. H. Morgan (9th Cav.) (2nd Det) Detailed June 5, 1903,  
Joined Aug. 17, 1903 - Oct. 1, 1905
14. Capt. Edward Sigerfoos (5th Inf).         Detailed effec. Oct. 1, 1905  
(Joined Sept. 16, 1905) - Sept.  
14, 1909
15. (Cadet Col. temp. Acting P.M.S. & T. in 1906)
16. Capt. Edmund L. Butts (3rd Inf.)            Sept. 14, 1909 - Sept. 1, 1912  
(Major, 25th Inf., June 7, 1911)
17. 1st Lt. James B. Woolnough (Inf.)         Detailed Aug. 15, 1912, eff.  
(        do        2nd tour as ass't.)        Sept. 1, 1912 - May 29, 1914  
Nov. 8, 1916        - June     1917)
18. Capt. Walter F. Rhinow (MNG)             May 28, 1914        - Nov. 25, 1914

19. 1st Lt. Bernard Lentz (Inf.) Promoted Captain July 1, 1916)	Detailed Dec. 7, 1914 Dec. 21, 1914 - Oct. 5, 1916
20. Major Geo. W. Moses (Cav.)	Detailed Oct. 7, 1916 Oct. 14, 1916 - June 24, 1917
21. Capt. Starkey Y. Britt (Ret.)	Sept. 20, 1917 - Sept. 4, 1918
22. Major Ralph R. Adams (In Chg. of SATC)	Sept. 14, 1918 - Nov. 20, 1918
23. Col. Frank H. Burton (Inf.)	Detailed March 7, 1919 March 14, 1919 - Aug. 13, 1919
24. Lt. Col. Albert G. Goodwyn (Inf.)USA	Sept. 29, 1919 - Aug. 3, 1920
25. Lt. Col. Girard Sturtevant (Inf.)	Aug. 4, 1920 - Feb. 3, 1924
26. Lt. Col. James A. Ware (Acting)USA, Ret.	July 11, 1922 - Aug. 13, 1922
27. Major Bernard Lentz (Inf.)	Feb. 4, 1924 - Sept. 10, 1929
28. Lt. Col. John H. Hester (Inf)	Sept. 11, 1929 - Sept. 11, 1933
29. Lt. Col. Lloyd R. Fredendall (Inf.)	Stailed Aug. 9, 1933, joined Sept. 12, 1933 - Sept. 13, 1934
30. Lt. Col. Adam E. Potts	Sept. 14, 1934 - present date.

## REMARKS

1. Major General Richard W. Johnson, USA, Ret. No record is found to indicate that this officer was detailed to duty at the University of Minnesota by the War Department. The records during this period show the officer "Unemployed". His address during the period Sept. 15, 1869 to January 1871, is shown as St. Anthony, Minn.
4. Captain Edgar C. Bowen. The exact dates upon which Captain Bowen assumed and relinquished his duties at the University of Minnesota have not been found of record.
5. No record has been found of the detail of Professor Claus J. Breda at the University of Minnesota, 1884-1888.
- 9, 10, 11 No record found.
12. No record has been found of the exact date upon which 1st Lt. Hayden S. Cole assumed his duties as Professor of Military Science and Tactics.
15. No record found.
17. No record found of the date of relief of 1st Lt. Woolnough, Special Orders, 122, War Department, dated May 26, 1917, relieved him from duty at the University of Minnesota at the close of the Academic year.
18. No record has been found of the detail of Captain Walter F. Rhinow, M.N.G., as Professor of Military Science and Tactics at the University of Minnesota.
20. Major George W. Moses, Cavalry. On May 26, 1917 orders were issued directing the relief of Major Moses at the close of the academic year. The officer stated that he was relieved June 12, 1917.
21. The exact date of the relief of Capt. Starkey Y. Britt, U.S.A. Ret. in Sept, 1918, has not been found of record.
24. Lt. Col. Albert G. Goodwyn-  
Lt. Col., Inf., U.S.Army (Capt. Inf., R.A.) to Jan 21, 1920;  
Capt., Inf., Reg. Army, to July 1, 1920; Major, Retired to

PROFESSORS OF MILITARY SCIENCE AND TACTICS

University of Minnesota

Graduates of the U. S. M. A.

		U. S. M. A.	
		Class	Grad. No.
1.	Major General R. W. Johnson (retired)	1869-71	1849 1436
3.	Lt. John A. Lundeen	1876-79	1873 2472
4.	Capt. Sagar C. Bowler	1881-83	1865 2096
5.	Lt. Edwin F. Glenn	1888-91	1877 2698
6.	Lt. Geo. H. Morgan	1891-94	1880 2858
7.	Lt. H. A. Leonhaeuser (Now Lee)	1895-98	1881 2924
11.	Lt. Hayden S. Cole (Retired)	1901-03	1885 3062
12.	Major George H. Morgan (Cav.)	1903-05	1880 2858
15.	Capt. Edmund L. Butts, Inf.	1903-12	1890 3383
16.	Lt. J. B. Woolnough, Inf.	1913	1904 4328
17.	Maj. Geo. W. Moses, Cav.		1896 3685
20.	Col. Girard G. Sturtevant, Inf.		1895 3662
22.	Maj. Bernard Lenz		1905 4407
23.	Major John H. Hester, Inf.		1908 4715
25.	Lt. Col. Adam E. Potts, CAC	1934-	1914 5283

## PHOTOGRAPHS

When I came to the campus in 1934, there was not a single photograph of a former P.M.S. & T. to be found, except in some of the old publications. After much correspondence and personal expense, I have made a complete collection of them since 1869 to hang in the Military Department.

These photographs of officers who have served on the faculty of the University of Minnesota, in reality, form a part of this historical research and are presented to the University with my compliments. Those who succeed are charged with the responsibility that they do not meet the same fate as the first fifty years records of the Military Department, which were either lost or deliberately destroyed.

A.E. Potts  
Lt. Col., CAC  
P.M.S. & T.

MAJOR GENERAL RICHARD W. JOHNSON, USA, Ret.

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

September 15, 1869 - January 1871

Instructor: Arithmetic, Algebra, Geography and History.

Cited for gallantry in action three times (Battles of:

Chickamauga	Sept. 20, 1863
Chattanooga	Nov. 24, 1863
Nashville	Dec. 15, 1864

Wounded at battle of New Hope Church, Georgia, May 28, 1864

Assistant: Edward H. Twining, Professor of Chemistry.  
Instructor in M.S. & T. (Co. "B")



1436... (Born Ky.).....RICHARD W. JOHNSON.....(Ap'd Ky.).....30

Military History.---Cadet at the Military Academy, July 1, 1944, to July 1, 1949, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to  
BVT. SECOND LIEUT., 6TH INFANTRY, JULY 1, 1949.  
Served: on frontier duty at Ft. Snelling, Min., 1849-51, --Ft. Duncan, Tex., 1851, --conducting recruits to New Orleans, La., 1852, --Ft. Terrett, Tex., 1852-53, --Adjutant, 1st Infantry, Mar. 3, 1853, to Mar. 3, 1855, --Ft. Duncan, Tex., 1853-55, Quartermaster, 2nd Cavalry, June 12, 1855, to Sep. 30, 1856, --Jefferson Barracks, Mo., 1855, --Ft. Mason, Tex., 1856, --Scouting against Comanche Indians, 1856, being engaged in a Skirmish on the Rio Concho, Tex., Dec. 22, 1856, --Camp Colorado, Tex., 1856-57, --Ft. Mason, Tex., 1857, --Scouting, 1857, --Ft. Mason, Tex., 1857-58, --Ft. Belknap, Tex., 1858, --Tashita Expedition 1858, --Camp Radziwinski, Tex., 1858-59, --Ft. Mason, Tex., 1859, --Scouting 1859-60, --Ft. Mason, Tex., 1860, --Scouting, 1860, being engaged in the Surprise of an Indian camp, near Brady Creek, Tex., Feb. 13, 1860, --and Ft. Mason, Tex., 1860; and in garrison at the Cavalry School for Practice at Carlisle, Pa., 1861.

Served during the Rebellion of the Seceding States, 1861-66: in guarding the Upper Potomac, Apr. 17 to Sep. 1, 1861, being engaged in the Action of Falling Waters, Va., July 2, 1861; in the Tennessee and Mississippi Campaign, Oct., 1861, to June, 1862, being engaged in the movement to Pittsburg Landing, Ten., Feb. to Apr., 1862, --and Advanced upon and Siege of Corinth, Mis., Apr. 9 to May 30, 1862; in Major-General Buell's Operations (Army of the Ohio), in North Alabama, Tennessee, and Kentucky, June to Dec., 1862; in command of Division (Army of the Ohio), in the Tennessee Campaign, Dec., 1862, to Sept., 1863, being engaged in the Battle of Stone River, Dec. 31, 1862, to Jan. 3, 1863, --Advance on Tullahoma, June 24 to July 4, 1863, --action at Liberty Gap, June 24-25, 1863, --and Battle of Chickamauga, Sept. 19-20, 1863; in

(LIEUT.-COLONEL, 3D KENTUCKY CAVALRY, AUG. 28, 1861)  
(BRIG.-GENERAL, U.S. VOLUNTEERS, OCT. 11, 1861)  
(MAJOR, 4TH CAVALRY, JULY 17, 1862)  
(BVT. LIEUT.-COL., SEPT. 20, 1863, FOR GALLANT AND MERITORIOUS SERVICES AT THE BATTLE OF CHICKAMAUGA, GA.)

the Defense of and Operations about Chattanooga, Sept., 1863, to May, 1864, being engaged in the Battle of Missionary Ridge, Nov. 23-25, 1863, --and Pursuit of the enemy, Nov. 26-28, 1863; in command of Division (Army of the Cumberland), in the Invasion of Georgia, May-June, 1864, being engaged in Operations around Dalton, May 7-13, 1864, --Demonstrations against Resaca, May 13-16, 1864, --Pursuit of the enemy with constant skirmishing, May 17-27, 1864, --and Battle of New Hope Church, May 28, 1864, where he was severely wounded;

On sick leave of absence, disabled by wound, June 13, to Aug. 22, 1864; as Chief of Cavalry of the Military Division of the Mississippi, Aug. 22 to Oct. 27, 1864; in command of Division of Cavalry (Division of the Mississippi), Nov. 8, 1864, to Oct. 12, 1865, being engaged in the Battle of Nashville, Dec. 15-16, 1864; and as Provost Marshall (BVT. MAJ.-GENERAL, U.S. VOLUNTEERS, DEC. 16, 1864, FOR GALLANT AND MERITORIOUS SERVICES IN THE BATTLES BEFORE NASHVILLE, TEN.)

(BVT. BRIG.-GENERAL, U.S. ARMY, MAR. 13, 1865, FOR GALLANT AND MERITORIOUS SERVICES AT THE BATTLE OF NASHVILLE)

(BVT. MAJ.-GENERAL, U.S. ARMY, MAR. 13, 1865, FOR GALLANT AND MERITORIOUS SERVICES IN THE FIELD DURING THE REBELLION)

(MUSTERED OUT OF VOLUNTEER SERVICE, JAN. 15, 1866)

MAJOR, 4<sup>th</sup> CAVALRY

General of the Military Division of the Tennessee, Oct. 12, 1865, to Aug. 13, 1866.

Served: as Acting Judge-Advocate of the Military Division of the Tennessee, Dec. 5, 1865, to Aug. 13, 1866,--of the Department of the Tennessee, Aug. 13, 1866, to Mar. 15, 1867,-- and of the Department of the Cumberland, Mar. 16, 1867, to Oct. 11, 1867; and Professor of Military Science in the Missouri State University, July 11, 1868, to Jan. 22, 1869.

RETIRED FROM ACTIVE SERVICE, OCT. 12, 1867, AS MAJOR-GENERAL.  
(CHANGED TO BRIG.-GENERAL, BY LAW OF MAR. 3, 1875), FOR  
DISABILITY FROM WOUNDS RECEIVED IN BATTLE.

Civil History.-- Degree of A.M. conferred by the University of Missouri, 1868. Author of "A Soldier's Reminiscences in Peace and War," 1866.

Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy, Vol. 2, page 391.

1436... (Born Ky.)... RICHARD W. JOHNSON+.... (Ap'd Ky.).....30  
Military History.--Retired officer.  
DIED APRIL 21, 1897, AT ST. PAUL, MINN.: AGED 70.

(Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and  
Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Vol. IV, Supplement  
1890-1900, page 77.)

RICHARD W. JOHNSON

From the National Cyclopaedia of American Biography, Vol. XV  
p. 391 (Portrait)

Johnson, Richard W., soldier, born near Smithland, Livingston co., Kentucky, Feb. 7, 1827. Son of James and Louisa (Harmon) Johnson, and a descendent of James Johnson who came from England in 1648 having procured a grant of land either from the Crown or from Lord Baltimore, ~~as~~ for the purpose of planting. The family has contributed much to the civic, scientific and national life of America and includes such noted names as Vice President Johnson, Reverdy Johnson, William Cost Johnson, of Maryland, Richard W. Johnson, late senator from Arkansas, W. H. and R. M. Johnson of Mississippi and Dr. John M. Johnson of Atlanta, Georgia. Richard W. Johnson, the subject of this sketch was graduated from the United States Military Academy in 1849 and assigned to the 6th Infantry. He was promoted 2nd Lt., 1st Inf. July 10, 1850; 1st Lt., 2nd Cav. March 3, 1855, and Captain December 1, 1856.

In 1849-61 he served on the frontier and scouting duty mainly in the southwest and was engaged in numerous skirmishes with the Indians. At the beginning of the Civil War, he was employed in the guarding of the upper Potomac and took part in the action of Falling Water, Virginia, July 2, 1861. He was appointed Lt. colonel, the 1st Ky. Cav. Volunteers (Federal Army) August 28, 1861, and on October 10th of the same year was commissioned brigadier general of the Volunteers. In the Mississippi Campaign (Oct. 1861 to July 1862) he commanded a brigade and participated in the battle of Shiloh and in the siege of Corinth. He commanded the division of the Army of the Ohio in the Tennessee Campaign and distinguished himself at the battles of Stone River, Liberty Gap, Chickamauga and Missionary Ridge, receiving the brevets of lt. colonel and colonel for his gallant services. He was in command of a division of the 14th corps of the Army of the Cumberland in the Georgia Campaign and took an active part in all engagements up to and including the battle of New Hope Church, May 28, 1864 where he was severely wounded. At the battle of Nashville, December 15, 1864, he commanded a division of the Cavalry and displayed great ability and gallantry for which he was breveted major-general of the Volunteers and Brigadier-general of the U. S. Army. He was then assigned to the staff of General George H. Thomas and served as provost-marshal-general and acting judge-advocate of the military division of the Tennessee. (1865-66).

Here he did much to ameliorate conditions between the warring factions. On March 13, 1865 he received the brevet of major-general, U. S. Army for gallant and meritorious services during the war, and on Jan. 15, 1866, he was mustered out of volunteer service. He served as acting judge-advocate of the department of the Tennessee from August 1866 until March 15, 1867 and of the department of the Cumberland until October 12 of the latter year when he retired from active service with the brevet of major-general.

He was Professor of Military Science at the University of Missouri in 1868-69 and University of Minnesota in 1869-70.

General Johnson was the author of "A Soldier's Reminiscences in Peace and War", "Life of General George H. Thomas", "Pistol Practice", "History of Fort Snelling", and various magazine articles.

He was married first at Mendota, Minnesota, October 30, 1850 to Rachel R. daughter of General James Steele by whom he had three sons - Alfred Bainbridge, Richard W. and Henry Sibley; second, at Colasaugua, Pa., Feb. 14, 1894 to Julia Macfarlane, daughter of James Clinton Carson, by whom he had one son, John Macfarlane.

General Johnson died in St. Paul, Minnesota April 21, 1897.

## GENERAL R. W. JOHNSON

....General R. W. Johnson was put in charge of the drill, he who had been a lieutenant long ago at Fort Snelling, had been identified with the early history of St. Anthony, Minn, and but just now had finished an honorable career in the Civil War.

Appointed in 1869, it took a year for General Johnson to overcome the handicaps incident in getting the drill into shape. The first arms were poor, student officer material was scarce and once secured had to be taught. Winter was too harsh for outdoor drill and no cover was at hand; so the fall of 1870 saw the first actual business of well organized drill. Four companies! Captains Warren Eustis, Henry Williamson, Edward Mortimer Van Cleve, and Albert Johnson! Eustis steady, sturdy, precise and methodical; Williamson, stolid, strong and self-reliant; Van Cleve, incisive, active, accurate; and Johnson whose father was a general, had especially the carriage and bearing of a soldier. The General took over the platoon drill, while Professor Twining, able at everything, had a division to drill. The General, frank, honest, and dignified held our respect; and we were certain that Edward Twining would in drill be precision itself.

I think drill took the place of forenoon recess, and in those fine autumnal days our drill was an exquisite pleasure, barring the running of our platoon into a nest of sand burs. Where we cross from the old library to the Y.M.C.A. building was apt to be our drill ground, some of it sandy and soft. Along University avenue was a row of private houses that shut off our passage, and we used the one acknowledged entrance to the grounds, that near the ravine.

We had the Franco-Prussian war to stimulate our war spirit and General Johnson noted for us that whereas in Bible times and those of the American Revolution, 1,000 men killed in battle was awful; in the European war 10,000 had been killed.

With us that fall military spirit was rife. We got arms, Springfield muskets, I think, and the General detailed a bunch of us to bring from the Milwaukee depot a cannon, which after all we found wasn't there. I recall with what care some of treated our muskets. As for mine, it was scraped and polished, oiled and shellaced. Everything was done to it that could be done to make a finish, and it was a fine gun as to looks, but a muzzle loader, the charged rammed home with a rod and fired with a percussion cap. Likely a minute was not enough in which to load a gun and that for a single shot. A long sword bayonet topped the gun and it was very heavy. As to shooting, we did little.

The uniform of grey with the cap of the time and marked "U.M.", was required at drill so we were apt to be uniformed all through the school session.

EXTRACTS FROM THE BOOKS

"A Soldier's Reminiscences in Peace and War"

by Brig. Gen. R.W. Johnson, Retired.

Brevet Major-Gen., USA

- p. 302. "On the 15th day of January, 1866, in common with hundreds of other officers, I was mustered out of the volunteer service as brigadier general and fell back to my old position in the regular army, that of major of the Fourth Cavalry. Being incapacitated for active operations in the field, I asked to be placed on the retired list. I was ordered before the Retiring Board for examination and was retired October 11, 1867."
- p. 303. "The arts of peace are better than the arts of war. But the arts of peace can only attain their noblest fruition in a land where the arts of war are widely understood and comprehended."
- p. 342. "During the following year (1868), the president of the University of Missouri asked me to accept the position of military professor in that institution. I consented, and General John M. Schofield, then Secretary of War, directed an order to be issued placing me on that duty."
- p. 345-6 "The friends of the University desired to accept what was known as the "Agricultural Land Grant". To do this, the law required that military science should be included in the curriculum, and hence I was wanted, not so much to teach the science of war as to make good their claim to this large grant of land. The only time allowed me for drill was the forenoon of Saturday. In fact, the whole thing was a perfect farce, as carried on under the President of the University (of Missouri). In the month of June, 1869, I severed my connection with that institution and removed to St. Paul, the home of my adoption. On my arrival in Minnesota, I was elected professor of military science and tactics in our State University. Here I remained a year and a half, being allowed twenty-minutes each day for military exercises. In addition to my appropriate

duties I instructed classes in mathematics, history, etc. This I did at the earnest request of President Folwell, for whom I entertain a high regard, and for whom I was willing to do anything in my power that he might request.

The art of teaching is a gift which kind nature never gave me, and no one knew it so well as I did myself. It was absolutely distasteful, and so I resigned myself to my position and took up my residence in St. Paul. The valuable time passed at these institutions of learning I regard as absolutely lost. The attempt to teach military drills and maneuvers to young men in the colleges of the land can never be successful, unless they are quartered near the institution or within hearing of the bugle call, and certain punishments can be inflicted for absence from military duties.



FIRST LIEUTENANT ELI L HUGGINS, 2D ARTILLERY

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

September 9, 1872 - June 6, 1875  
(Detailed 6-11-'72)

Citation: Medal of Honor - Indian fight at O'Fallon's Creek,  
Montana, April 1, 1880

Wounded at the battle of Chickamauga, July, 1864

Civil War: Pvt. Co. "E", 2d Minn. Inf. July 5, '61 - July '64  
1st Lt., Co. "K", First Minn. Heavy Artillery

*Roster of Co. K, First Minn. Heavy Artillery (missing)*

*See "Minn. in Civil War & Indian Wars" p. 632*

*Shows: Roster of Co. K, 1st Regt., 1st Minn. Heavy Artillery*

<i>D. of Lt.</i>	<i>age.</i>	<i>mustered in</i>	<i>mustered out</i>
<i>21. 6. 1848</i>	<i>22</i>	<i>3-21-65</i>	<i>9-27-65</i>

ELI L. HUGGINS

THE SECOND REGIMENT, COMPANY E. (Roster)

Name	Age	Mustered in	Mustered out	Remarks
* Huggins, Eli L.	18	July 5 '51		Discharged for disability July, '64; wounded at Chickamauga.

FIRST REGIMENT OF HEAVY ARTILLERY, ROSTER OF COMPANY K.

	Age	Mustered in	Mustered out
Junior First Lieutenant **Eli L. Huggins	22	Feb 21, '65	Sept. 27 '65

Source: Minnesota in the Civil War and Indian War, page 134 (\*)  
and page 633 (\*\*).

GENERAL E. L. HUGGINS

Brigadier General Eli L. Huggins, U.S.A., retired, now residing at San Diego, California, was professor of military science 1874 to 1876.

After a brilliant career in the regular army he was retired on account of age, and took up a residence in California. He published a volume of poems many years ago which may be found in the general library of the University. His parents came to Minnesota in 1835 along with Dr. Williamson, father of Henry M., Class of '73, and were attached to the mission at Lac-qui-parle for some years. Dr. Huggins promises to furnish a chapter on Minnesota in the near future. General Huggins carried the French classes while at Minnesota. His present address is East San Diego, California.

Through the courtesy of Dr. Folwell we are privileged to print the following poem from the pen of this gifted patriot:

A MILTONIAN SONNET, INSPIRED BY FUMES FROM THE  
HOLOCAUST

How long, O Lord, in sunny Syrian vale  
Lie unavenged thy saints by Moslems slain!  
Armenia supplicates thy wrath in vain  
Against the ravishers that rend her veil.  
The Hunnish hordes thy sacred cross assail  
With hands iconoclastic and profane,  
Destray thy temple and pollute thy fane,  
And Belgian Rachels weep without avail.

Forget not, Lord, thy children's blood and tears  
That drench the plains of Belgium and of France  
Where lewd and cruel Satyrs madly dance.  
Dispel this night of anguish, gloom and fears,  
And may the morning to thy saints reveal  
Avenging angels armed with gleaming steel.

--General E. L. Huggins

Source: Minnesota Alumni Weekly, 1917-1918, page 5 of  
April 29 issue.

## GENERAL HUGGINS IN SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA

In a recent letter to her sister, Miss Charlotte Cook, of this city, Mrs. Amy Cook Robinson, '04, tells about meeting and a visit with General Huggins, who was the first military instructor at the University. General Huggins is now eighty-two years old. He was one of the first white children born in the state of Minnesota. He is now the oldest living man, with one exception, born in Minnesota. General Huggins' parents were early missionaries to the Indians, along with the Pond brothers and Dr. Williamson. He has many interesting stories to tell of Indian troubles when he was a boy in Minnesota. At the time he was at the University, 1872-1875, it was Major E.L. Huggins and he taught French as well as military science and tactics. Mrs. Robinson has found the General a most delightfully interesting friend.

Source: The Minnesota Alumni Weekly, 1917-1918, Nov. 26, page 8.

HUGGINS, ELI I.....

At O'Fallons Creek, Mont., Apr. 1, 1880.

R--Minnesota.

E--Illinois.

Captain, 2d U.S. Cavalry.

Surprised the Indians in their strong position and fought them until dark with great boldness.

Source: Decorations United States Army, 1862-1926.

Page 51.

ELI L HUGGINS

Source: Official Army Register for 1923, p. 1049)

	<u>Services</u>	
	In Fed. serv. other than permanent establishment	In permanent estab.
<u>Huggins, Eli. L.</u> .....	Pvt. and corp. Co.	2 lt. 2 Arty 23 Feb. '66
B. Ill. 1 Aug. 42. A-Minn.	E, 2 Minn. Inf. 5 July 61	Accepted 16 Apr.
M. H.	to 14 July 64	1 lt. 24 Dec.
Grad. Arty Sch. 72	Pvt. Co. K,	Trfd to 2nd Cav. 11 Apr. 79
At his own request; after	1 Minn. Arty 16 June 65	Capt. 23 Apr.
40 years service (Sec. 1,	to 28 Feb.	Maj. of Cav. 13 Jan 97
Act. 30, June, 82.	1st Lt. Minn. Arty	1st Col. 2 Feb 01
	1 March	Col 12 Nov.
	Hon. must. out 27 Sept.	Brig. Gen. 23 Feb. 02
	Col. U.S. Inf. 24 May 98	Accepted 23 Feb.
	Accepted 4 June	Retired 23 Feb.
	Hon. must out. 6 Mar 99	

Source: Army Official Register, Jan. 1, 1929, 785

Huggins, Eli L. (013024) (Record same as above)

Source: Army Register, 1930, p. 1108, Casualties for year. (died).

Huggins, Eli. L. Brig. General, Retired, Oct. 22, 1929, at San Diego, California

LIEUTENANT JOHN A LUNDEEN, 4TH ARTILLERY

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

Detailed July 21, 1876  
Sept. 22, 1876 - June 6, 1879

Instructor: Mathematics, Astronomy, and Swedish Grammar.

President of the Coast Artillery Board 1917 - 1918

Editor, Coast Artillery Journal

Librarian, Coast Artillery School.

2472..(Born Sweden).... JOHN A. LUNDEEN.....(Ap'd Min.)..5

Military History.--Cadet at the Military Academy, July 1, 1859, to June 13, 1873, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to SECOND LIEUT., 4th ARTILLERY, JUNE 13, 1873.

Served: at the Military Academy, as Assistant Instructor of Practical Military Engineering, July 5 to Sept. 1, 1873 (leave of absence, to Nov. 29, 1873); in garrison at the Presidio of San Francisco, Cal., to Dec. 11, 1874. (FIRST LIEUT., 4th ARTILLERY, MAR. 7, 1874.)

1874.--Ft. Wrangel, Alas., to Aug. 19, 1875,--and at Sitka, Alas., to Aug. 26, 1876; as Professor of Military Science and Tactics at the University of Minnesota, Sep. 22, 1876, to June 5, 1879; in garrison at Ft. Stevens, Or., to May 8, 1880,--Ft. Monroe, Va. (Artillery School for Practice), June 1, 1880, to May 1, 1882 (leave of absence to Aug. 1, 1882),--Ft. Trumbull, Ct., to Sep. 28, 1882,--Ft. Adams, R.I., to Nov. 14, 1882,--Ft. Snelling, Min., to Oct. 1, 1885,--and at Ft. Warren, Mas., to Aug. 17, 1887; and at the Military Academy, as Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Aug. 29, 1887, to ----.

Source: Gen. Callum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy, Vol. 3, page 208.



2472... (Born Sweden)... JOHN A. LUNDQVIST..... (Ap'd Min.)..... 5  
(John August Lundeen)

Military History.--On duty at the U.S.M.A., West Point, N. Y., as Assistant Professor of Mathematics, until Aug. 13, 1892.--On leave of absence for two months.--On duty with regiment at Fort McPherson, Atlanta, Ga., from Oct. 14, 1892 until May 1, 1893, when his battery was moved to Fort McHenry, Md. (in command of Battery L, 4th Artillery, from Dec. 10, 1892 until March 4, 1895); at Fort McHenry, Md., from May 3, 1893 until April 15, 1898;

(CAPTAIN OF ARTILLERY, 7TH ARTILLERY, MARCH 8, 1898)

at Fort Slocum, N. Y., in command of Battery A, 7th Artillery, until May 11; at Fort Greble, Dutch Island, R.I., in command of battery and post, until Dec. 1, 1898; and at Fort Adams, R.I., until--

(Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Vol. IV, Supplement 1890-1900, page 230.)

(John August Lundeen)

Military History - At Fort Adams, R. I., (temporarily), until Sept. 9, 1899, and again at Fort Greble, R. I., until Sept. 2, 1901.

(Major, Artillery Corps, Aug. 1, 1901)

--In command of Fort Caswell, N. C., to Nov. 7, 1903.- Member of Board for Revision of Coast Artillery Drill Regulations with station at Fort Monroe, Va., to Aug. 17, 1905.

(Lieut. Colonel, Coast Artillery Corps, June 8, 1905)

-In command of Fort Washington, Md., to Feb. 24, 1906. - Inspector-General, by detail, Act 2, Feb. 1901, Feb. 24, 1906. - On duty as Inspector-General and Artillery Inspector Pacific Division from March 31 to Oct. 9, 1906.

(Colonel, Artillery Corps, Oct. 2, 1906)

In command of post of Presidio and Artillery District of San Francisco, Calif. to -.

Source: Callum Register, Vol. V., page 200.

2472 (Born Sweden) JOHN A LUNDEEN (Ap'd. Minn.) 5

(John August Lundeen, Born March 6, 1848)

Military History. -

COLONEL, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, Oct. 2, 1906

In command of Post of Presidio and Artillery District of San Francisco, Cal., to Feb. 1, 1911; in command of Fort Mills and Artillery District of Manila Bay, Phillipines, March 8, 1911 to Feb. 7, 1912.

COLONEL U.S.A., RETIRED, March 6, 1912

BY OPERATION OF LAW.

Recalled to active duty by direction of the President, June 2, 1917, and ordered to Fort Monroe, Va., as President of Coast Artillery Board, and Editor and Manager of Journal of U.S. Artillery (From August 22, 1917 to April 1 1918, in addition to his other duties, was in command of the Coast Defenses of Chesapeake Bay and of the Coast Artillery School); continued on duty as Editor of the Journal and as Librarian of the Coast Artillery School to -

Source: The Cullum Register, VOL. VII, page 180.

E.C. Bowen

of the first marriage who survive are Edgar C. Bowen, Jr., of Albany, New York, Mrs. J.C. Hollister of Pasadena, Calif., Mrs. E.D. Robbins of Cincinnati, Ohio and Mrs. Elsie Romadke of Oshkosh, Wisconsin. No children of the second marriage survive. He is also survived by a sister Mrs. J.L. Kellogg of Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and by a brother, Franklin Bowen of Oshkosh, Wisconsin (since deceased).

Capt. Bowen was a communicant of the Protestant Episcopal Church, A Knight Templar, and a member of the Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks, the Loyal Legion, the Society of Indian Wars of the United States and the Society of Colonial Wars.

After his relief from college duty at the University of North Dakota, in 1903, Capt. Bowen returned again to Oshkosh to reside. Whenever I would return to the city either on leave when on active duty or for a visit after my own retirement in 1920, I would always look him up, generally at the Elks' Club and we would spend many pleasant hours together. As time went on I more and more looked forward to these hours with him as high spots of my visits home. Then in 1927 after attending the reunion of my class, 1897 at West Point, I again returned to Oshkosh. It was early in July and upon going to the Club was informed at once that only a few days before on July 4, 1927, our genial and beloved Captain had passed on to his Maker. I felt a great personal loss in his passing as I am sure did all of his many friends.

Older officers with whom I have spoken are as one in their praise of his memory. His courtly demeanor and his friendly and congenial manner towards all, both in and out of the service, stamped him as one of nature's true noblemen, and a most worthy son of West Point.

He was buried in the family plot in the Cemetery at Oshkosh. May he rest in Peace.

Henry M. Dichmann,  
Colonel, U.S. Army, retired  
Class of 1897

(pp. 85 - 88, Association of Graduates, U.S.M.A., Annual Report,  
June 10, 1931 - (Photo))

OLAUS J. BREDA

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

1884 - 1888  
(Volunteer Cadet Corps)

Founder of the Department of Scandinavian Languages, U. of M.  
Instructor in Latin  
Pastor of the Norwegian Lutheran Church, St. Paul, Minn.  
Professor, Lutheran College, Decorah, Iowa

Resigned from U. of M. in 1899 to teach in Military College of  
Norway.

O.J. Breda

The Board of Rents has offered the position of Professor of Scandanavian Languages to Mr. O.J. Breda, who is now traveling in Norway. Mr. Breda was born in Norway and educated at the University of Christiansa. He was for some time professor in the Lutheran college of Decorah, Iowa., and of late has been pastor of the Norwegian Lutheran Church of St. Paul. If he accepts he will also act as Professor of Latin until Professor Clark returns from Germany.

Source: The Ariel, Nov. 23, 1883, page 43.

## IN APPRECIATION OF PROFESSOR BREDA.

The news of the death of Olaus Jensen Breda of Christiania, Norway, ex professor of the Scandinavian Languages and Literature at the University of Minnesota from 1884 to 1899 has just been received in Minneapolis. To those who were acquainted with this most excellent man during the earlier days this report will bring genuine sorrow.

Professor Breda was called to the University of Minnesota in 1884 by the Regents as the first professor in the department -- the Legislature having passed a bill establishing a department of Scandinavian Languages and Literatures in the University. At the time when he began his services there were comparatively few students in the University compared with the institution of today and as the number electing his subjects was small he was given a course of Latin which he taught during the fifteen years of his service at Minnesota. He also organized a volunteer cadet corps among the students.

Professor Breda was a thorough scholar of languages and his courses both in Scandinavian and Latin were exceedingly interesting because of his deep knowledge of etymology and his clear explanation of all difficulties. There was an originality about him which made every recitation period something to which the students looked forward with pleasure. For the student who was interested in his work and wished to learn Professor Breda had much patience and would take the greatest pains to aid him in every way, but for the laggard who came to amuse himself he was merciless. It was a pleasure to see him as he sat behind his desk with a little smile on his lips, looking out from under eye brows as some "bluffer" attempted to work his way through a passage. The professor would not say a word but would allow him to flounder until the sweat would come out on his brow and he would finally drop helplessly down. Occasionally the professor would say, "Mr. B., what you dont know about this subject would make a big book."

Many amusing stories are told of Professor Breda in his relation to the students of his classes. One time, when a boy had made a particularly stupid answer, he threw a book at his head. The boy picked up the book, handed it to Professor Breda, and the work went on as usual. Another day, under like circumstances, Professor Breda threw his book to the floor, and, leaning back in his chair said---"Where's my sixshooter?".

In spite of these and other peculiarities, which merely added spice to the work in his classes, he held the genuine respect and regard of all his students, for they recognized his wonderful ability as a teacher, his real interest in them as men and women and his greatness as a scholar and a man. (Photo)

1ST LIEUTENANT EDWIN F GLENN, 25th INF.

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

Detailed Sept. 6, 1888

Joined Oct. 3, 1888 - Oct. 1 -1891

Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
Inaugurated military training for young ladies (Company "Q")  
L.L.B.-Univ. of Minn.  
Commanded expedition exploring Cook's Inlet, Alaska, 1899  
Published "Glenn's International Law" (1895)  
pioneer, Motorized Troop Movements  
Major General, Commanding 83rd Division in World War.

Author of Plan for Development of Transportation in North Carolina

Residence while PMS&T - 166 Portland Av., St. Paul, Minn.

Citations:

Commander, Legion of Honor (FR)  
Honorary degrees from Union and Kenyon Colleges and  
Ohio, Depauw and Vermont Universities.



2698..(Born N.C.)..... EDWIN F. GLENN.....(Ap'd N.C.)...58

Military History.--Cadet at the Military Academy, July 1, 1873, to June 14, 1877, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to SECOND LIEUT., 25TH INFANTRY, JUNE 15, 1877.

Served: on leave of absence and awaiting orders, June 15 to Dec. 27, 1877; on frontier duty at Ft. Stockton, Tex., Dec. 27, 1877, to May 28, 1878.--Scouting, to Sep. 2, 1878,--at Ft. Stockton, Tex., Sep. 2, 1878, to June 27, 1880,--Ft. Hale, Dak., to Dec 2, 1882,--Ft. Snelling, Min., to May 14, 1888,--and Ft. Shaw, Mon., to Sep. 30, 1888; and as Professor of Military Science and Tactics at the University of Minnesota, to ----.

Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy, Vol. 3, page 269.

2698...(Born N.C.)...EDWIN F. GLENN.....(Ap'd N.C.).....58  
(Edwin Forbes Glenn)

Military History.--Served: At the University of Minnesota, to Oct. 1, 1891.--On leave to June 23, 1892.--At St. Paul, Minn., on duty with National Guard of Minnesota, to Sept. 24, 1892.--(Regimental Quartermaster, Oct. 4, 1892 to April 5, 1894.)--Q.M. and C.S. at Fort Missoula, Mont., to April, 1894.--At St. Paul, Min., Judge Advocate, Department of Dakota, April 7, 1894 to Sept. 13, 1895, and of the Department of the Columbia;

(CAPTAIN OF INFANTRY, 25TH INFANTRY, JULY 5, 1895)  
at Vancouver Barracks, Wash., to March, 1898.--On duty in office of Assistant Secretary of War at Washington, D. C., preparing his report, to March, 1899.--Commanding the exploring expedition to Cook's Inlet and other points in Alaska, April 7, 1899 to---

(Source: Gen. Gullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Vol. IV, Supplement 1890-1900, page 289.)

2698 (Born N.C.) EDWIN F. GLENN (Ap'd. N.C.) 58

(Edwin Forbes Glenn)

Military History. - Unknown, no information having been received.

(Major, 5th Infantry, April 22, 1901)  
(Lieut. Colonel, 23d Infantry, Jan. 1, 1907)

Source: The Callum Register, Vol. V, page 266.

(Edwin Forbes Glenn, Born, Jan. 10, 1856)

Military History. -

CAPTAIN, 25TH INFANTRY, July 5, 1895

Commanding exploring expedition to Cook's Inlet and other points in Alaska, April 7, 1899 to Jan. 29, 1900; on detached service and en route to Philippines, Jan. 30 to March 27, 1900; at Manila, March 28 to April 15, 1900; at Iloilo, P.I., acting Judge Advocate, Department of the Visayas, April 19, 1900 to

(MAJOR, 5TH INFANTRY, APRIL 22, 1901)

November, 1901, and Judge Advocate of the 5th Separate Brigade, November 1901 to Feb. 18, 1902; at Manila in charge of Military Information Division of the Philippines, Feb. 22 to March 15, 1902; and awaiting orders March 16 to August 1902; at Bayambang, P.I., commanding troops at that place, Aug. to Oct. 14, 1902; at Manila on detached service, Oct. 17, 1902 to Feb. 6, 1903; at Camp Gregg, P.I., commanding troops Feb. 8 to Sept. 15, 1903, en route to U.S. Sept. 17, to Nov. 21, 1903; at Plattsburg, Eks. N.Y. with regiment, Nov. 22, 1903 to March 13, 1905 (At San Juan, Porto Rico, member of Board of Officers, May 16 to June 16, 1904; at Fort Niagara, N.Y., at Rifle Competition July 14 to Aug. 6, 1904; at Manassas, Va., at Maneuver Camp with regiment, Aug. 27 to Sept. 15, 1904; at Columbus Eks. Ohio, commanding post and Recruit Depot, May 14, 1905 to

(LIEUT. COLONEL, 23d INFANTRY, JAN. 1, 1907)

Oct. 1, 1907; at Annapolis, Md. at Rifle Range, Oct. 3 to Nov. 15, 1907; at New York City on detached service, Nov. 16, to Dec. 5, 1907; at Fort Ontario, N.Y. with regiment, Dec. 6, 1907 to Feb. 2, 1908; at Governor's Island, N.Y., on special duty at Hdqrs. Department on the East, Feb. 3 to June 14, 1908; at Pine Camp, N.Y. Chief Umpire at Maneuvers, June 15 to July 15, 1908; en route to Philippines, July 16 to Aug. 31, 1908; at Malabang, P.I., commanding post, Sept. 10, 1908, to June 12, 1909; at Parang, P.I., with regiment, June 14, 1909 to March 23, 1910; on detached service and en route to U.S. March 23 to May 22, 1910; at Fort McIntosh, Texas with regiment, May 23, 1910 to

(COLONEL OF INFANTRY, MARCH 11, 1911)

(ASSIGNED TO 23d INFANTRY, June 1, 1911)

August 2, 1911; at Fort Bliss, Texas, commanding regiment, Aug. 6, 1911 to Jan. 22, 1912; at Fort Benjamin Harrison, Ind., commanding regiment Jan. 25, 1912 to Feb. 13, 1913; at Texas City, Texas, commanding regiment, March 2 to July 2, 1913; at Fort Benjamin Harrison, Ind., on temporary duty July 6, to Aug. 11, 1913;

2698 EDWIN F. GLENN (Page 2.)

at Washington, D. C., student officer at Army War College, Aug. 15, 1913 to Sept. 1, 1914, at Governor's Island, N.Y., Chief of Staff, Eastern Department, Sept 2, 1914, to

(ASSIGNED TO 18TH INFANTRY, JULY 12, 1916)

July 20, 1916; at Douglas, Arizona, commanding regiment, July 26 to Sept. 26, 1916; at Deming, N.M., commanding troops along the Mexican border, Sept. 27, 1916 to March 7, 1917; at Douglas, Ariz., commanding regiment March 9 to April 30, 1917; at Fort Benjamin Harrison, Ind., Commandant Officers' Training Camp, May 12 to

(BRIGADIER-GENERAL, U. S. A., MAY 15, 1917)

(MAJOR GENERAL, U. S. A., Aug. 5, 1917)

Aug. 24, 1917; at Camp Sherman, Ohio, commanding 83rd Division, Aug. 25, 1917 to Jan. 3, 1918; at Camp Merritt, N.J., commanding Division, Jan. 6, 1918 to Jan. 14, 1918; en route to France and commanding 83rd Division in France, Jan. 15, 1918 to Jan. 19 1919; en route to U. S. to Jan. 30; at camp Sherman, Ohio, commanding camp, Feb. 4, to Dec. 31, 1919.

BRIGADIER -GENERAL, U. S. A., RETIRED,  
Dec. 31, 1919

AT HIS OWN REQUEST, AFTER OVER 46 YEARS' SERVICE.

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VIA, Page 241, 242.

2698 (Born N.C.)

EDWIN F. GLENN

(Ap'd. N.C.). 58

(Edwin Forbes Glenn, Born Jan. 10, 1856)

Military History. -

BRIGADIER GENERAL, May 15, 1917  
MAJOR-GENERAL, NATIONAL ARMY, Aug. 5, 1917  
RETURNED TO GRADE OF BRIGADIER GENERAL, Dec. 31, 1919  
BRIGADIER-GENERAL, U.S.A., RETIRED, Dec. 31, 1919  
AT HIS OWN REQUEST, AFTER OVER 46 YEARS' SERVICE  
DIED, Aug. 5, 1926, AT MENTOR, OHIO: AGED 70

Portrait and obituary in Annual Report, Association of Graduates,  
for 1928.

MAJOR GENERAL, U.S.A., (POSTHUMOUSLY)  
Aug. 5, 1926  
Act of June 21, 1930.

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VII, page 145.

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER  
January 1, 1926.

Officers Retired from Active Service...p.720

Glenn, Edwin F.(013126). B--W.C.  
10 Jan 56. A--M.A., W.C. G.S.  
6 Apr 14 to 12 July 16. Grad Army  
War Coll. 14. At his own request,  
after more than 40 years' com-  
missioned service.(Sec.1243, rev.  
stats.)

Maj. gen. W.A. 5 Aug 17; accepted 7 Sept 17;  
hon. dis. 31 Dec. 19.-----Cadet W.A. 1 July  
73; 2 lt. 25 Inf. 15 June 77; 1 lt. 4 Dec 84;  
capt. of Inf. 5 July 95; maj. 22 Apr. 01; lt.  
col. 1 Jan. 07; col. 11 Mar. 11; brig gen.  
15 May 17; accepted 26 June 17; retired 31  
Dec. 19.

EDWIN FORBIS GLENN

No. 2698. Class of 1877.

Died August 5, 1926, at Mentor, Ohio, aged 69 years.

Edwin Forbis Glenn, son of Dr. Robert Washington Glenn and Julia Gilmer, was born in Greensboro, North Carolina, on January 10, 1857. He attended the Lenoir School for Boys in Caldwell County, N. C. and from there went to Dr. Simmons Preparatory School at Sing Sing, New York. His destination was, of course, the Military Academy at West Point to which he had been appointed from North Carolina and from which he graduated in 1877.

While at the Academy his swarthy complexion won him the title of "Mohawk" and his intense enjoyment of life, many demerits. These demerits, more than a failure to study, placed him in the Infantry to which he ever after gave his complete loyalty and interest. It was, perhaps, because of his own state of mind when he left the Academy that he later, as regimental commander, adopted the policy of asking for the "goat" of each graduating class. The "goat" was only too aware of his shortcomings and was, therefore, splendid material on which to work.

As Second Lieutenant in the 25th Infantry General Glenn saw service in Texas, Dakota, Minnesota and Montana until 1883 when he was appointed Professor of Military Science and Tactics, and Assistant Professor of Mathematics, at the University of Minnesota. It was a unique incident of the times that the young women of the University requested that they too might have military drill and that this privilege was duly accorded them. However, in spite of the initial enthusiasm this famous "Company Q" did not last very long.

In 1886 General Glenn married Miss Louise Smythe of St. Paul. There were four children: Miss Margaret M. Glenn, now in Boston; Mrs Otis R. Cole (Louise Glenn) now of Fort Wayne, Detroit, Michigan; Mrs. James A. Garfield (Edwina Glenn) now of New York City; Mrs. Harold R. Tyler (Elizabeth Glenn) now of Waterville, New York.

At the University of Minnesota General Glenn studied law and received his LLB in 1890. He was admitted to the bar in Minnesota and during a year's leave of absence from the army practiced law in St. Paul with the firm of Stephens, O'Brien and Glenn, of which he was a partner. He became an authority on International Law and published in 1895 Glenn's International Law. This knowledge again came into use in 1918 when, under War Department orders, he prepared The Rules of Land Warfare.



Following his return to the Army there was duty with the National Guard of Minnesota; the assignment as quartermaster and commissary officer at Fort Missoula, Montana. In April 1894 he was detailed to the Judge-Advocate General's Department and served as Judge-Advocate of the Department of Dakota at St. Paul and later of the Department of Columbia at Vancouver Barracks.

In April, 1898, General Glenn was assigned to the command of an exploring and relief expedition to Alaska which work was completed in November of that year. Subsequently he commanded another expedition to Cook's Inlet and other points in Alaska returning therefrom in January, 1900. These explorations were recognized by the National Geographic Society of which he became a member.

Shortly after his return from Alaska, General Glenn (then a Captain) was sent to the Philippine Islands. While there he served as Acting Judge-Advocate, Department of the Visayas, and, after his promotion to Major in April, 1901, was on duty as Judge-Advocate of the 5th Brigade. He was then put in charge of the Military Information Division of the Philippines and, upon relief from this duty was assigned to troops until his return to the United States in November, 1903.

After serving with the 5th Infantry at Plattsburg Barracks he organized and commanded the recruiting depot at Columbus Barracks; Annapolis, Maryland; then to detached service at Headquarters Department of the East, and in June, 1908, was Chief Umpire during the Maneuvers at Pine Camp, New York.

In July, 1908, he was again sent to the Philippines where he completed another full term of foreign service and was returned to the United States in May of 1910. He then served with the 23rd Infantry on the Mexican border and at Fort Benjamin Harrison, Ind.

While at Fort Benjamin Harrison, General Glenn conceived the idea (and was the first officer to do so) of transporting troops by truck. In 1912 he submitted plans and recommendations to the War Department and requested permission to test these plans by moving his regiment, the 23rd Infantry, from Fort Benjamin Harrison to the Pacific coast and back. This test was to cost the government nothing but the price of the gasoline as a large truck company had agreed to furnish trucks for the purpose. Permission to do this was refused, however, and he was unable to demonstrate what, in a very short time, became a recognized method of troop transportation.

In 1913 General Glenn entered the War College as a student. At the same time he became President of the Infantry Association holding this office until 1919. He accomplished much for the Infantry not the least of which was to secure the same rate of pay for the officers of

the Infantry as received by those in the mounted branches of the service. Doing away with this discrimination not only put the Infantry in greater favor with the cadets at West Point but also heightened the morale of the Infantry itself.

Upon completion of the War College course, General Glenn was detailed as Chief of Staff, Eastern Department, until July 1916 when he assumed command of the 18th Infantry and was serving with this regiment on the Mexican border when the United States entered the World War. He was relieved from this duty to take command of the First Officers Training Camp at Fort Benjamin Harrison, Indiana.

He was advanced to the rank of Brigadier General, Regular Army, in May 1917, and to Major General, National Army, in August of that same year and was assigned to the command of the 83rd Division at Camp Sherman, Chillicothe, Ohio. In June 1918 he took his Division to France where it was divided, the Artillery Brigade seeing action with the 32nd Division, the 332nd Infantry with the Italians and the remainder of the Division being used for training cadres for replacements at LeMans, Sarthe, France. The establishment of this Replacement Depot, Training and Embarkation Center, was one of the great achievements of General Glenn's career. He built the most extensive small arms target facilities in France and organized the Depot to such a point of efficiency that infantrymen could be organized and equipped in the short space of seven days. In recognition of this accomplishment General Glenn was made a Commander of the Legion of Honor by the French.

General Glenn continued in command of the 83rd Division until his return to this country in June, 1919 when he was again assigned to the command of Camp Sherman, Ohio, until his retirement from active service in December 1919, having reached the age limit and having served forty-six years.

He was a member of the Army-Navy Clubs of New York and Washington and also of the Cosmos Club of Washington. Besides his LLB from the University of Minnesota he received honorary degrees from Union and Kenyon Colleges; Ohio, DePaul and Vermont Universities.

After his retirement from the army, General Glenn gave his services first to the presidential campaign of General Leonard Wood and then to various civic enterprises in his native state of North Carolina. These latter interests included tenant farming, state drainage reclamation, and the development of trade and commerce through a coordinated system of land and waterway transportation. His brief, submitted to the State Ship and Water Transportation Commission of North Carolina, on behalf of a state owned and operated port terminal at the mouth of the Cape Fear River, or South port, is a masterpiece of exposition of present conditions and future possibilities.

During the winter of 1925-26 his health was failing him. While on a visit to his daughter, Mrs Garfield, in Mentor, Ohio, he was taken very ill and died two weeks later. He was buried in Arlington Cemetery. Mrs Glenn, who is now living in Washington, D. C., and his four daughters, survive him.

General Glenn's characteristics as a soldier were his also as a man. The two went hand in hand for he did not look on his soldiering as something apart from himself. Therein lay his strength. He was a strict disciplinarian but always just. He was a leader, with all the physical and moral strength that that word implies. He was a man of tremendous mental and bodily activity and no work was too hard or too trivial not to be done thoroughly and well. He had vision, and time has validated the ideas that were often too advanced to be accepted at the time he conceived them. His interest in his profession, in the problems of his state and country, never flagged. He was, ever and always, a patriotic citizen and a courageous soldier.

E. G. G.

(Source: The Association of the Graduates of the United States Military Academy Annual Report, June 8, 1928.)

1st Tour Lt. GEORGE H. MORGAN, 3rd Cav.  
Professor of Military Science and Tactics  
Oct 1, 1891 - Oct. 1, 1895

2nd Tour Major GEORGE H. MORGAN, 9th Cav.  
P.M.S. & T.  
April 24, 1903 - Oct. 1, 1905

Discontinued military training for young ladies.  
LLB u of M. 1894  
Member of Army Rifle and Pistol Team  
Builder of present Armory  
Residence - 1st Tour - 139 N. 17th, Mpls

Citations:

Medal of Honor - Indian Fight of Big Dry Fork, Ariz. 7-17-'82  
Cited for gallantry in action of battle of San Juan Hill, Cuba  
7-1-'98  
" " " " " " of Putol Bridge,  
Luzon P.I. 1-7-'00

Asst. PMS&T 1891 - 92 - Captain George Bell, Jr. 3rd Inf.

Captain Bell commenced his legal studies at the University of Minnesota and received his LLB from Cornell Univ. In 1894 where he was assigned as PMS&T in 1892.

Later Major General, commanding, 33d Div. (Ill.N.G.) A.E.F.

2858..(Born Canada). GEORGE H. MORGAN....(Ap'd Min.)...32

Military History.--Cadet at the Military Academy, June 14, 1876, to June 12, 1880, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to SECOND LIEUT., 3d CAVALRY, JUNE 12, 1880.

Served: on frontier duty at Ft. Washakie, Wy., and Scouting, Oct. 3, 1880, to May 10, 1882, being engaged with the Ute Indians, May 5, 1882,-- in the field and at Whipple Barracks, Ara., to Sep. 7, 1882, being engaged with Apaches, July 17, 1882; on sick leave of absence, to Jan. 6, 1883; in conducting recruits to Texas, and enroute to and at Ft. Verde, Ara., and in the field (on Rifle Competition in Oct., 1883), to Mar. 29, 1884; as Inspector of Rifle Practice of the Department of Arizona, to Sep. 30, 1884; on frontier duty at Ft. Verde, Ara., to Dec. 21, 1884,-- (FIRST LIEUT., 3d CAVALRY, NOV. 26, 1884) Ft. Thomas, Ara., to Jan. 7, 1885,--Ft. Grant, Ara., to Apr. 11, 1885, --Camp Rice, Tex., to June 26, 1885,--Ft. Davis, Tex., to July 13, 1885, --in the Oklahoma Country, to July 26, 1885 (on Rifle Competition, to Sept. 16, 1885, and on leave of absence, to Jan. 1, 1886),--Camp Pena Colorado, Tex., to July 7, 1886,--Ft. Davis, Tex., to July 31, 1887,--on Rifle Competition, to Sep., 1887,--Ft. Davis, Tex., to Oct. 15, 1887,-- Ft. Clark, Tex., to May 9, 1888,--Camp Pena Colorado, Tex., (on Rifle Competition, Aug. 18 to Sep. 21, 1889), to Nov. 16, 1889,--and Ft. Clark, Tex., to ----.

Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy, Vol. 3, page 336.

2858...(Born Canada)...GEORGE H. MORGAN.....(Ap'd Min.).....32  
(George Horace Morgan)

**Military History.--**

(BREVET 1ST LIEUTENANT, FEB. 27, 1890, FOR GALLANT SERVICES IN ACTION AGAINST INDIANS AT BIG DRY WASH, ARIZ., JULY 17, 1882, WHERE HE WAS SEVERELY WOUNDED)

In command of troop at Fort Clark to Sept. 1, 1890.--Served in Department of Tex. to Aug., 1891.--Professor of Military Science and Tactics at University of Minnesota, Oct. 10, 1891 to Oct. 1, 1895 (admitted to the bar in Minnesota, 1895).--Served in Department of Missouri to March 15, 1896, in command of Troop H.

(CAPTAIN OF CAVALRY, 3D CAVALRY, MARCH 15, 1896)

--In command of Troop H, 3d Cavalry, Department of Missouri, to April 19, 1898, and during Spanish war, 1898-99, attached to Provisional Corps, Chickamauga Park, Ga., April 19, 1898.--With Cavalry Division, 5th Army Corps, Tampa, Fla., May 11 to June 8; Port Tampa, June 8 to June 14; Santiago de Cuba, June 23 to Aug. 8; Montauk, L.I., Aug. 14 to Sept. 2.--Chief Mustering Officer, Minnesota, to Nov. 25; joined Troop H, with Det. 3d Cavalry, attached to 2d Army Corps, at Augusta, Ga., Dec. 1, 1898.--Recommended Brevet Major, U.S. Army, for gallantry in battle, Santiago de Cuba, to rank from July 1, 1898; at Camp Mackenzie, Augusta, Ga., to --; under orders to proceed to Fort Myer, Va.

(MAJOR, 28TH U. S. VOLUNTEER INFANTRY, JULY 5, 1899)

Medal of Honor for distinguished conduct in action against hostile Apache Indians at the Big Dry Wash, Ariz., July 17, 1882, by gallantly holding his ground at a critical moment and firing upon the advancing enemy until himself disabled by a shot; while 2d Lieutenant 3d Cavalry, and serving as a volunteer with Lieutenant West's command of Indian scouts and Troop I, 6th Cavalry.

(Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Vol. IV, Supplement 1890-1900, page 333.)

(George Horace Morgan)

Military History. -Served: At Detention Camp Montauk Point, N.Y., to Sept. 1, 1898; Sept. to Jan., 1899, mustering out volunteers; Jan., 1899 rejoined troop and regiment at Augusta, Ga., commanding 3d Cavalry, quelling mutiny in volunteers at that camp; commanding Fort Myer, Va., March to June 1899; joined regiment at Camp Meade, Pa.; arrived at Manila, P.I., Nov. 23, 1899; in command of 1st Battalion, 28th U.S. Volunteer Infantry, campaign of Cavite, under General Wheaton, Jan. 1900; fight at Putol Bridge Jan. 7 and near Das Marinas, Jan. 8; marched battalion to and took possession of Taal District, Batangas Province, Jan. 17-20, 1900; Acting Inspector-General, Department Southern Luzon, Sept. to Nov., 1900; organized mounted detachment, 28th Volunteer Infantry at Pasay Barracks, Rizal, Nov.; sailed with regiment to Cagayan de Misamis, Dec. 1, 1900; campaign in Misamis, resulting in the capture of General Capistrano's command and the establishment of civil government in that section; mustered out of the volunteer service with regiment, May 1, 1901; in command of the District Tagalane Misamis, as Captain 3d Cavalry; relieved June 14, 1901; rejoined regiment at Cabugao Ilocos, Sur. July 15; Regimental Commissary 3d Cavalry, and joined Regimental Headquarters at Wigan Ilocos, Sur. about Aug. 1, 1901; Chief Commissary, 1st District, Aug. to Dec. 1; Acting A.D.C. To General Bell and Chief Commissary to the brigade in Malvar campaign, Dec. 1901 to April 1902; in command of the Taal District, resulting in the first important surrender of insurrectos, Jan. 12, 1902; during the reconcentration period, had charge of the supply of food to the inhabitants, one of the important responsibilities rendered necessary by the plan of the campaign; returned to U.S., with Headquarters, 3d Cavalry, April 23, 1902; Commissary at Fort Assiniboine, Mont., April 23, 1903.

(Major, 9th Cavalry, April 23, 1903)

-Professor of Military Sciences and Tactics at University of Minnesota, Oct. 1, 1905; joined Squadron, 9th Cavalry at Fort Riley, Kas., Oct. 3, 1905. While on duty at Fort Riley was member and President of Cavalry Board; President of Cavalry Examining Board and, at times, Director of the School; appointed Adjutant General, Dec. 6, 1906; Adjutant General, Northern Division, Chicago Ill., Jan. 1, 1907; en route to and in Philippines, May 6 to June 5, 1907; Adjutant General, Department Visayas, June 5, 1907 to July, 1908; Adjutant General of the brigade, Fort William McKinley, Rizal, July 21, 1908 to June 5, 1909; Justice of the Peace under authority of law, 1902, Philippines Commission; relieved from duty in Philippines 1909; Adjutant General, Department Texas; at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, Aug. 17, 1909 to - .

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. V., page 309.

2858 (Born Can.) GEORGE H. MORGAN (Ap'd. Minn.) 32

(George Horace Morgan, Born Jan. 1, 1855)

Military History. -

MEDAL OF HONOR

MAJOR, 9TH CAVALRY, April 27, 1903

MILITARY SECRETARY, BY DETAIL

Dec. 8, 1906

At Fort Sam Houston, Texas, Adjutant-General, Department of Texas, Aug. 17, 1909 to Dec. 7, 1910;

(ASSIGNED TO 3d CAVALRY, Dec. 8, 1910)

Acting Adjutant-General, Department of Texas, to Feb. 28, 1911;  
Acting Chief of Staff, Department of Texas, to

(LIEUT. COLONEL, 11TH CAVALRY, March 3, 1911)

April 4, 1911; at Maneuver Division Camp, April 5 to Nov. 10, 1911; at Fort Oglethorpe, Ga., Nov. 12, 1911 to Jan. 10, 1913; at Fort Leavenworth, Kans, taking special Field Officers' Course, Jan. 13 to March 14, 1913; at camp of instruction, Winchester, Va., to Aug. 1913; at Army War College, Washington, D.C., Aug. 15, 1913, to

(COLONEL, 15th CAVALRY, APRIL 26, 1914)

May 10, 1914; at Fort Bliss, Texas, commanding regiment and post May 10, 1914, to Aug. 15, 1915;

(ASSIGNED TO 7th CAVALRY, AUG. 15, 1915)

(ATTACHED TO 8th CAVALRY Oct. 4, 1915)

at St. Paul Minn., Chief of Staff, 13th Militia Division, Dec. 14, 1915 to Aug. 21, 1916; Mustering Officer, Central Division, June 20 to Aug. 21, 1916; (mustered in Iowa Troops); at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, on inspecting duty, Southern Department, Aug. 21 to Sept. 26, 1916; at El Paso, Texas, commanding Provisional Cavalry Regiment, 10th Provisional Division, Sept. 26, 1916 to March 23, 1917; at St. Paul, Minn., Division Inspector-instructor, 13th Military Division, from March 31, 1917; President of Board for selecting Cantonment site in 13th Division Area, May 15, 1917; (selected Camp Dodge, Iowa); at St. Paul, Minn., Mustering Officer for Minnesota, July 14, to Aug. 3, 1917, at Camp Clark, Mo., Mustering Officer for Missouri, Aug. 3 to Sept. 28, 1917; at Camp Douglas, Ariz., commanding 17th Cavalry and District of Arizona, Oct. 13, 1917 to Feb. 14, 1918; at Camp Harry J. Jones, commanding Camp and Douglas Sub-District, Feb. 14 to April 29, 1918; commanding District of Arizona, April 29 to May 14, 1918; commanding Douglas Sub-District, May 14, to June 24, 1918; at El Paso, Texas District Inspector, June 24 to Oct. 15, 1918; commanding 17th Cavalry from Oct. 15, 1918 and commanding District of Arizona from



2858 GEORGE H. MORGAN (Page 2.)

Oct. 22, 1918 to Jan. 1, 1919.

COLONEL, U.S.A. RETIRED, JAN. 1, 1919

BY OPERATION OF LAW.

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VIA, page. 298

2858...(Born Can).....GEORGE H. MORGAN.....(Ap'd Minn.).....32

(George Horace Morgan, Born Jan. 1, 1855)

**Military History:--**

MEDAL OF HONOR.

COLONEL, USA, RETIRED, JAN. 1, 1919.

BY OPERATION OF LAW.

Professor of Military Science and Tactics, R. O. T. C., Nashville High Schools, 1920, to 1926.

Awarded two Silver Stars and cited "for gallantry in action against Spanish forces at the battle of San Juan, Cuba, July 1, 1898," and again, "for gallantry in action against insurgent forces at Putol Bridge, Luzon, Philippine Islands, Jan. 7, 1900."

(Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Volume VII, 1920-1930, Page 170.)

DECORATIONS UNITED STATES ARMY - 1862 - 1926

War Department, AGO, 1927, p. 75 - Congressional Medal of Honor

MORGAN, GEORGE H.

At Big Dry Fork, Ariz., July 17,  
1882.

R - Minneapolis, Minn.

B - Canada

Second Lieutenant, 3rd U. S. Cavalry  
Gallantly held his ground at a critical  
moment and fired upon the advancing enemy  
(hostile Indians) until himself disabled  
by a shot.

\* \* \* \* \*

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938

Retired List .....p. 1007

MORGAN, GEORGE H. (013356). B-Canada 1 Jan .55  
A-M.A., Minn. M.H.S.S. (Oak-Leaf Cluster)  
P.H. Bvt. B.S., U.S.M.A., 80. 1 lt. 27  
Feb. 90. Grad. Army War Coll. 14. LL.B.,  
Univ. of Minn. 94. By operation of law.  
(Sec. 1, act 30 June 82.)

Maj. 28 U.S. Inf. 5 July 99; accepted 15  
July 99; hon. dis. 1 May. 01 -- Cadet M.A.  
14 June 76; 2 lt 3 Cav. 12 June 80; 1 lt  
26 Nov. 84; Capt. of Cav. 15 Mar 96; maj  
27 Apr. 03; mil. sec 8 Dec. 06 to 7 Dec 10;  
lt. col. 3 Mar. 11; col. 26 Apr. 14; retired  
1 Jan. 19; A.D. 2 Jan 19 (only) and from 31  
Dec 19 to 1 July 26.

FIRST LIEUTENANT HARRY A LEONHAEUSER, 25th INF

Professor of Military Science & Tactics

Oct. 1, 1895 - May 17, 1898

Organized first Cadet Bicycle Corps  
Colonel, 15 Minn. Volunteer Infantry

Citations:

Gallantry in action at O'Donell, Tarlac, Luzon, P.I. Nov. 18, 1899  
" " " " Mt. Arayat, P.I., Jan. 5, 1900

Changed name to Harry A. Lee, Sept. 17, 1920

2924.. (Born Pa.).. WARRY A. LEONHAEUSER.. (Ap'd Pa.)...46

Military History.--Cadet at the Military Academy, June 14, 1876,  
to June 11, 1881, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to  
SECOND LIEUT., 25TH INFANTRY, JUNE 11, 1881.

Served: on frontier duty at Ft. Meade, Dak., Sep. 28, 1881, to  
May 29, 1888, --and Ft. Custer, Mon., to ----.  
FIRST LIEUT., 25TH INFANTRY, JAN, 31, 1889.

Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and  
Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy,  
Vol. 3, page 354.

2924... (Born Pa.)... HARRY A. LEONHART... (Ap'd Pa.).....46

Military History.--Served: On general recruiting service, from Oct. 1, 1890 to Oct. 1, 1892, at Davids Island, N.Y.P.--(Regimental Adjutant, Oct., 1892 to Sept., 1893), at Fort Missoula, Mont.-- Professor of Military Science, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Min., Sept., 1895 to May, 1898.

(CAPTAIN OF INFANTRY, 25TH INFANTRY, APRIL 26, 1898)

(LIEUT.-COLONEL, 15TH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY,  
JULY 14, 1898)

(COLONEL, 15TH MINNESOTA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY, AUG. 17, 1898)

--Stationed during this period of volunteer service at Camp Ramsey, St. Paul, Min., Camp Snelling, Min., Camp Meade, Middletown, Pa., Camp Mackenzie, Augusta, Ga., July 14, 1898 to--

(HONORABLY MUSTERED OUT OF VOLUNTEER SERVICE, MARCH 27, 1899)

--A court of inquiry, called at his request, found (July, 1899) that his action in regard to a mutiny occurring in the camp of the 15th Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, at Augusta, Ga., Feb., 1899, was entirely justifiable.

(Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy. Vol. IV, Supplement 1890-1900, page 351.)

2924 (Born Pa.)

HARRY A LEONHAUSER (Ap'd.Pa.) 46

Military History. -Served: Stationed during this period of volunteer service at Camp Ramsey, St. Paul, Min.: Camp Snelling, Min.: Camp Meade, Middletown, Pa.: Camp Mackenzie, Augusta, Ga., July 14, 1898 to March 27, 1899; with his regiment in Philippine Islands July, 1899 to Sept. 1901.

(Major, of Infantry, 21st Infantry, Sept. 3, 1903)  
-With his regiment in Philippine Islands, Feb. 1905 to Sept. 1906.

Source: The Oullum Register, Vol. V., page 328.

2924 (Born Pa.) HARRY A. LEONHAEUSER (Ap'd. Pa.) 46

(Harry Alex Leonhaeuser, Born Dec. 31, 1858)

Military History. -

CAPTAIN, 25th INFANTRY, APRIL 26, 1898

Acting Adjutant, Department of Dakota, May 17 to July 6, 1898;  
Mastering Officer, Department of Dakota, June 13, to July 6, 1898;

(LIEUT. COLONEL, 15th MINN. VOL. INFANTRY  
July 14, 1898)

Joined 15th Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, July 14, 1898, and com-  
manded regiment at St. Paul, Minn., Camp Meade, Pa., and

(COLONEL, 15th MINN. VOL. INFANTRY;  
Aug. 17, 1898)

Camp Mackenzie, Ga., to date of muster out, March 27, 1899; at  
Fort Logan, Col., commanding Company, May 2, to June 30, 1899, en  
route to Philippines to Aug. 1, 1899; commanding 2nd Battalion in  
the field from Aug. 2, 1899; in action at La Loma church, Sept. 1899;  
in action at O'Donnell, P. I., Nov. 16, 1899; recommended for  
BREVET LIEUT. COLONEL for distinguished gallantry in engagement at  
Mount Arayat, P. I., Jan. 5, 1900, and again recommended for BREVET;  
participated in night attack on Subig, Feb. 9, 1900; at Iba, P. I.,  
commanding 1st Battalion, May 1, 1900, to Sept. 7, 1901; (commanded  
regiment at various times in 1900 and 1901; en route to U.S., Sept.  
8 to Oct. 28, 1907, at St. Paul Minn., on recruiting service, Nov.  
10, 1901 to

(MAJOR, 21ST INFANTRY, SEPT. 3, 1903)

Nov. 1, 1903; at Fort Snelling, Minn., commanding Battalion, Nov.  
3, 1903 to May 29, 1904; at Fort Lincoln, N.D., May 30 to July 30,  
1904; at Fort Snelling, July 30, to Sept. 9, 1904, on leave of  
absence Sept. 10 to Dec. 8, 1904; at Presido of San Francisco, Cal.,  
commanding Battalion, Dec. 8, 1904 to Jan. 31, 1905, enroute to  
Philippines, Feb. 1 to March 2, 1905; at Camp Hartshorne, P. I.,  
commanding Battalion and post, March 10, 1905 to Sept. 20, 1906;  
(incharge of military operations in Northern Samar, March 1905 to Jan.  
1906); en route to U.S., Sept. 20 to Oct. 17, 1906; sick and on  
sick leave, Oct. 18, 1906 to June 3, 1907; at Fort Logan, Col., June  
4, to July 28, 1907; at Fort Douglas, Utah, commanding 2nd Battalion  
and post, July 30 to Sept. 17, 1907; at Fort Logan, Col., commanding  
Battalion, Dec. 18, 1907, to -



2924 - HARRY A LEONHAEUSER (Page 2.)

(TRANSFERRED TO 16th INFANTRY, June 19, 1908)  
June 30, 1908; at Fort Crook, Neb., commanding post July 4, to  
Aug. 1, 1908; on leave of absence, Aug. 2 to Oct. 31, 1908.

(MAJOR, U. S. A. RETIRED, OCT. 31, 1908

AT HIS OWN REQUEST, AFTER OVER THIRTY YEARS' SERVICE

By decree of Probate Court of Chittenden County, Vt., Stp. 17,  
1920, name changed to HARRY A. LEE.

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VIA, page. 326.

2924...(Born Pa.).....HARRY ALEX LEE.....(Ap'd Pa.).....46

(Born Dec. 31, 1858.)

Entered the Academy, was graduated, served and retired as Harry Alex Leonhaeuser. By decree of Probate Court of Chittenden Co., Vt., Sept. 17, 1920, name changed as above.

**Military History:--**

MAJOR, U.S.A., RETIRED, OCT. 31, 1908.

AT HIS OWN REQUEST, AFTER OVER 30 YEARS' SERVICE.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, U.S.A., RETIRED, AUG. 5, 1918.

ACT OF JULY 9, 1918.

Awarded two Silver Stars and cited for "gallantry in action against insurgent forces at O'Donnell, Province of Tarlac, Luzon, Philippine Islands, Nov. 15, 1899," and "for gallantry in action against insurgent forces on Mount Arayat, Luzon, Philippine Islands, Jan. 5, 1900."

(Source: Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Volume VII, 1920-1930, Page 183.)

HARRY ALEXANDER LEE  
(Leonhauser)

No. 2924 CLASS OF 1881.

Died February 7, 1935, on train near Weldon, W. C., aged 75 years.

HARRY ALEXANDER LEE was born in Allegheny City, now part of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, December 31, 1859. He attended the public schools and later Central High School in Pittsburgh, but after less than a year of high school was forced to go to work. After working two years as a messenger for the Central Board of Education he won a competitive examination for appointment to West Point. He entered the Academy in April, 1876, earlier than the usual time because of the Centennial which was being held in Philadelphia that year, where the cadets were encamped for two weeks.

Graduated in 1881, he was assigned to the 25th Infantry at Fort Meade, South Dakota. He was married November 3, 1887 to Florence Adele Watson at Minneapolis, Minnesota. Changing station to Fort Custer, Montana in 1888 he was next year promoted to a 1st Lieutenancy. His only child, Watson Winthrop Lee, was born at Fort Custer April 29, 1890. Lieutenant Lee was tendered the adjutancy of the regiment by Colonel George L. Andrews, but declined. A year later he was appointed regimental adjutant by Colonel A. S. Burt. Lee resigned as adjutant in 1895 to become Professor Military Science and Tactics at the University of Minnesota, where in addition to his regular work he taught Micher Algebra and Trigonometry.

Upon the outbreak of the War with Spain, in April, 1898, he applied by wire to be relieved of his university detail and assigned to active duty. This request was not granted but in May he was detailed as Acting Adjutant General of the Department of Dakota, Brigadier General J. M. Bacon commanding. He had meanwhile been promoted to a captaincy.

Lee was commissioned Colonel of the 15th Minnesota Volunteers in August 1898 and served as such until mustered out at Camp Mackenzie, Augusta, Georgia, in March 1899. He then rejoined the 25th Infantry and sailed with it to the Philippine Islands July 1st, of that year. He participated in the defense of La Loma Church against insurgents, led a surprise attack on O'Donnell, Zuyon, which was captured with the entire garrison. He also led an attack on Camansi (Mt. Arayat) Zuyon. For the two latter exploits he was nominated by President Theodore Roosevelt for promotion to Major by brevet "for distinguished gallantry in action". He was also awarded two Silver Star Citations--Oak Leaf Cluster for gallantry. He likewise participated in two engagements, one a night attack on Subig, Zuyon and at Iba, Zuyon.

He served as Recruiting Officer in St. Paul, Minnesota from November 1901 to November 1903, when he was promoted to Major and assigned to the 21st Infantry at Fort Snelling, Minnesota. He served with the 21st in the Philippines for over two years, being in charge of military operations in Northern Samar, where the Pulajanes were decisively defeated June 4, 1905. Upon return to the United States, Lee served at Fort Logan, Colorado until July 1907 when he took command at Fort Douglas, Utah. In December 1907 he was nominated to take the course at the Army School of the Line, Fort Leavenworth, Kansas. Shortly afterwards he was retired at his own request, after more than thirty years service. His last assignment, prior to retirement, was as Commanding Officer, Fort Crook, Nebraska.

He volunteered for active duty during the World War and was first assigned to Fort Ethan Allen, Vermont, where his classmate Dickman commanded the 2nd Cavalry. Later he served as Professor of Military Science & Tactics, University of Vermont.

A letter from General Douglas MacArthur recently received by the writer says in part, "Loyal, industrious and faithful, Colonel Lee possessed marked ability in his chosen profession and distinguished himself in action, discharging the responsibilities intrusted to him with zeal and efficiency. His death is deeply regretted".

My father was vigorous and active right up to the very moment of his death. He was proud of the fact that everyone he met invariably took him for a much younger man than he was. His interests were varied and he led an interesting life after his retirement, engaging successfully in several business ventures and keeping his mind abreast of the latest developments. He died suddenly on a train for Florida where he had planned to spend the balance of the winter at Miami and Nassau. In talking to the porter of his car he told me that my father was the life of the car and in fact of the whole train almost up to the last. His passing was serene and peaceful. He died March 7th, 1935, and was buried at Arlington March 9th, 1935, with the ashes of my mother who had died three years previously.

Watson Lee, Son.

(Source: The Association of the Graduates of the United States Military Academy Annual Report, June 11th, 1935.)

Cadet Acting P.M.S.& T.:

CADET MAJOR FRANK M. WARREN (U. of M. '99)

Cadet Acting P.M.S.& T.:

CADET MAJOR EDWARD WILTGEN

Cadet Acting P.M.S.& T.:

CADET MAJOR WALTER J. ALLEN

FIRST LIEUTENANT HAYDN S COLE, USA Ret.

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

Detailed June 22, 1900

- 1900 - July 31, 1903

Gen. Supt. Army Transport Service and in charge of Bush Terminals  
and Army Supply Base, N.Y. During World War.

Citation:

Distinguished Service Medal  
Lawyer and Banker  
Now lives in, St. Paul

Note: Deceased (1938)  
Feb. 13, 1939



3062..(Born N.Y.)....HAYDN S. COLE.....(Ap'd Ill.)..5

Military History.--Cadet at the Military Academy, July 1, 1881, to June 14, 1885, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to SECOND LIEUT., 3D INFANTRY, JUNE 14, 1885.

Served: on frontier duty at Ft. Ellis, Mon., Sep. 30, 1885, to Aug. 31, 1886.--Ft. Custer, Mon., and Scouting, to May 18, 1888, being engaged against Crow Indians Nov. 5, 1887; in garrison at Ft. Snelling, Min., to June 22, 1888; and Acting Engineer Officer of the Department of Dakota, to ----.

Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy, Vol. 3, page 385.

3062....(Born N.Y.)....HAYDN S. COLE.....(Ap'd Ill.).....5

Military History.--Served: As Acting Engineer Officer of the  
Department of Dakota, until

RETIRED FROM ACTIVE SERVICE, FOR DISABILITY IN THE LINE OF DUTY,  
WITH THE RANK OF FIRST LIEUTENANT, JAN. 9, 1892.

(Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and  
Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Vol. IV, Supplement 1890-  
1900, page 400.)

3062 (Born N.Y.)

HAYDEN S. COLE

(Ap'd. Ill.

5

Military History. - Served: Chief Engineer, Department of  
Dakota, 1888 to Jan. 1892

Civil History. - Lawyer; member of firm of Stevens, O'Brien  
Cole and Albrecht, St. Paul, 1893-1903; Vice President and Counsel,  
Northwestern Trust Company, St. Paul, 1903, to -. Residence,  
St. Paul, Minnesota.

Source: The Cullum Register; Vol. V., p. 368.

3062 (Born N.Y.) HAYDN S. COLE (Ap'd. Ill). 5

(Haydn Samuel Cole, Born Oct. 12, 1861)

Military History. -

(SECOND LIEUT., 3d INFANTRY, JUNE 14, 1885)

FIRST LIEUT., U.S.A., RETIRED, Jan. 9, 1892  
FOR DISABILITY CONTRACTED IN LINE OF DUTY.

At University of Minnesota, Professor of Military Science and  
Tactics, 1899-1902; at New York City, Assistant to Depot Quarter-  
master and to General Superintendent, Army Transport Service,  
April 23, to December 1917; Supervisor of Docks, Wharves and  
Terminals, Dec. 1917 to

(MAJOR, NATIONAL ARMY, Feb. 28, 1918)

April 1918; Storage Officer, Port of New York, April 1918 to

(LIEUT. COLONEL, NATIONAL ARMY, May 11, 1918)

(COLONEL NATIONAL ARMY, June 14, 1918)

January 1919; in charge of Bush Terminals and Army Supply Base,  
Newark, N.J., Jan. 1918 to Jan. 1919; President Hoboken Shore  
R.R. (Owned by Government), March 1918 to Jan. 5, 1919; relieved  
from active duty, Jan. 13, 1919.

Civil History. - Lawyer and Banker; Member of the firm of Stevens  
O'Brien, Cole and Albrecht, St. Paul, Minn., 1893-1903; Vice  
President and Counsel, Northwestern Trust Co., 1903-1912; President,  
1912-1915; President of 1st National Bank of Hastings, 1915;  
of Farmers Trust Co., 1916, of Investment Service Co., St. Paul, 1915,  
Vice President, Twin Falls, Idaho, North Side L and W. Co., 1914;  
Director of St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Co.; of National Bank  
of Commerce of St. Paul; of State Bank of Hinckley.

Source: The Oullum Register, Vol. VIA, page. 393

3062 (Born N.Y.)

HAYDN S. COLE. (Ap'd. III) 5

(Haydn Samuel Cole, Born Oct. 12, 1861)

Military History. -

FIRST LIEUTENANT, U.S.A., RETIRED, Jan. 9, 1892  
FOR DISABILITY CONTRACTED IN LINE OF DUTY.  
COLONEL, NATIONAL ARMY, June 14, 1918  
HONORABLY DISCHARGED AS COLONEL, NATIONAL ARMY, ONLY Jan. 13, 1919.  
COLONEL, U.S.A. RETIRED June 21, 1930  
Act of June 21, 1930

Awarded:

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL

"For exceptionally meritorious and distinguished services in a position of great responsibility while assistant to the general superintendent, Army Transport Service, New York City, May 1 to Nov. 1, 1917; general manager of the Hoboken Shore Railroad, July 1 to Nov. 1, 1917; and in full charge of operations at Bush Terminal System, Brooklyn, N.Y., until Jan. 1919. He displayed rare administrative and executive ability, sound judgment, and rendered services of immeasurable value to the Government."

Civil History. - Lawyer and Banker. Member of the firm of Stevens, O'Brien, Cole and Albrecht, St. Paul, Minn., 1893 - 1903; Vice President and Counsel, Northwestern Trust Co., 1903-1912; President, 1913-1915; President of 1st National Bank of Hastings, 1915; of Farmer's Trust Co., 1916; of Investment Service Co., St. Paul, 1915; Vice President, Twin Falls, Idaho, North Side I and W. Co., 1914; Director of St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Co.

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VII, page. 221.

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938.....Page 882.

RETIRED LIST

Cole, Waydn S. (014303). B--  
N.Y. 12 Oct. 61. A--M.A., Ill.  
D.S.M. B.S., U.S.M.A., 85.  
Disability in line of duty.  
(Sec. 3, act 1 Oct. 90.)

Maj. Q.M.C.N.A. 19 Feb. 18; accepted 2 Mar. 18; lt.col.  
Q.M.C.N.A. 11 May 18; accepted 13 May 18; col.N.A.  
14 June 18; accepted 15 June 18; hon.dis.13 Jan.19.  
Cadet M.A. 1 July 81; 2 lt. 3rd Inf. 14 June 85;  
retired with rank of 1 lt. 9 Jan.92; A.D. 10 Jan. 92  
to 14 Jan. 92 and from 22 June 00 to 31 July 03 and  
from 23 Apr. 17 to 14 Jan. 19; col.ret. 21 June 30  
(act 21 June 30).

COLONEL HAYDN S COLE

"COLONEL HAYDN COLE DIES IN ST. PAUL.....Colonel Haydn Cole, 77, 755 Summit Avenue, St. Paul, a resident of St. Paul for more than fifty years and widely known in financial and legal circles, died yesterday in Miller Hospital. In 1903 he was one of the organizers of the Northwestern Trust Company, later consolidated with the First Trust Company of St. Paul. He was with the trust company as its president until 1914."

(From The Minneapolis Journal - 2-14-39)

\*\*\*\*\*

Colonel Cole graduated from the U.S. Military Academy June 14, 1885, and served with the Infantry in the northwest during the Indian troubles until Jan. 9, 1892, when he was retired for disability in line of duty and settled in St. Paul, Minnesota.

He was detailed as Professor of Military Science and Tactics, University of Minnesota, June 22, 1900, and served in that capacity until July 31, 1903.

During the World War he commanded the Bush Terminals, New York, and the Army Supply Base, Newark, N.J., for which he received the Distinguished Service Medal for his efficient handling of these important duties.

Returning to civil life he resumed his work as a lawyer and banker. He organized the Northwestern Trust Company and became its president. He was also president of the 1st National Bank of Hastings, the Farmers Trust Company, The Investment Service Company of St. Paul, the Twin Falls, Idaho, North Side Light and Water Company, and was a Director of the St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company, the National Bank of Commerce of St. Paul and of the State Bank of Hinckley. At the time of his death he was a member of the law firm of Cole and Oehler, St. Paul, Minnesota.

CAPTAIN EDWARD SIGERFOOS, 5th INF

Professor of Military Science & Tactics

Detailed effective Oct. 1, 1905  
jointed Sept. 16, 1905

Oct. 1 - 1905 - Sept. 14, 1909

LLB - U. of M. ('08)

Brother of Prof. Charles Sigerfoos, U. of M.

Citation:

Distinguished Service Medal for organizing School of the Line"  
at Langres, France

Only general officer, A.E.F. killed in action.

Assistant: Argyle Buck Ex. Civil War Soldier and Indian Scout

(Cadet Lieut. Col. Chas P. Schouten, actg. PMS&T while Capt. Sigerfoos  
was absent on leave in 1906).



## DEATH OF GENERAL SIGERFOOS

Dr. Mr. Sigerfoos: -

I received yesterday a letter from one of our graduates who happened to be in charge of the ward in which your brother, General Sigerfoos, died. I am enclosing a copy of the part of her letter which speaks of him and which I feel sure will be a pleasure to you and his family.

Louise M. Powell.

....."Colonel Sigerfoos, whose brother is a professor at the U., died in my ward yesterday morning and I feel as badly as if my own father had died. He was admitted on Sept. 29th in a condition of shock and was operated on immediately under local anaesthetic. In understand the injury to his head was caused by the bursting of a shell close to him.

Having had the chance to take care of him these few days will always make me glad I came to France. Of all the people I have seen die here, I never felt quite the same about anyone as I did about him. Maybe it was the fact that he was so helpless and so like my own daddy in so many ways.

Would it help, do you suppose, if his brother and his people knew that we all loved him and did our little best to make him comfortable and happy? He was contented with us and so patient and cheerful, never irritable a moment.....

Somehow he did not seem so lonely in the days. There was always the cheerful bable of my twenty-five officer patients and then we would talk Minneapolis and Minnesota, - he used to be a professor there years ago. At night when I'd go off duty I would always stop and he'd reach out his hand and squeeze mine tight. And now he lies on the hillside and all I can do is to still carry him the flowers he loved. I wish his daughter could know how I sympathize with her. I did all I could and so did we all (the staff), but we could not save him. His left side became paralyzed and he sank into a stupor. The last afternoon he dictated a letter home - the next morning at six he died.

So much for my woes. I simply cannot keep the tears back. And yet I hope I shall never get to the stage where I shall become accustomed to "Taps" and not feel for the ones at home".....

Source: The Minnesota Alumni Weekly, 1918-19, Nov. 11, page 8.

DISTINGUISHED-SERVICE MEDAL

SIGERFOOS, EDWARD

B--Arcanum, Ohio.

B--Potsdam, Ohio.

G. O. No. 59, W.D., 1919.

Brigadier General, U. S. Army.

He organized the Army School of the Line at Langres, and as its commandant displayed unceasing energy and marked military and executive ability in directing its activities. Through the thorough instruction furnished by this school, he contributed materially to the combat efficiency of line troops, thereby rendering services of inestimable value to the American Expeditionary Forces.

Posthumously awarded. Medal presented to widow, Mrs. Edward Sigerfoos.

(Source: DECORATIONS UNITED STATES ARMY 1862 - 1926 -  
War Department, Office of The Adjutant General,  
Washington: page 767.)

(War Dept. letter of transmittal of medal to Mrs. Sigerfoos  
appears on page 11, Minn. Alumni Weekly, Sept. 29, 1919.)

SIGERFOOS, EDWARD

Born Dec. 14, 1868, Potsdam, Ohio. Ph.B, Ohio State, 1891.

Honor Graduate, U.S. Infantry & Cavalry School, Ft. Leavenworth,  
Kansas, 1895.

U.S. Army officer; active service in Cuba and Philippines.

Rank of Captain, U.S. Army, 1898 to 1903.

P.M.S & T ( U. of Minn.) 1905 to 1909.

L.L.B. (Minn.) 1908.

Source: Minn. Alumni Weekly, Vol. XIII, No. 8, 1913 - Page 163.

CADET LIEUTENANT COLONEL CHARLES P. SCHOUTEN, UMCC

Temporary Acting PMS&T in 1906  
during temporary absence of Sigerfoos in  
Cuba.

Present address (1939)

Major Charles P. Schouten  
3037 James Avenue South  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Assistant: Argyle Buck

CAPTAIN EDMUND L. BUTTS, 3rd INF

(Major, 25th Inf., June 7, 1911)

Professor of Military Science & Tactics

Sept. 14, 1909 - Sept. 1, 1912

Author of Butts' Manual

Took part in 5 major campaigns in P.I. and 6 in France

Citations:

D.S.C. for heroism in action at Bois d' Aigremont, France  
July, 1918

Cited by Gen. Petain who gave his regiment, 30th Inf.  
credit for stopping the Germans at Chateau Thierry  
in 1918

Gas Casualty Oct. 13, 1918

Born in Stillwater, Minn. Now lives in San Francisco, Calif.

Assistants:

Argyle Buck

Captain Walter F. Rhinow, MNG

3383...(Born Min.)... EDMUND L. BUTTS.....(Ap'd Min.)..53

Military History.--Cadet at the Military Academy, July 1, 1886,  
to June 12, 1890, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to  
SECOND LIEUT., 21ST INFANTRY, JUNE 14, 1890.

Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and  
Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy,  
Vol. 3, page 436.

3383....(Born Min.)....EDWARD L. BUTTS.....(Ap'd Min.).....53

Military History.--Served: Garrison duty at Fort Sidney, Neb., Oct. 10 to Nov. 23, 1890; with company at Rosebud Agency, S.D., to Jan., 1891; at Fort Douglas, Utah, to Aug. 15, 1891; at Fort Randall, S.D., to April 29, 1892; at Fort Porter, N.Y., to Nov. 2, 1893; on duty at Columbus Barracks, D., to Feb. 19, 1895; teaching athletics at various posts in the Department of the East to Feb. 2, 1896; on leave to March 1, 1896; with company at Plattsburg Barracks, N.Y., to Nov. 26, 1896; on duty at Fort Columbus, N.Y.,

(FIRST LIEUT. OF INFANTRY, 21ST INFANTRY, JUNE 27, 1897)

(TRANSFERRED TO 5TH INFANTRY, JULY 21, 1897)

to Sept. 10, 1897; garrison duty at Fort McPherson, Ga., Oct. 4, 1897

(CAPTAIN AND ASST. ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U.S. VOLUNTEERS, MAY 12, 1898)

to May 22, 1898; Assistant Adjutant-General, 1st Brigade, 3d Division, 1st Corps, June 2 to Nov. 15, 1898, being stationed at Camp Thomas, Ga., to Aug., 1898, and at Lexington, Ky., to Nov., 1898;

(HONORABLY DISCHARGED FROM VOLUNTEER SERVICE, NOV. 15, 1898)

with regiment at Santiago, Cuba, Dec. 28, 1898 to March, 1899; at San Luis, Cuba, to May, 1899; at Dos Caminos, Cuba, to June, 1899; at Palma Soriana, Cuba, to Oct., 1899; and at Socorro, Cuba, to Nov. 28, 1899; on leave to Jan. 27, 1899;

(CAPTAIN OF INFANTRY, 18TH INFANTRY, JAN. 18, 1900)

awaiting orders to March 31, 1900; en route to and with regiment in the Philippines to----

(Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Vol. IV, Supplement 1890-1900, page 507-8.)

Military History. -Served: En route to and with regiment in the Philippines, March 31, 1900 to Sept. 1901; with the regiment at Fort D.A. Russell, Wyo., to Feb. 1903, when he went to Philippines with regiment; returned to U.S. with regiment, Feb. 1905; at Fort Leavenworth Kansas, until transferred to the 3d Infantry, in March 1907; at Fort George Wright, Wash., with 3d Infantry, from March 1907 to departure of 3d Infantry for Philippines in June 1909; commanding Fort George Wright to middle of August 1909; detailed Professor of Military Science and Tactics at University of Minnesota, and there from Sept. 1, 1909 to - .

Source: The Oallum Register, Vol. V. page 458.



3383 (Born Minn.)

EDMUND L. BUTTS (Ap'd. Minn) 53

(Edmund Luther Butts, Born Aug. 15, 1868)

Military History. -

CAPTAIN, 18TH INFANTRY JAN. 18, 1900  
TRANSFERRED TO 3d INFANTRY, Feb. 21, 1907  
at University of Minnesota, Professor of Military Science and  
Tactics, Sept. 1, 1908 to.

(MAJOR, 25th INFANTRY, June 7, 1911)  
Sept. 1, 1912; in Hawaii, with 25th Infantry, 1912 to 1915; on  
Mexican border service, 1916 and

(LIEUT. COLONEL, 12th INFANTRY  
July 26, 1916)

(COLONEL, TEMPORARY; OF INFANTRY, Aug. 5, 1917)  
1917; at Nogales, Arizona, Inspector-instructor, National Guard,  
1917; commanded 30th Infantry, Oct. 1, 1917, to Aug. 1, 1918,  
participating in Marne Battles; commanded 7th Infantry, Aug. 1  
to Oct. 6, 1918; participated in six major campaigns in France;  
commanded regiment in St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Campaigns;  
received Croix de Guerre with Palm and his regiment, 30th Infantry  
had its flag decorated with the same for "sustaining principal  
shock of the German attack of July 15, 1918;  
Awarded

**DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS**

"For extraordinary heroism in action in the Bois d'Aigremont,  
near Crezancy, France, July 14-18, 1918. On repeated occasions  
during the intense enemy bombardment, preceding the second battle  
of the Marne and on the following day Col. Butts went to exposed  
positions under heavy shell fire for the purpose of making per-  
sonal reconnaissances, securing information of great value. The  
personal courage and determination displayed by him inspired  
his regiment to withstand successfully the principal shock of the  
German attack and drive the enemy back across the Marne by the  
brilliant counterattacks which he planned."

Gas casualty, Oct. 13, 1918: Colonel, 806 Pioneer Infantry, Nov.  
3, 1918 to Jan. 5, 1919, Colonel 53d Infantry.

Author of "Butt's Manual of Physical Training", formerly in use in  
the Army.

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VIA, page 570.

3383 (Born Minn.)

EDMUND L. BUTTS (Ap'd. Minn. 53

(Edmund Luther Butts, Born Aug. 15, 1868)

Military History. -

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE CROSS

COLONEL, TEMPORARY, OF INFANTRY, Aug. 5, 1917

In France, commanding 7th Infantry, Aug. 1 to Oct. 6, 1918, participating in St. Mihiel and Meuse-Argonne Campaigns; commanded 806th Pioneer Infantry, Nov. and Dec. 1918; at Camp Grant, Ill., in charge Recruit Educational Center, 1919 to -

COLONEL OF INFANTRY Jan. 9, 1919

1920; At St. Paul Minn., Senior Instructor, National Guard of Minnesota, 1921 and 1922; at Kansas City, Mo., Recruiting duty, 1923 to June 30, 1927; at St. Louis Mo., Chief of Staff, 102nd Division, U.S. Army, July 1, 1927 to -

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VII, page 312.

EDMUND L. BUTTS

Butts, Edmund L. (0308). B.-Minn.  
15 Aug. 68. A-M.A., Minn.D.S.C.  
B.S., U.S.M.A., 90. By operation  
of law. (Acts 30 June 82 and 23  
Apr. 30)

Capt. A. A. G. 12 May 98; accepted  
2 June 98; hon. dis. 15 Nov. 98.  
Cadet M. A. 1 July 86; 2 lt. of  
Inf. 14 June 90; 1 lt. 27 June. 97;  
capt. 18 Jan. 00; maj. 7 June  
11; lt. col. 26 July 16; col.  
(temp) 5 Aug. 17; col 9 Jan. 19;  
retired 31 Aug. 32.

Source: Official Army Register, Jan. 1, 1938.

COLONEL E.L. BUTTS

GIVEN DISTINGUISHED RECOGNITION

We are indebted to John Lind, '80, for the following information concerning Colonel Edmund L. Butts, '88, formerly commandant at the University. Colonel Butts was in charge of the 30th Regiment of the 3d Division of the U.S. Army, a contender for the honor of having stopped the German advance on Paris thru the Chateau-Thierry sector. Since the return of the third division to the United States there has been a warm discussion between the 30th and 38th regiments as to which regiment the honor of stopping the Germans in their headlong rush upon Paris, belongs. Not long after the action (July 15, 1918) General Patain, Commander-in-chief of the French Army, issued the following citation: "With the approbation of the Commander in Chief of the American Expeditionary Forces in France, the Commander in Chief of the French Armies of the North and Northeast, cites in order of the army:

The 30th Infantry - an old regiment of the American Army, under the energetic and able command of its Chief, Col. E.L. Butts, showed itself faithful to its traditions in sustaining the principal shock of the German attack on the 15th of July, 1918, on the front of the corps to which it was attached. Under a most violent bombardment which caused heavy losses, it held in spite of all the enemy assault, and reestablished integrally its positions, taking more than two hundred prisoners.

Petain  
The General Commander in Chief  
The Great General Headquarters, 22 Oct. 1918"

Source: The Minnesota Alumni Weekly, October 13, 1919, page 3.

BUTTS, EDMUND L.

68

Born at Stillwater, Minn., Aug. 15, 1868; son of

Edmund Gregory and Mary White Butts;

married Lillian Stafford Hattie;

P.N.S. & T. 1909 - 1912; attended the University for two years;

graduated from West Point in 1890.

Was in the Indian Campaigns of 1890 - 91; the Spanish-American War

and Philippine Insurrection with engagements at MAASIN, LAYOG,

TUBUNGAN, LAMBUNAO, DINCIE, in the Island of PANAY, P.I., 1900,

and in skirmishes at other places in the island;

author of a "Manual of Physical Drill", '97.

1913  
Source: Minn. Alumni Weekly, Vol. XIII, No. 8 - Page 35.

Sister; Mary E. Butts of Stillwater married Dr. Arthur J. Norman  
of Hillsboro, N.D. July 4, 1905. Brother, Capt E. H. Butts  
of Ft Leavenworth, Kans. gave her away. (Minn Alumni Weekly Sept 18,  
1905, P. 12).

LIEUTENANT JAMES B. WOOLNOUGH, 21st INF  
Professor of Military Science and Tactics

(Detailed Aug. 15, 1912, eff. Sept. 1, 1912)

Sept. 1, 1912 - May 29, 1914

Student, U. of M. 1898 - 99

Participated in several major engagements in P.I. 1905 -6

" " Meuse-Argonne and Ypres-Scheldt offenses, France, 1918  
as C.O., 362nd Inf.

Citations:

Promoted to Col, 362 Inf., for gallantry in action. Oct. 10, '18  
Awarded Croix de Guerre and cited in orders of 91st Div.

Served second tour as Ass't. PMS&T under Major Moses

Nov. 8, 1916 to June, 1917

4328 (Born Ia.)

JAMES B. WOOLNOUGH (Ap'd. Min.) 114

(James Barton Woolnough)

Military History. - Cadet at the Military Academy, June 19, 1900 to June 15, 1904, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to

(SECOND LIEUT., 21ST INFANTRY)

Served: at Fort Snelling, Minn., Sept. 15, 1904 to Oct. 15, 1904; en route to the Philippine Islands, Feb. 1, 1905, and at Oras, Samar, P.I.; took part in various expeditions against Pulajanes and in engagement at Baras Bay, May 4, 1905; at Camp Connel, Samar, P.I. from Nov. 24, 1905 to about June 15, 1906; in the field of Dowa Pasay, Samar, P.I., from June 15 to Sept. 15, 1906; en route to Fort Logan, Colo., to Nov. 1, 1906; at Fort Douglas, Utah, from July 17, 1907 to December 23, 1907; at Fort Logan, Colo. to - .

Source: The Callum Register, Vol. V, page 743.

4328 (Born Ia.)

JAMES B. WOOLNOUGH (Ap'd. Minn.) 114

(James Barton Woolnough, Born, Oct. 2, 1879)

Military History. -

SECOND LIEUT., 21ST INFANTRY, June 15, 1904

At Fort Logan, Col., Dec. 1907 to Sept. 1909; in Philippines to

(FIRST LIEUT., 21ST INFANTRY, March 11, 1911)

May, 1912; at University of Minnesota, Professor of Military Science and Tactics, 1912-1914; at Vancouver Bks, Washington, and at Yuma, Ariz, with regiment, Sept. 1914 to

(CAPTAIN OF INFANTRY, July 1, 1916)

Nov. 1916; at University of Minnesota, Professor of Military Science and Tactics, Nov. 1916 to June 1917; at Fort Sheridan, Ill, at Training Camp, to

(MAJOR, TEMPORARY, OF INFANTRY, Aug. 5, 1917)

(MAJOR OF INFANTRY, NATIONAL ARMY, Aug. 5, 1917)

November, 1917; with 91st Division in U.S. and in France;

(LIEUT. COLONEL OF INFANTRY, NATIONAL ARMY, Sept. 2, 1918)

commanded 362nd Infantry in Meuse-Argonne Offense, Sept. 26 to

(COLONEL OF INFANTRY, U.S.A., Oct. 10, 1918)

Oct. 12, 1918; (promoted Colonel for "gallantry in action"); commanded 362nd Infantry in Ypres-Scheldt Offensive, Oct. 30 to Nov. 11, 1918; Inspector-instructor Minnesota National Guard, May 1919 to -

Cited by General Headquarters and 91st Division; awarded Croix de Guerre.

Source: The Oullum Register, Vol. VIA, page 1143.



4328...(Born Iowa)....JAMES B. WOOLNOUGH.....(Ap'd Minn.).....114  
(James Barton Woolnough, Born Oct. 2, 1879.)

Military History:--

MAJOR OF INFANTRY, NATIONAL ARMY, AUG. 5, 1917.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL OF INFANTRY, NATIONAL ARMY, SEPT. 2, 1918.

COLONEL, TEMPORARY, OF INFANTRY, OCT. 10, 1918.

At St. Paul, Minn., Inspector-Instructor, Minnesota National Guard, to

COLONEL, 206TH INFANTRY, MINNESOTA NATIONAL GUARD.

RETURNED TO GRADE OF CAPTAIN, JAN. 27, 1920.

Aug., 1923; at Fort Leavenworth, Kans., student officer, Command and General Staff School, to 1924, when he was graduated; General Staff Eligible List, 1924; at Washington, D. C., with Militia Bureau, 1924 to 1928;

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL OF INFANTRY, OCT. 16, 1928.

at Washington, D. C., student officer, Army War College, to 1929, when he was graduated; at Fort Davis, Canal Zone, with 14th Infantry and Executive Officer, Sept., 1929, to--

(Source: Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Volume VII, 1920-1930, Page 657.)

WOOLNOUGH, JAMES BARTON

Born October 2, 1879, Dubuque, Iowa; English and Dutch ancestry;

Married Elsie M. Kopper; one son and one daughter.

Student, Univ. of Minn., 1898-1899.

Commandant of Cadets, 1912 - to date (1913)

Graduate of West Point, 1904.

Four years in the Philippines, including one year SAMAR Campaign.

Attends the Episcopal Church.

Source: Minn. Alumni Weekly, Vol. XIII, No. 8 - 1913. Page 211.

153  
CAPTAIN WALTER F. RHINOW, MNG

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

May 28, 1914 - Nov. 25, 1914

Retired soldier

Joined Minn. N.S. and became Adjutant General of Minnesota  
Military Secretary to Governor Burnquist, April, 1917

Commanded student battery (Btry F, 1st Minn. Arty. NG, at  
Llano Grande, Texas, June - Oct. 1916

(Capt. Walter F. Rhinow, Actg. PMS&T, May 28 to Nov. 25, 1924.)

#### THE ADJUTANT GENERAL

"Walter F. Rhinow was born May 5, 1878, Newark, N.J. Came to Minnesota in 1899 with the 8th United States Infantry. His military career covers a period of twelve years in the U.S. Army, with service during the Spanish American War, Cuban occupation and Philippine Insurrection. Was appointed military instructor at the University of Minnesota, 1909, which office he held for eight years, during which time he was appointed Captain of Battery F, 1st Minnesota Field Artillery, serving during the Mexican Border trouble. Resigned the position at the University to accept the appointment of military secretary to the Governor, May, 1917; he was subsequently appointed the Adjutant General of Minnesota, Sept. 1, 1917 ....."

(From the Legislative Manual of the State of Minnesota  
1919, page 716)

"...and served until July 1, 1927, at which time he was appointed superintendent of Minnesota Bureau of Criminal Apprehension ....."

(From the Legislative Manual of the State of Minnesota  
1929, page 474)

In response to my request for information about the U.M.C.C. during the eight years he spent at the University, General Rhinow called at the Armory August 9, 1938, and gave much interesting data. At this time he amplified his own military record as follows:

1898-1902	With 8th Infantry Served in Cuba, Fort Snelling & Philippines Discharged in 1902
1902-1905	Joined 21st Inf. at Ft. Snelling and remained with it for 2½ years. When the 21st Inf. went to the P.I. he transferred to the 28th Inf. serving 6 months at Fort Snelling with that regiment.
1905-1906	G.S.I., recruiting at Davenport, Iowa (1 yr.)
1906-1908	Transferred to the 18th Inf. and served with it in the P.I. for 1½ years until sent home sick and given discharge for disability incurred in line of duty.
1909-1917	At University of Minnesota on faculty of Military Department.
May 4 - Aug. 31 1917	Military Secretary to the Governor of Minnesota
Sept. 1, '17 - June 30 '27	Adjutant General, State of Minnesota
July 1, 1927 -	Supt., Minn. Bureau of Criminal Apprehension.
Present	Retired. Lives at 2730 Portland Avenue S. Minneapolis, Minnesota

153  
April 7, 1914

Honorable Henry Breckenridge,  
Acting Secretary of War,  
Washington, D. C.

My dear Mr. Breckenridge:-

With the consent of the Department, we shall be glad to appoint Captain W. F. Rhinow to be acting head of the Military Department here between May 28th and November 25th. Lieutenant Woolnough recommends Captain Rhinow as thoroughly competent to fulfill the duties of this position.

While we appreciate the offer of Captain Pulis' services, as a matter of fact, Captain Rhinow is so thoroughly familiar with the local situation that he would probably be able to administer affairs more satisfactorily than Captain Pulis.

Yours sincerely,

GLV-B

George E. Vincent

Copy to Lieut. Woolnough

COPY

RECEIVED

AUG 9 1938

Hq. R. O. T. C.

157  
April 15, 1914

The President

The University of Minnesota

Minneapolis, Minn.

Sir:-

The Secretary of War directs that you be informed, in response to your letter of the 7th instant, that the appointment of Captain W. F. Rhinow, to be acting head of the Military Department of the University of Minnesota, pending the arrival of Major E. L. Butts, 25th Infantry, will be satisfactory to the War Department.

Very respectfully

A. F. Ladd

Adjutant General.

COPY

CEIVED

JG 9 1938

R. O. T. C.  
University of Minnesota

FIRST LIEUTENANT BERNARD LENTZ, 21st Inf.

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

Detailed Dec. 7, 1914

Dec. 21, 1914 - Oct. 5, 1916

Promoted to Captain June 1, 1916

Second tour - Feb. 4, 1924 - Sept. 10, 1929



186  
MAJOR GEORGE W MOSES, 16th CAV

Professor of Military Science & Tactics

Detailed Oct. 7, 1916

Oct. 14, 1916 - June 24, 1917

ADC to Gen. Chaffee, Havana, Cuba, 1898

C.O. 324th Inf., AEF

Cited for gallantry and awarded Croix de Guerre with palm for  
gallantry and efficiency in Meuse-Argonne offensive,  
Nov. 1918

Silver Star citation for gallantry under fire.

3685...(Born O.)...GEORGE WILLIAMS MOSES...(Ap'd O.).....17

Military History.--Cadet at the U.S.M.A., from June 15, 1892 to June 12, 1896, when he was graduated and promoted in the army to  
(SECOND LIEUT. OF CAVALRY, 3D CAVALRY, JUNE 12, 1896)

Served: At Fort Ethan Allen, Vt., from Sept. 30, 1896.--With regiment to Chickamauga Park, at the outbreak of the Spanish-American War.--On duty as special Regimental Recruiting Officer, at Canton, O., May 9 to June 18, 1898.--Commissioned

(MAJOR AND ADJ. PAYMASTER, U. S. VOLUNTEERS, JUNE 3, 1898)

--On duty in that capacity in Washington, D.C., from June 21, 1898 to--

(HONORABLY DISCHARGED FROM VOLUNTEER SERVICE, MAY 13, 1899)

(FIRST LIEUT. OF CAVALRY, 4TH CAVALRY, SEPT. 14, 1899)

(Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Vol. IV, Supplement 1890-1900, page 603.)

Military History. -Served: As Aide-de-camp to Brigadier-General A.R. Chaffee, at Havana, Cuba, Aug. 15 to Oct. 19, 1899.

(FIRST LIEUT., 4TH CAVALRY, SEPT 14)

-Adjutant of Casual Detachment, Presidio of San Francisco, Cal., Nov. 4 to Nov. 10, 1899; Quartermaster and Commissary, supervising preparation and loading of U.S.C. Transport Flintshire, Nov. 11 to Dec. 15, 1899; sick in General Hospital, Presidio, Dec. 15 to Dec. 27; on sick leave Dec. 27 to March 31, 1900; sailed for Philippines Islands, on U.S.A. Transport Summer March 21; joined regiment, May 29; with troop C, 4th Cavalry, from May 31 to Jan. 16, 1901; with troop A, 15th Cavalry, from Jan. 19 to Jan. 14, 1902; special duty as Post Commissary to June 30.

(CAPTAIN, 9TH CAVALRY, MARCH 31)

-On leave July 1 to 31; joined regiment at Manila, P.I., Sept. 6; sailed for U.S., Oct. 5; arrived at San Francisco Oct 31, and joined Troop C; with Troop C until Dec. 23, 1903; detailed in Pay Department, Dec. 21 and reported for duty at Kansas City, Jan. 9, 1904, and at San Francisco Cal., Jan. 9, 1904 to Feb. 10, 1905. sailed for Philippine Islands, March 31, arrived May 2; in Manila, until Sept. 27; at Zamboaga, Mindanao, Oct. 10, 1905 to June 26, 1907; left Zamboaga for Manila, July 2, reported at Manila July 14; sailed for U.S. Aug. 13; arrived at San Francisco Sept. 24; arrived at Chicago Ill., Dec. 21; assigned to 15th Cavalry; joined Troop A at Cienfuegos, Cuba, Jan. 21, 1908; sailed for U.S. Feb. 5, 1909; at Fort Myer, Feb. 10 to -.

(REGIMENTAL COMMISSARY, FEB. 9)

Source: The Callum Register, Vol. V, page 553.

3685 (Born O.) GEORGE WILLIAMS MOSES (Ap'd. O.) 17

(Born Sept. 13, 1872)

Military History. -

CAPTAIN, 9TH CAVALRY, March 31, 1902

ASSIGNED TO 15th CAVALRY, DEC 21, 1907

At Fort Myer, Va., Feb. 10, 1909, to Aug. 14, 1910; at Fort Leavenworth, Kans., student officer of Army Service Schools, Aug. 15, 1910 to June 20, 1912; on detached service at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, July 1 to Aug. 31, 1911; at Fort Sheridan, Ill., Winchester, Va., Fort Bliss, Texas, and on Mexican Border, July 21, 1912 to Dec. 31, 1914; Regimental Adjutant, Jan. 1 to

(TRANSFERRED TO 8TH CAVALRY, Aug. 15, 1915)

Sept. 30, 1915; commanding Troop, 8th Cavalry, Oct. 1, 1915 to June 30, 1916;

(MAJOR, 16th CAVALRY, JULY 1, 1916)

commanding Squadron to Oct. 19, 1916; at Minneapolis, Minn., Professor of Military Science and Tactics at University of Minnesota, Oct. 20, 1916 to June 24, 1917; attached to 24th Cavalry, June 25 to

COLONEL OF INFANTRY, NATIONAL ARMY

Aug. 5, 1917)

Aug. 24, 1917; at Camp Jackson, Columbia, S.C., Aug. 25, 1917; commanding 324th Infantry with A.E.F. in France, Aug. 5, 1918, to June 18, 1919; (cited in Division orders and awarded Croix de Guerre with Palm for gallantry and unusual efficiency in Meuse-Argonne Offensive, Nov. 9 to 11, 1918)- en route to U.S. June 24, 1919; at Fort Sam Houston, Texas, attached to 14th Cavalry, Oct. 9, 1919 to -

Source: The Callum Register, Vol. VIIA, page. 751.

3685...(Born Ohio)...GEORGE WILLIAMS MOSTES.....(Ap'd Ohio).....17  
(Born Sept. 13, 1872.)

Military History:--

MAJOR, 16TH CAVALRY, JULY 1, 1916.

COLONEL OF INFANTRY, NATIONAL ARMY, AUG. 5, 1917.

At Fort Sam Houston, Tex., attached to 14th Cavalry, Oct. 9, to  
Nov. 27, 1919; assistant to Chief of Staff, Southern Department,  
Nov. 28, 1919 to

(QUARTERMASTER CORPS, BY DETAIL, DEC. 30, 1919.)

Jan. 11, 1920; at Fort Oglethorpe, Ga., Camp Supply Officer, Jan. 13 to

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL OF CAVALRY, MAR. 1, 1920.

RETURNED TO GRADE OF LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, MAR. 15, 1920.

(RELIEVED FROM DETAIL IN QUARTERMASTER CORPS, JUNE 30, 1920.)

COLONEL OF CAVALRY, JULY 1, 1920.

July, 1920; at University of Nebraska, Professor of Military Science  
and Tactics, Sept. 8, 1920, to July 31, 1921; at Washington, D. C.,  
student officer at Army War College, Aug. 15, 1921, to Jan. 5, 1922;  
sick in Walter Reed Hospital, to Apr. 6; at Corvallis Ore., Professor  
of Military Science and Tactics at Oregon Agricultural College, Apr.  
28 to July 5, 1922.

COLONEL, U. S. A., RETIRED, JULY 5, 1922,

FOR DISABILITY INCIDENT TO THE SERVICE.

Continued on duty at Oregon Agricultural College to Aug. 10, 1928;  
Professor of Military Science and Tactics at Boise High School, Aug.  
11, 1928, to--

Awarded Silver Star and cited "for exceptional gallantry and skill  
in conducting his regiment against heavy machine gun and shell fire,  
and advancing through strong obstacles to the enemy line of resistance."

Awarded Croix de Guerre with Palm.

(Source: Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates  
of the U. S. Military Academy, Volume VII, 1920-1930, Page 412.)

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938. . . . . Page 1009.

RETIRED LIST

Moses, George W. (0504). B--Ohio  
13 Sept. 72. A--M.A., Ohio. S.S.  
B.S., U.S.M.A., 96. Grad.Army  
Staff Coll. 12. Distinguished  
grad.Army Sch. of the Line, 11.  
Disability in line of duty.  
(Sec. 1251, rev. stats.)

Maj.add.pn.3 June 98; accepted 17 June 98; hon.dis.  
13 May 99; col. of Inf. N.A. 5 Aug 17; accepted  
16 Aug 17; hon.dis.15 Mar. 20.---Cadet M.A.15 June  
92; 2 lt. of Cav. 12 June 96; 1 lt. 14 Sept. 99;  
capt. 31 Mar. 02; Pm. 21 Dec. 03 to 20 Dec. 07;  
maj. 1 July 16; Q.M.C. 30 Dec. 19; lt.col. 1 Mar.  
20; reld. Q.M.C. 30 June 20; col. 1 July 20;  
retired 5 July 22;A.D. 6 July 22 to 15 Aug. 32.

152  
CAPTAIN STARKEY Y BRITT (Arty) Ret.

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

Detailed Sept. 7, 1917, joined Sept. 20, 1917

Sept. 20, 1917 - Sept. 4, 1918

Served in Infantry in Sp-Am. War  
Commissioned in Artillery Aug. 22, 1901  
Retired as Captain Jan 25, 1907.

BRITT, STARKEY Y. (014400). B-N.O. 6 July 64. A-At lge. N.C.  
Disability in line of duty. (Sec. 3, act 1 Oct. 90).

Pvt. and sgt. Co. H and bn. sgt. maj. 47 US Inf. 4 Oct. 99 to 12 July 00;  
2nd Lt. 47 U.S. Inf. 23 May 00; accepted 13 July 00; M.O. 2 July 01.—Pvt. corp.  
and sgt. Btry. B 3 Arty. 10 Mar. 93 to 9 Mar. 98; pvt. sgt. and 1st sgt. Btrys  
K, H and E 7 Arty. 6 Apr. 98 to 4 Sept. 98; 1st Lt. Arty. C. 22 Aug. 01; accept-  
ed 14 Nov. 01; retired with rank of capt. 25 Jan. 07; A.D. 26 Jan. 07 to 10 Apr.  
07 and from 4 Oct. 11 to 31 Aug. 14 and from 8 May 17 to 24 Jan 19.

Reference: OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER , January 1, 1938. Page 862.

Address: Captain Starkey Y. Britt, Ret.,  
4570 Everett Ave., Oakland, Calif.

Reference: ARMY LIST AND DIRECTORY, April 20, 1938. Page 195.



MAJOR RALPH R ADAMS

Officer-in-Charge

Student Army Training Corps

Sept. 14 - Nov. 20, 1918

Ex - "Rough Rider"

Transferred to Dunwoody Unit

Relieved by Major E.E. Wheeler, a Boston attorney,  
formerly in charge of SATC, Cornell U.  
Major Wheeler served at U. of M., as O.C., SATC  
Nov. 21 - Dec. 21, 1918

MAJOR E E WHEELER

Officer-in-Charge

SATC

Nov. 21 - Dec. 21, 1918

Boston attorney  
Formerly O.C., SATC, Cornell University, Ithaca, New York

COLONEL FRANK H. BURTON, INF

Professor of Military Science & Tactics

Detailed March 7, 1919  
March 14, 1919 - Aug. 13, 1919

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938.....page 868.

RETIRED LIST

Burton, Frank H. (0933). B--Canada  
16 Apr. 68. A--Mich. G.S.C. Eligible List. Grad. Army Ind. Coll.  
26. Hon.grad.Sch. of Line, 20. By operation of law. (Acts 30 June 82 and 23 Apr. 30.)

Maj. 33 Mich. Inf. 20 May 98; M.O. 31 Dec. 98;  
capt. 30 U.S. Inf. 5 July 99; accepted 12 July 99;  
M.O. 3 Apr. 01; lt. col. of Inf. M.A. 5 Aug. 17;  
Accepted 25 Aug. 17; col. of Inf. U.S.A. 27 Aug.  
18; accepted 28 Aug. 18; hon. dis. 31 Aug. 19.---  
1 lt. of Inf. 2 Feb. 01; accepted 5 Aug. 01;  
capt. 17 Apr. 10; Q.M.C. 3 Apr. 12 to 2 Dec. 12;  
Q.M.C. 25 Mar. 16; maj. 3 Aug. 17; reld. Q.M.C.  
24 Aug. 17; lt. col. 1 July 20; trfd to Q.M.C.  
13 Aug. 20; col. 15 Feb. 27; retired 30 Apr. 32.

128

LT. COLONEL ALBERT G. GOODWYN, (INF) Ret.  
Professor of Military Science and Tactics

Sept. 29, 1919 - Aug. 3, 1920

Commissioned 2nd Lt., 5th Inf., Feb. 20, 1899

Retired as Major, July 1, 1920

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938.....Page 929.

RETIRED LIST

Goodwyn, Albert G. (013965). B--  
Ala. 1 Oct. 76. A--Ala. Disability  
in line of duty. (Sec. 3, act  
1 Oct. 90.)

Sgt. 1 cl. Co. F 5 U.S. Inf. 7 July 98 to 20 Mar. 99;  
2 lt. 5 U.S. Inf. 20 Feb. 99; accepted 21 Mar. 99;  
M.O. 31 May 99; maj. of Inf. N.A. 5 Aug. 17; accepted  
21 Aug. 17; lt. col. of Inf. U.S.A. 30 July 18;  
accepted 6 Aug. 18; hon. dis. 21 Jan. 20.-----  
2 lt of Inf. 15 Mar. 02; accepted 1 Apr. 02; 1 lt.  
20 Oct. 07; capt. 1 July 16; I.G. 22 Aug. 17 to  
18 July 19; retired with rank of maj. 1 July 20;  
A.D. 2 July 20; lt. col. ret. 21 June 30(act 21 June  
30); reld. A.D. 15 Aug. 32.

LT. COLONEL GIRARD STURTEVANT, INF

Professor of Military Science & Tactics

Aug. 4, 1920 - Feb. 3, 1924

Campaign of Santiago and Battle of El Caney, 1898

Philippine Insurrection

Mexican Punitive Expedition, 1916

C.O., 349th Inf., AEF

Died May 19, 1938 at San Diego, Calif.

3662...(Born N.Y.)....GIRARD STURTEVANT....(Ap'd N.Y.).....46

Military History.--Cadet at the U.S.M.A., from June 17, 1891 to June 12, 1895, when he was graduated and promoted in the army to

(SECOND LIEUT. OF INFANTRY, 25TH INFANTRY, JUNE 12, 1895)

Joined at Fort Buford, W.D., Sept. 29, 1895.--Served: On frontier duty at Fort Assiniboine, Mont., Oct. 2, 1895 to April 10, 1898, on duty with Company E, 25th Infantry; also Signal Officer, Commissary, Quartermaster (Post), and in charge of Post Gymnasium.--At Chickamauga National Park, Ga., and Tampa, Fla., with 5th Army Corps, April 10 to June 7, 1898.--With first expedition to Cuba.--Campaigned in Cuba (Santiago Province), June 24 to Aug. 13, 1898.--Participated in the battle of El Caney, July 1, 1898;--battle before Santiago, July 10, 1898.--In command of Company E, 25th Infantry, from July 1, until the return

(FIRST LIEUT. OF INFANTRY, JULY 30, 1898)

of the regiment to Montauk Point, N.Y., Aug. 22, 1898.--On duty at U.S.M.A., West Point, N.Y., as Instructor in the Department of Modern Languages, from Aug. 28, 1898 to--

(ASSIGNED TO 23D INFANTRY, JAN. 1, 1899)

(Source: Gen. Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U.S. Military Academy, Vol. IV, Supplement 1890-1900, page 596.)



3662

(Born N.Y.)

GIRARD STURTEVANT

(Ap'd. N.Y.) 46

Military History. -

(CAPTAIN, 5TH INFANTRY, MARCH 1, 1901)

- At West Point, N.Y. as Instructor in the Department of Modern Languages from Aug. 28, 1898 to Aug. 15, 1902; temporarily at Flattsburg Barracks, N.Y. June 7 to Aug. 25, 1901, assisting in organizing 27th Infantry; en route to the Philippines, to Oct. 31, 1902; on temporary duty in Manila, P.I., to Nov. 20, 1902; commanding Company L in Philippine Islands, United States and in Cuba, Nov. 21, 1902 to June 6, 1907; also Reconnaissance Officer, in connection with the revision of the military map of Cuba, and Intelligence Officer; Regimental Commissary, from June 7, 1907 to -.

Source: The Callum Register, Vol. V, page 546.

3662 (Born N.Y.)

GIRARD STURTEVANT

(Ap'd. N.Y.) 46

(Born Jan. 14, 1873)

Military History. -

CAPTAIN, 5th INFANTRY, MARCH 1, 1901)

In Cuba, Regimental Commissary, June 7, 1907, to Sept. 15, 1908;  
in City of Mexico, Military Attache, American Embassy, Sept. 17,  
1908, to Jan. 31, 1912; commanding company to Sept. 17, 1912;

(TRANSFERRED TO 24TH INFANTRY, SEPT. 18, 1912)

in Philippines with 24th Infantry, Dec. 3, 1912, to Oct. 15, 1915;  
(commanding company, Dec. 7, 1912, to Sept. 30, 1914; Regimental  
Quartermaster from Oct. 1, 1914); with Punitive Expedition into  
Mexico, March 26 to

(MAJOR, 24th INFANTRY, July 1, 1916)

Aug. 26, 1916; (Regimental Quartermaster to June 30, 1916); Senior  
Mustering Officer, Iowa National Guard, Dec. 15, 1916, to May  
15, 1917; at Des Moines, Iowa, Infantry Instructor, Colored Officers'  
Training Camp, June 10 to

COLONEL OF INFANTRY, NATIONAL ARMY, Aug. 5, 1917)

Sept. 18, 1917; commanding 349th Infantry, Oct. 4, 1917 to  
Feb. 23, 1919; student officer at University of Paris. (Sorbonne);  
March 7 to June 30, 1919; at Fort Leavenworth, Kans., student officer  
at Army School of the Line, Aug. 14, 1919, to -

(HONORABLY DISCHARGED AS COLONEL, ONLY, AUG. 31, 1919)

Source: The Callum Register, Vol. VIA, page 739.

3662 (Born N.Y.)

GIRARD STURTEVANT  
(Born Jan. 14, 1873)

(Apt. N.Y.) 46

Military History. -

COLONEL OF INFANTRY, NATIONAL ARMY, Aug. 5, 1917

At Fort Leavenworth, Kans., student officer at Army School of the Line,  
Aug. 14, 1919 to

RETURNED TO GRADE OF MAJOR, Aug. 31, 1919  
LIEUTENANT-COLONEL OF INFANTRY, Oct. 11, 1919

June 1920, when he was graduated; Professor of Military Science and  
Tactics, July 1920 to -

COLONEL OF INFANTRY, July 1, 1920

Feb., 1924;

DETAILED TO FIELD ARTILLERY, Feb. 1, 1924.  
at Fort Sill, Okla., student officer, Field Artillery School, Feb.,  
1924 to June, 1924, when he was graduated; at Milwaukee Wis., Chief  
of Staff, 101st Division, Organized Reserves, Aug. 30, 1924 to Aug.  
10, 1928.

COLONEL, U.S.A., RETIRED, Aug. 10, 1928.  
AT HIS OWN REQUEST, AFTER OVER 30 YEARS' SERVICE.

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VII, page. 405.

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938.....Page 1069

RETIRED LIST

Sturtevant, Girard (0489). B--N.Y.  
14 Jan. 73. A--M.A., N.Y. B.S.,  
U.S.M.A., 95. Grad. Sch. of the  
Line 20. At his own request,  
after 30 years' service. (Sec.  
1243, rev. stats.)

Col. of Inf. M.A. 5 Aug. 17; accepted 17 Aug. 17; hon.  
dis. 31 Aug. 19.---Cadet M.A. 17 June 91; 2 lt of  
Inf. 12 June 95; 1 lt. 30 July 98; capt. 1 Mar. 01;  
maj. 1 July 16; lt. col. 11 Oct. 19; col. 1 July 20;  
F.A. 1 Feb. 24; retired 10 Aug. 28.

LT. COLONEL JAMES A WARE (Inf.) Retd.

Acting P.M.S. & T.

July 11, 1922 - Aug. 13, 1922

MAJOR BERNARD LENTZ, INF

Professor of Military Science and Tactics

Feb. 4, 1924 - Sept. 10, 1929

Second Tour

In P.I. 1905-06 and 1909-12

On W.D. General Staff during World War.

4407

(Born Wis.)

BERNARD LENTZ

(Ap'dl Wis. 69

Military History. - Cadet at the Military Academy, June 11, 1901 to June 13, 1905, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to

(SECOND LIEUT., 21ST INFANTRY)

Served: In Samar, P.I., from Nov. 3, 1905 to Sept. 20, 1906; at Fort Logan, Colo., to July 29, 1907; at Fort Douglas, Utah, to Dec. 19, 1907; at Fort Logan, Colo., to - .

Source: The Oullum Register, Vol. V, page 764.

4407. (Born Wis.) BERNARD LENTZ (Ap'd. Wis.) 69  
(Born Jan. 23, 1881)

Military History - .

SECOND LIEUT., 21ST INFANTRY, June 13, 1905  
At Fort Logan, Col., Dec. 20, 1907 to Sept. 2, 1909; en route  
to Philippines and served in Mindanao, October 1909, to

(FIRST LIEUT., 8TH INFANTRY, March 11, 1911)

(TRANSFERRED TO 21ST INFANTRY, Jan. 5, 1912)  
April, 1912; at Vancouver Bks., Wash., May 13, 1912, to Dec.  
20, 1914; at University of Minnesota, Professor of Military Science  
and Tactics, Dec. 21, 1914, to

(CAPTAIN, 21ST INFANTRY, JULY 1, 1916)  
Oct. 5, 1916; at San Diego and Calexico, Cal., with regiment, Oct.  
6, 1916 to June 10, 1917; at Presidio of San Francisco, Cal.,  
instructor in Training Camp, June 11 to

(MAJOR OF INFANTRY, OCT. 5, 1917)  
Nov. 30, 1917; at Camp Lewis, Wash., with 44th Infantry, Dec. 21,  
1917 to Jan. 31, 1918; detailed to General Staff, Feb. 1, 1918;  
at Washington D.C., with General Staff, Feb. 13, 1918 to -

(LIEUT. COLONEL OF INFANTRY, AUG. 20, 1918)

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VII, page 1193.



4407....(Born Wis.).....BERNARD LEWNTZ.....(Ap'd Wis.).....69

(Born Jan. 23, 1881.)

Military History:--

At Washington, D. C., with General Staff, Feb. 13, 1918, to

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, TEMPORARY, OF INFANTRY, AUG. 27, 1918.

RETURNED TO GRADE OF CAPTAIN, MAR. 15, 1920.

MAJOR OF INFANTRY, JULY 1, 1920.

Dec. 30, 1920; at Washington, D. C., Office, Chief of Infantry, Jan., 1921, to June 30, 1921; at Fort Leavenworth, Kans., student officer, School of the Line, to 1922, when he was graduated; student officer, Staff School, 1923, when he was graduated; at Minneapolis, Minn., Professor of Military Science and Tactics, University of Minnesota, July 1, 1923 to

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL OF INFANTRY, JUNE 22, 1929.

Sept. 10, 1929; at Fort Snelling, Minn., with 3rd Infantry, Sept. 11, 1929, to---

(Source: Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Volume VII, 1920-1930, Page 688.)

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938.....Page 437.

ACTIVE LIST

Lentz, Bernard (02060). B--Wis.  
23 Jan. 21. A--M.A., Wis. B.S.,  
U.S.M.A.; 05; G.S.C. Eligible  
List. Grad.: Army War Coll. 32,  
Gen. Staff Sch. 23, Sch. of the  
Line, 22.

Lt.col. of Inf. U.S.A. 27 Aug. 18; accepted 29  
Aug. 18; hon. dis. 15 Mar. 20. ---Cadet M.A.  
11 June 01; 2 Lt. of Inf. 13 June 05; 1 Lt. 11  
Mar. 11; capt. 1 July 16; maj. (temp) 5 Aug. 17  
to 28 Aug. 18; maj. 1 July 20; Lt.col. 22 June 29;  
col. 1 Aug. 35.

MAJOR JOHN H. HESTER, INF

Professor of Military Science & Tactics

Sept. 11, 1929 - Sept. 11, 1933

Mexican Punitive Expedition, 1916  
A.E.F.

4715 (Born Ga.)

JOHN H. HESTER

(Ap'd. Ga.) 74

Military History. - Cadet at the Military Academy, June 16, 1904 to Feb. 14, 1908, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to

(SECOND LIEUT., 17TH INFANTRY)

Served: At Fort McPherson, Ga., Chickamauga Park, Ga., Columbus, Miss., and Greensboro, N.C., from May 14 to Nov. 20, 1908;  
Military progressive map making, to - .

Source: The Callum Register, Vol. V, page. 821.

4715. (Born Ga.)

JOHN H. HESTER

(Ap'd. Ga.) 74

(John Hitchison Hester, Born Sept. 11, 1886)

Military History . -

SECOND LIEUT., 17TH INFANTRY, FEB. 14, 1908

Engaged on Progressive Military Map, Nov. 20, 1908 to April 30, 1909; at Fort McPherson, Ga., April 30, 1909 to April 15, 1913; at Helena, Ark., Vicksburg, Miss., Matchez, Miss., and New Orleans, La., on flood relief work, April 16 to May 20, 1913; at Fort McPherson, Ga., May 21 to Oct. 26, 1913, en route to Philippines Oct. 27 to

(TRANSFERRED TO 24TH INFANTRY, Nov. 1, 1913)

Dec. 4, 1913; at Camp McGrath and Camp Eldridge, P.I. to

(FIRST LIEUT., 24TH INFANTRY, Sept. 18, 1914)

(TRANSFERRED TO 27TH INFANTRY, Sept. 1, 1915)

Dec. 14, 1915; en route to U.S. Dec. 15, 1915 to Jan. 16, 1916; on leave of absence to March 15, 1916; joined regiment at Palomas, Mexico, March 15, 1916, and participated in Punitive Expedition under General Pershing, Aug. 5, 1916; at Milledgeville, Ga., on duty at Georgia Military College, Aug. 25, 1916 to June 1, 1917;

(CAPTAIN, 51ST INFANTRY, May 15, 1917)

at Chickamauga, Park Ga., June 4, 1917, to

(MAJOR TEMPORARY, 53d INFANTRY, JAN. 26, 1918)

April 3, 1918; at Camp Wadsworth, Spartanburg, S.C., to June 16, 1918; at Washington, D.C., on duty with General Staff, June 16, 1918 to

(LIEUT. COLONEL OF INFANTRY U.S.A., Sept. 18, 1918)

June 19, 1919; (Member of General Staff from Aug. 24, 1918); at Camp Pontanezen, Brest, France, commanding 330th Service Battalion, Aug. 7 to Sept. 3; commanding Pontanezan Casual Depot, Sept. 8 to Nov. 1; at Camp Wadsworth S.C., Camp Supply Officer, Dec. 26, 1919 to Feb. 13, 1920; at Camp Benning, Ga., Camp Supply Officer, Feb. 15 to -

(RETURNED TO GRADE OF CAPTAIN, March 6, 1920)

Source: The Callum Register, Vol. VIB, page 1383.

4715....(Born Ga.).....JOHN W. HESTER.....(Ap'd Ga.).....74

(John Hutchison Hester, Born Sept. 11, 1886.)

Military History:--

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL, TEMPORARY, OF INFANTRY, SEPT. 18, 1918.

At Camp Benning, Ga., Camp Supply Officer, Feb. 15, to

RETURNED TO GRADE OF CAPTAIN, MAR. 6, 1920.

June 30, 1920; at Fort Benning, Ga., Student officer, Advanced Course, Infantry School, to

MAJOR OF INFANTRY, JULY 1, 1920.

June 30, 1921, when he was graduated; at Fort Logan, Colo., Assistant to Senior Instructor at Reserve Officers' Training Corps Camp, and Citizens' Military Training Camp, July and Aug., 1921; at Fort Leavenworth, Kans., student officer, School of the Line, to 1922, when he was graduated as an Honor Graduate; at Camp Meade, Md., Instructor at Reserve Officers' Camp, during July, 1922; at Fort Leavenworth, Kans., student officer, General Staff School, to 1923, when he was graduated; at Washington, D. C., Head of War Plans and Organization Section, Office, Chief of Infantry, July, 1923 to Aug., 1925; Member of War Plans and Organization Section, Office, Chief of Infantry, to Aug., 1926; at Washington, D. C., student officer, Army War College, to 1927, when he was graduated; at Fort McPherson, Ga., commanding 2nd Battalion, 22nd Infantry, Sept., 1927, to Aug., 1928; at Camp McClellan, Ala., Citizens' Military Training Camp Commander, June 15, to July 15, 1928; at Fort Lewis, Wash., G-2 and G-3, General Staff Corps, 3rd Division, Sept. 27, 1928, to June 29, 1929; at Minneapolis, Minn., Professor of Military Science and Tactics, University of Minnesota, Sept. 15, 1929 to--

(Source: Cullum's Biographical Register of the Officers and Graduates of the U. S. Military Academy, Volume VII, 1920-1930, Page 810.)

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938.....Page 336.

ACTIVE LIST

Hester, John H. (02382). B--Ga.  
11 Sept. 86. A--M.A., Ga. B.S.,  
U.S.M.A., OS. G.S.C. Eligible  
List. G.S.C. 27 Sept. 28 to 30  
June 29; 28 Mar. 36. Grad.:  
Army War Coll. 27. Gen.Staff Sch. 23.  
Hon.Grad.Sch. of the Line, 22. Grad.  
Inf.Sch., Field Officers' Course, 21.

Lt.col. of Inf. U.S.A. 18 Sept. 18; accepted 21  
Sept. 18; hon. dis. 6 Mar. 20.----Cadet M.A.  
16 June 04; 2 lt. of Inf. 14 Feb. 08; 1 lt. 18  
Sept. 14; capt. 15 May 17; maj.(temp) 26 Jan.18  
to 20 Sept. 18; Q.M.C. 24 Nov. 19 to 30 June 20;  
maj. 1 July 20; lt. col. 1 June 32; col. 1 Mar.37.

LT. COLONEL LLOYD R. FREDENDALL, INF  
professor of Military Science & Tactics

Sept. 12, 1933 - Sept. 13, 1934

Detailed Aug. 9, 1933

Military Training changed from required to elective



OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER  
Active List  
January 1, 1938.....p252.

Fredendall, Lloyd R. (02197). B--  
Wyo. 28 Dec. 83. A--Mass. G.S.C.  
Eligible List. G.S.C. 1 July 27  
to 18 Mar. 31. Grad. Army War Coll.  
25. Distinguished grad. C. and G.S.  
Sch. 23. Grad.: Army Sig. Sch. 14,  
Inf.Sch., Field Officers' Course, 22.

Maj. of Inf. N.A. 5 Aug. 17; accepted 30 Aug. 17;  
lt.col. of Inf. U.S.A. 31 Oct. 18; accepted  
31 Oct. 18; hon. dis. 30 June 20.--Cadet M.A.  
11 June 01 to 31 Jan. 02 and from 28 Aug. 02 to  
5 Jan. 03; 2 lt. of Inf. 13 Feb. 07; accepted  
27 Feb. 07; 1 lt. 13 Sept. 11; Capt. 7 July 16;  
maj. 1 July 20; lt. col. 1 Sept. 30; I.G.D.  
13 Sept. 34; col. 1 Aug. 35; reld. I.G.D.  
12 Mar. 36.

197

LT. COLONEL ADAM E POTTS, CAC

Professor of Military Science & Tactics

Sept. 14, 1934 -

1935

OFFICIAL ARMY REGISTER

January 1, 1938.....page 594.

ACTIVE LIST

Potts, Adam W. (03723). B--  
3 Jan. 89. A--M.A., Va.  
B.S., U.S.M.A., 14. G.S.C.  
Eligible List. Grad.: C.  
and G.S.Sch., 34. C.Arty.  
Btry. Officers' Course, 23.  
Advanced Course, 29, Chem.  
Warfare Sch. 32.

Maj.C.A.C. U.S.A. 10 Sept. 18; Accepted 21 Sept.  
18; hon. dis. 23 Aug. 19.----Cadet M.A. 1 Mar.  
10; add. 2 lt. C.A.C. 12 June 14; 1 lt. 1 July  
17; Capt. 25 July 17; maj. 1 July 20; (a)capt.  
(Dec. 18, 22); maj. 6 May 23; lt. col. 1 Nov. 35.

(a) Discharged as Major and appointed captain Dec. 18, 22;  
acts June 30, 22 and Sept. 14, 22.

5283 (Born Va.)

ADAM EMPIRE POTTS

(Ap'd.Va.) 78

(Born Jan. 3, 1889)

Military History. - Cadet at the Military Academy, March 1, 1910 to June 12, 1914, when he was graduated and promoted in the Army to

ADDITIONAL SECOND LIEUT., COAST ARTILLERY CORPS

SECOND LIEUT., COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, Sept. 1, 1914

Served: At Fort Monroe, Va., to Aug. 30, 1915; at Fort Preble, Me., Sept. 5 to 20, 1915; at Fort McKinley, Me., Sept. 20 to Nov. 2, 1915; engaged on Progressive Military Map, State of Maine, Nov. 6 to 15, 1915; at Fort McKinley, Me., Nov. 16, 1915, to May 10, 1916; at Fort Niagara, N.Y. in temporary command during the absence of regular garrison, May 12 to June 15, 1916; at Fort McKinley, Me., June 16 to

(FIRST LIEUT., COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, July 1, 1916)

Oct. 25, 1916; at Walter Reed General Hospital, Washington, D.C., Oct. 26, 1916, to Jan. 10, 1917; at Fort Williams, Me., Coast Defense Ordnance Officer, Jan. 11 to

(CAPTAIN, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, JULY 25, 1917)

Oct. 17, 1917; at U.S. Military Academy, Instructor in Department of Modern Languages, Oct. 18, 1917 to

(MAJOR, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, U.S.A., Sept. 10, 1918)

Nov. 1, 1918; (on temporary duty, Department of Tactics, Assistant to Commandant of Cadets, June 13 to Aug. 31, 1918); Instructor in Department of Mathematics, Dec. 3, 1918 to Feb. 6, 1919; Personnel and Assistant Adjutant, U.S.M.A., to June 17, 1919; on temporary duty in France, June 20 to

(HONORABLY DISCHARGED AS MAJOR, ONLY, AUG. 20, 1919)

Aug. 22, 1919; at U.S. Military Academy, Instructor in Department of Modern Languages, Aug. 23, 1919 to -

Collaborated in preparation of this Register.

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VIB, page 1707.

5283 (Born Va.) ADAM EMPIE POTTS (Ap'd.) 78  
(Born Jan. 3, 1889)

Military History. -

CAPTAIN, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, July 25, 1917

At U.S. Military Academy on duty for various periods in Departments of Modern Languages, Tactics, Mathematics and Law and Personnel and Assistant Adjutant, Oct. 18, 1917 to -

MAJOR, TEMPORARY, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS,

Sept. 10, 1918

RETURNED TO GRADE OF CAPTAIN, Aug. 23, 1919

MAJOR, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, July 1, 1920

Aug. 24, 1922; (detached service in France, language detail, June to Aug. 1919, and June to Aug. 1920); at Fort Monroe, Va., student officer, Battery Officers' Course, Coast Artillery School, Sept. 13, 1922 to

RETURNED TO GRADE OF CAPTAIN, Dec. 18, 1922.

MAJOR, COAST ARTILLERY CORPS, May 6, 1923.

June 12, 1923, when he was graduated; At Manila, P.I., Assistant Department Ordnance Officer and Commanding Officer, Philippine Ordnance Depot, Sept. 17, 1923 to Nov. 17, 1925; en route to U.S. via India and the Suez Canal and on leave of absence to April 7, 1926; at Fort H.G. Wright, N.Y., Executive, Subaqueous Sound Raaging Development Installation, April 8, 1926, to Aug. 24, 1928; At Fort Monroe, Va., student officer, Advanced Course; Coast Artillery School, Sept. 7, 1928, to June 14, 1929, when he was graduated, at Fort Amador, Canal Zone, commanding 1st Battalion, 65th Coast Artillery (AA), Sept. 27, 1929, to -

Source: The Cullum Register, Vol. VII, page 1035.

FACULTY

MILITARY DEPARTMENT

1919 -1939

Professor and Assistants  
 Military Science and Tactics  
 U. of M.

INFANTRY (41)

Date Assgd	Name	Rank	Ret'd
2-1-19	Bertelsen, Henry C.	1st Lt.	10-15-19
2-4-19	Newman, Allen T.	Capt.	9-26-19
3-7-19	Burton, Frank H.	Col	8-13-19
3-4-19	Clark, Arthur E.	Capt.	9-8-19
3-17-19	Baxter, Jere	Major	12-8-19
5-24-19	Nuoffer, Ernest A.	2nd Lt.	10-30-19
9-29-19	Goodwyn, Albert G.	Lt.Col, Capt,Maj.	12-16-20
10-16-19	Powrie, James E.	Capt.	10-18-19
11-15-19	Moomau, Edgar B.	1st Lt. Capt.	12-15-22
1-19-20	Thomas, Harvy G.	1st Lt. <u>R</u>	7-15-20
1-27-20	Feild, Ben W.	Maj.Capt.	8-4-22
8-4-20	Sturtevant, Girard	Col.	6-14-24
9-27-20	Sherburne, Ed. G.	Capt.Maj.Capt.	9-30-23
Sept.'21	Tychsen, Andrew C.	Capt.	6-1-25
Sept.'21	Speece, Newton W.	Capt.	9-30-24
Sept.'21	Throckmorton, Russell G.	Capt.	10-29-22
Dec.'21	Farrell, Leo J.	Capt.	9-18-25
June '22	Howard, Conatantine B.	Capt.	10-28-22
Aug. '22	Conway, Myron J.	Capt.	11-25-22
June '23	Lentz, Bernard	Maj. Lt.Col.	9-10-29
June '23	Hileman, Roger	Capt.	9-24-24
6-2-24	Walk, Arthur R.	Capt.	8-20-28
6-6-24	Rehm, William F.	Capt.	9-21-28
10-16-24	Schwatel, Wm.P.	Capt.	6-10-25
6-7-25	Hill, Ray C.	Major	8-30-29
6-7-25	Pratt, Don F.	Capt.	8-21-30
9-10-25	Gist, Julian H.	Capt.	6-27-29
7-23-26	Matthews, Fredrick S.	Capt.	8-29-30
8-12-27	Wiggins, Porter p.	Capt.	6-18-34
9-1-28	Davenport, Murry T.	Capt.	11-30-34
9-7-28	Walker, William G.	Capt.	11-9-31
7-4-29	Hester, John H.	Maj. Lt.Col.	9-30-33
June '29	Conrad, Vincent A.	1st Lt.	8-26-34
9-9-29	Hartness, Harlan H.	1st Lt.	8-20-33
6-14-30	Krause, Emil	Capt.	8-16-34
6-26-30	Ellis, William A.	Capt.	8-4-34
7-4-31	Methven, Theron G.	Major	6-24-35
11-19-31	Birks, Hammond D.	Capt.	8-9-34
6-1-33	Jones, Chas H.	Capt.Maj.	8-16-34
9-12-33	Fredendall, Lloyd R.	Lt.Col.	9-13-34
6-8-34	Skinner, Russell	Capt. / <del>8-12-34</del>	8-3-34

Professor and Assistants  
 Military Science And Tactics  
 U. of M.

Coast Artillery Corps (14)

Date Assgd	Name	Rank	Retd
5-7-19	Jacobs, West C.	(Resnd fr. Army 7-30-19) Lt.Col.	7-31-19-
10-20-19	Walker, Laurence T.	Maj. Capt.	11-6-22
2-27-20	Watrous, Lee R. Jr.	Capt. Maj.	6-30-24
4-8-21	Lowry, Porter p.	Capt.	6-17-21
Nov.'22	Hall, Vernon W.	Capt.	6-18-24
6-25-24	Montgomery, Edward	Major	6-13-25
9-3-24	Adams, Nyal L.	Capt.	8-24-29
8-13-25	Cassidy, John T.	1st Lt.	9-6-30
4-2-28	Shippam, Willis	Major	7-1-34
6-15-29	Ericson, Richard A.	1st Lt. Capt.	7-28-36
7-1-30	Richmond, Hewitt W.	1st Lt. Capt	10-31-34
6-16-34	Potts, Adam E.	Maj.Lt.Col.	'39, 8/17
10-3-34	Zimmer, Layton A.	1st Lt. Capt.	
7-13-36	Berry, Coburn L.	Major	



Professor and Assistants  
Military Science and Tactics  
U of M.

Signal Corps (7)

Date Assgd	Name	Rank	Reid.
3-17-19	Harris, Roy D.	1st Lt.	June '29
10-11-20	Ingles, Harry C.	Capt.	9-30-21
Sept. '21	Watson, James T. Jr.	Capt.	9-5-24
Aug. '24	Parsons, Wilton B.	Capt.	8-20-29
7-31-29-	Minkler, Rex W.	1st Lt. Capt.	7-31-34
6-30-34	Brown, Charles B.	1st Lt.	8-7-36
9-1-36	Maddocks, Thomas H.	Capt.	

Cavalry (1)

12-13-20	Ross, Hal M.	1st Lt. Capt.	9-2-24
----------	--------------	---------------	--------

Retired (1)

3-24-22	Ware, James E.	Lt.Col.	8-31-22
---------	----------------	---------	---------

Medical Corps (4)

7-26-22	Rutherford, Henry H.	Lt.Col.	10-17-25
	(attached from Ft.Snelling 1-20-21, to 7-25-22)		
10-6-25	Nelson, Kent	Lt.Col.	11-18-30
9-4-30	Guthrie, William G.	Maj.Lt.Col.	6-18-34
8-1-38	Brackney, Edwin L.	Lt.Col.	
	(asgd. in addition to other duties fr.Ft.Snelling Sch.Yr.1937-38)		

Dental Corps (4)

Sept.'21	Wunderlich, Fredrick R.	Major	6-12-25
5-19-25	Beckoven, Fredrich H.	Major	9-27-28
6-11-28	Hering, Earl L.	Major	2-1-30
1-16-30	Webb, William C. Jr.	Major	6-20-33

INSTRUCTORS  
Military Science and Tactics  
U. Of M.

Date Asgd.	Name	Grade	Branch	Rel'd.
Jan. '20	Johnson, Ingvold M.	1st.Sgt.	Inf.	Mar.'20
do	Bowens, John T.	1st.Sgt.	Inf.	do
do	Baker, Joel R.	MrSgtE	SC	7-1-20
do	Palms, William G.	Sgt.	Inf.	10-21-20
do	Lees, Joseph	1st.Sgt. R	Inf. (Wash.DC)	Aug'21
do	McWilliams, John	1st.Sgt. R	Inf.	do
Mar.'22	do	do	do	12-6-24
Jan!20	Harlicek, Joseph	Regt.Com. Sgt.R.	Inf.	6-30-25
	(Forest Lake, Minn.)			
1-5-20	Brandt, Alfred	Regt.Sgt.Maj.	Inf.	8-15-32 (Retd.)
	(Mr.Sgt-Tech Sgt.-Mr.Sgt.)			
1-10-20-	Brown, Henry W.	Sgt	CAC	5-5-24
2-9-20	Caldwell, Kenna B.	Sgt.	CAC	8-6-21
2-9-20	Finke, William	1st Sgt.	CaS	10-5-21
	(Stf.Sgt. 1st Sgt.)			
2-25-20	Hogan, William L.	Stf Sgt.1stSgt.	CAC	8-31-21
2-13-20	Dunkum, Aubrey R.	1st Sgt.	CAC	10-31-35
	(Mr.Sgt. Tech Sgt. Mr.Sgt.)			(Retd)
7-30-20	Strider, Harry E.	Stf.Sgt.	SC	3-21-35
	(Mr.Sgt.-Tech Sgt.-Mr.Sgt.)			
7-31-20	McCann, Edmund T.	Sgt.	Inf.	Sept.'23
8-13-20	Lillie, Fred	Sgt.	Inf.	10-5-21
11-1-20	Lange, Clarence O.	Sgt.	F.A.	6-16-23
11-26-20-	Smith, Herman	Sgt.	Inf.	7-31-21
11-26-20	Rhodes, Prestice B.	Sgt.	Inf.	6-16-21
do	Shelton, Clarence C.	Sgt.	Inf.	8-26-21
12-14-20	Heckmeyer, Casper M.	Sgt	Inf.	6-16-21
1-5-21	Lindsey, Walter C.	Sgt.	Inf.	7-26-21
1-18-21	Dahl, Henry	1st Sgt. R	Inf.	11-17-22
3-16-21	Weir, Joe	Sgt.	Inf.	Nov.'23
3-29-21	Wenner, Orlan	Sgt.	Inf.	8-1-21
Aug.'21	Jensen, Carl	Regt.Sup Sgt.Rt.	Inf	8-15-22
Sept.'21	Deavy, William H.	1st Sgt. Rt.	Inf	Mar.'22
Dec.'21	Blonshine, Earl J.	Pvt. 1/cl.	F.A.	Apr.'22
Apr.'22	Mylk, Ernest R.	Sgt.Stf.Sgt.Pfc.	CAC	9-1-38
Aug.'22	Thurston, Robert M.	Sgt.	SC	6-19-24
Nov.'23	Gavigan, Thos. F.	Sgt. <del>1st</del>	Inf.	7-25-24
2-3-25	Coop, John	1st Sgt.	Inf.	3-31-32
	(St.Sgt.-1st Sgt.-Mr.Sgt.)			Retd.
11-1-29	Sears, Chas. G.	Sgt	Inf.	8-5-30
4-14-30	Peterson, Clayton A.	Sgt.	Inf.	11-1-34
6-7-30	Essenther, Frank C.	Sgt.	Inf.	9-15-30
9-1-30	Cunningham, Roy (St.Sgt.Inf.Tech Sgt.CAC)			1-5-39
4-1-32	Buckner, Arley V.	Sgt.	CAC	12-1-34
9-1-32	Larson, Elmer J.	St.Sgt.	CAC	11-21-33
11-22-23	Seay, John E.	St.Sgt.	CAC	2-28-37
	(Tech Sgt.-Mr.Sgt.*) Retired.			
10-12-35	Cruse, Kenneth	Corp.Sgt.	CAC	
3-1-37	Thurston, Robert M.	Sgt.	CAC	9-6-37
8-18-37	Kelly, Grant P.	Sgt.	Inf.	2-1-38
2-13-38	Bowen, William E.	Sgt.	SC	
3-15-38	Closson, Leslie V.	Sgt.	MD	
2-21-39	Cihos, Carl	Sgt.	CAC	

CADET OFFICERS

1934 - 1939

SENIOR CADETS  
University of Minnesota  
1869 - 1939

---

1869 - '70 - None mentioned  
1870 - '71 - do  
1871 - '72 - No drill  
1872 - '73 - None mentioned  
1873 - '74 - Clarence Ward, (Waseca) - Cadet Captain. (Fr. Shattuck School)  
1874 - '75 - J. S. Clark, Cadet Lieut.  
1875 - '76 - No drill  
1876 - '77 - None mentioned  
1877 - '78 - do  
1878 - '79 - do  
1879 - '80 - No drill  
1880 - '81 - do  
1881 - '82 - None mentioned  
1882 - '83 - do  
1883 - '84 - No drill  
1884 - '85 - None mentioned (Prof. O.J. Breda called captain)  
1885 - '86 - do  
1886 - '87 - do  
1887 - '88 - Chris. Anderson, Cadet 1st. Lieut. (Capt. O.J. Breda, PMS&T)  
U.M.C.C. -  
1888 - '89 - A. F. Pillsbury, Cadet First Capt. & Adjutant. (U.M.C.C.)  
W.B. Folwell, Actg. do part of time.  
1889 - '90 - A. F. Pillsbury, do  
1890 - '91 - A. F. Pillsbury, do

SENIOR CADETS - UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA CADET CORPS - ( Continued)

1891 - '92 - F. W. Foote, Cadet First Captain & Adjutant.

1892 - '93 - F. W. Foote, do

1893 - '94 - Russell H. Folwell do

1894 - '95 - Harry D. Lackore, Cadet Major

1895 - '96 - E. Fay Smith, do

1896 - '97 - Carl O. A. Olson, do

1897 - '98 - Washington Yale do

1898 - '99 - Frank M. Warren do ( Also Actg. P.M.S. & T.)

1899 - '00 - Edward Wiltgen do ( do )  
 - F. G. Ryder (Ag. Sch) do

1900 - '01 - Walter J. Allen do ( do )

1901 - '02 - John F. Bernhagen do

1902 - '03 - Frank O. Fernald do

Urai S. Duncan do

E. G. Boemer do (Ag. School)

1903 - '04 - Claude L. Haney, do  
 - F. Alex. Stewart, do

1904 - '05 - Claude L. Haney, do  
 - Chas. P. Schouten do  
 - W.W. ("Sonny") Thorp, Capt. & Adjutant. (Football: All- Am.)

1905 - '06 - Claude L. Haney, Cadet Lieut. Colonel and Cadet Colonel.(Fall)  
 - Chas. P. Schouten, do . (Winter & Spring)

1906 - '07 - Charles P. Schouten, Cadet Colonel. (Also Actg. P.M.S. & T.)

1907 - '08 - Halstead P. Councilman, Cadet Colonel. (In U.S. Army.)

1908 - '09 - Chester S. Wilson, Cadet Colonel. (Now Dep. Atty. Gen., Minn)

1909 - '10 - Maurice V. Jenness, do

1910 - '11 - Howard R. Hush, do

1911 - '12 - Raymond W. Whittier, do

SENIOR CADETS - (Continued).

- 1912 - '13 - Robert Wilson, Cadet Colonel (Brother of Chester Wilson)  
- Earl Bill, " Lieut. Colonel
- 1913 - '14 - Harry D. Lovering, Cadet Colonel
- 1914 - '15 - Howard T. Lambert, do (Fall & Winter)  
- Theron C. Methven, do (Spring)
- 1915 - '16 - Theron G. Methven, do (Last Colonel of the U.M.C.C.)
- ROTC- 1916 - '17 - Theodore L. Sogard, do (First " " " R.O.T.C.)
- 1917 - '18 - Kenneth W. Hinks, do
- 1918 - '19 - - (S.A.T.C. in fall quarter only).
- 1919 - - (R.O.T.C. in winter & spring quarters)
- 1919 - '20 - Karl P. Buswell, Cadet Colonel, Reg't. "A"  
- Arthur A. Sturtevant, do , " "B"
- 1920 - '21 - Lisle S. Swenson, do
- 1921 - '22 - John M. Prins, do (Boxing & X-Country Champ.)
- 1922 - '23 - Richardson Rome, do
- 1923 - '24 - Stanley A. Mc Kay, do
- 1924 - '25 - A. Douglas McCullough, do  
- Lawrence D. Solomonson, Cadet Lieut. Colonel.
- 1925 - '26 - Richard E. Kyle, Cadet Colonel
- 1926 - '27 - Stuart A. Bailey, do  
- Harold E. Stassen, Cadet Lieut. Colonel (Governor of Minnesota.)  
- Roy Nyquist, do  
- Lloyd Berkner, do
- 1927 - '28 - Richard C. Lindsay, Cadet Colonel
- 1928 - '29 - Clifford Butler, do

SENIOR CADETS ④ (Continued).

- 1929 - '30 - Edwin A. Martini - Cadet Colonel
- Wm. F. Sievers, Cadet Lieut. Colonel (Inf.)
  - J. G. Skidmore, do (C.A.)
  - Leonard A. Kloski, do (S.C.) (F)
  - Russell Wilter, do (S.C.) (W)
- 1930 - '31 - Francis M. Linn, Cadet Colonel (Fall & Winter)
- Francis J. Blitz, do (Spring)(Ex- Lt.Col.,S.C.)
  - John T. Howard, Cadet Lieut. Col., (Inf), (F)
  - Milton E. Kennedy, do " , (S)
  - Charles E. Calverley, do (C.A.)
- 1931 - '32 - Forton O. Christoffer, Cadet Colonel
- Noyes W. Alger, Cadet Lieut. Col. (inf) (F)
  - Robert L. Steubing, do (Inf) (W)
  - Russell F. Erickson, do (C.A.)
  - Clifford J. Hauge, do (S.C.)
- 1932 - '33 - Howard R. Jones, Cadet Colonel
- Lucius H. Caswell, Cadet Lieut. Col., (Inf)
  - Norman E. Carlson, do (C.A.)
  - James W. Stoddard, do (S.C.)
- 1933 - '34 - Wilbur Andre, Cadet Colonel (Capt. Swim. Team)
- Arthur Sanford, Cadet Lieut. Col., (C.A.)

(NOTE: Required military training discontinued by action of the Board of Regents, June 13, 1934. The Infantry Unit withdrawn, except for 57 advanced Infantry students at the close of the school year, 1933-1934.)





Reserve Officers' Training Corps,  
University of Minnesota,  
Minneapolis.

General Order )  
No. 18 )

October 26, 1934

1. For the purpose of training in Command and Leadership during the year 1934-35 the Corps of Cadets will be organized as a Regiment of three Battalions, each battalion consisting of three companies of two platoons each. The commissioned personnel will be limited to Seniors in the Advanced Course. The appointments in the grades of sergeant and corporal will be made in the Winter quarter from the First Year Advanced and the Second year Basic Courses, respectively. All Advanced Course students not appointed to commissioned and non-commissioned grades, will be assigned for training purposes as privates to organizations consisting of Advanced Course students only.

2. Based on the organization as outlined above, the following appointments in the commissioned grades of the Corps are announced:

Cadet Colonel:

Rode, Jack D. - CAC

Cadet Lieutenant Colonel:

Harper, Harry P. - Inf.

Cadet Captain and Regimental Adjutant:

Proffitt, William E. - Inf.

Cadet Captain And Regimental Quartermaster:

Hauser, Paul D. - SC.

Cadet Majors and Battalion Commanders:

West, Emery J. Jr. - Inf.

Johnson, William O. - CAC

Ostergren, Leonard T. - SC

Cadet Captains:

Angster, Robert C. - SC

Dreveskracht, Lloyd R. - Inf.

Ender, Clarence D. - CAC

Josephson, Warren A. - Inf.

Lennon, John M. - Inf.

Murray, Gordon C. - Inf.

Page, Wright B. - CAC

Peterson, John D. - CAC

Shaw, Harold W. - CAC

## Cadet 1st Lieutenants :

Bauer, Gilbert B. - CAC	Hamm, Robert R. - CAC
Clausen, George E. - Inf.	Petri, Wallace - Inf.
* Cooke, Gilbert C. - Inf.	* Reusch, John J. - SC
Cottingham, Harry H. - CAC	Sheldon, Arnold C. - Inf.
Dynesius, Roy S. - SC.	Turner, Leon - CAC
* McVicker, Graham D. - CAC	Vance, Morris L. - Inf.

\* - - Battalion Adjutant.

## Cadet 2nd Lieutenants :

Brissman, Theodore D. - CAC	Lindquist, Bertil H.T. - CAC
Duncan, William D. - Inf.	Linsley, Parise K. - CAC
Fredon, Chester A. - Inf.	Meili, Walter L. - Inf.
Gilbertson, Victor C. - CAC	Nygren, Roland G. - CAC
Harff, LeRoy H. - CAC	Olsen, Harris W. - Inf.
Harris, Alanson L. - Inf.	Reep, S. Austin - Inf.
Johnson, Caifson - Inf.	Scherr, Edmund G. - SC
Kovansky, Morris R. - Inf.	Silberman, Edward - CAC
Lein, Malcolm E. - CAC	Thompson, Burton W. - SC

By order of Major POTTIS:

R. A. ERICSON,  
1st Lieut., CAC  
Adjutant.

## Distribution:

Each member of Dept.  
B/B  
File

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
Headquarters Reserve Officers Training Corps  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

October 22, 1935

GENERAL ORDERS )

NO. 7

1. For the purpose of training in Command and Leadership during the year 1935-36, the Corps of Cadets will be organized as a Regiment of three Battalions, each battalion consisting of four companies of two platoons each. The commissioned personnel will be limited to men who have completed two or more quarters of the Advanced Course. The appointment in the grades of sergeants and corporals will be made in the Winter Quarter from the First Year Advanced and Second Year Basic Courses, respectively. All Advanced Course students not appointed to commissioned and non-commissioned grades, will be assigned for training purposes as privates to organizations consisting of Advanced Course students only.

2. Based on the organization as outlined above, the following appointments in the commissioned grades of the Corps are announced:

Cadet Colonel:

Griffin, George W. - C.A.C.

Cadet Lieutenant Colonel:

Robbins, Orem O. - C.A.C.

Cadet Majors and Battalion Commanders:

Cutts, Charles E. - C.A.C. 1st Battalion

Intlekofer, Jack - C.A.C. 2nd Battalion

Hubloy, Charles W. - S.C. 3rd Battalion

Cadet Captain and Regimental Adjutant:

Lemmer, Fred H. - C.A.C.

Cadet Captain and Regimental Quartermaster:

Stravs, Franz R.

Cadet Captains:

Wheeler, John Z.	C.A.C.	Towner, Charles E.	C.A.C.
West, Thomas R.	S.C.	Iverson, Noel A.	C.A.C.
Hess, Eugene L.	C.A.C.	Hay, Thomas M.	S.C.
Amidon, Roger W.	C.A.C.	Kempe, Frank A.	C.A.C.
Cain, William G.	C.A.C.	Harding, Garth C.	C.A.C.
Richardson, Robert L.	C.A.C.	Trempe, Raymond G.	C.A.C.

Cadet First Lieutenants:

Andeen, Wallace	C.A.C.	May, George C.	S.C.
Hammerschmidt, Harold	S.C.	Pearson, John D.	C.A.C.
Hedberg, Lloyd E.	Inf.	Peterson, Gerald K.	C.A.C.
Henderson, E. Gray	C.A.C.	Scheibe, Edmund	C.A.C.
Hewitt, Walter J.	S.C.	Stinger, Willard J.	C.A.C.
Holt, Samuel S.	C.A.C.	Warnor, Richard L.	C.A.C.
Howard, Walter K.	C.A.C.	Wolfgang, Charles F.	C.A.C.
Kleinman, Howard F.	C.A.C.		

Cadet Second Lieutenants:

Aufderheide, Carl J.	C.A.C.	Kerr, William S.	C.A.C.
Banister, Arthur W.	C.A.C.	Lindholm, Ralph V.	C.A.C.
Boese, William C.	S.C.	Morseau, Chester H.	C.A.C.
Currie, Leonard J.	C.A.C.	Matson, Gordon O.	C.A.C.
Day, Raymond G.	C.A.C.	Matson, Horace V.	C.A.C.
Gadler, Herman J.	C.A.C.	Peterson, Melvin E.	S.C.
Giebenhain, Lloyd H.	C.A.C.	Scott, Burton N.	C.A.C.
Guthrie, Hugh S.	C.A.C.	Sorenson, Stan E.	C.A.C.
Haaland, Arne W.	C.A.C.	Swenson, Theodore J.	C.A.C.
Hartung, Lester J.	C.A.C.	Watson, Tom A.	S.C.
Heath, Victor M.	C.A.C.	Welles, John A.	C.A.C.
Kerr, Alexander D.	C.A.C.	Zander, Ralph A.	C.A.C.

By order of Major POTTS:

*R. A. Ericson*  
 R. A. ERICSON,  
 Captain, C.A.C.,  
 Adjutant.

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
Headquarters Reserve Officers' Training Corps  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

SPECIAL ORDERS )  
No. 1 )

January 15, 1937

General Orders No. 5, Oct. 30, 1936, these headquarters, are hereby revoked and the following appointments of cadet officers in the University of Minnesota Corps of Cadets are announced effective this date:

Cadet Colonel:

Johnson, Frederick W. C.A.C.

Cadet Lieutenant Colonel:

Nelson, Henry H. C.A.C.

Cadet Majors:

Tingdale, Randolph B. C.A.C.

Christofk, Robert R. S.C.

Johnson, Walter V. C.A.C.

Cadet Captain and Regimental Adjutant:

Hueckel, John F. C.A.C.

Cadet Captain and Regimental Quartermaster:

Sandager, Robert K. C.A.C.

Cadet Captain and Reconnaissance Officer:

McClendon, J. Stewart C.A.C.

Cadet Captain and Signal Officer:

Cartwright, Paul A. S.C.

Cadet Captains:

Becklund, Orville A.	S.C.	Schlichting, Gordon A.	C.A.C.
Berryman, Bruce H.	C.A.C.	Senn, Burkhardt M.	C.A.C.
Dervey, Ray P.	C.A.C.	Siroky, George F.	C.A.C.
Hager, Fred M., Jr.	S.C.	Soelberg, Glenn B.	C.A.C.
Huntley, Charles B.	C.A.C.	Stewart, Donald A.	C.A.C.
Lossen, Herbert L.	C.A.C.	Wickstrom, Hugo W.	C.A.C.
Rialson, Donald E.	C.A.C.	Wodrich, Edmund G.	C.A.C.

## Cadet First Lieutenants:

Boehlke, John H.	C.A.C.	Hendry, Albert J. (3rd Bn. Adj.)	S.C.
Brodie, James H.	C.A.C.	Horr, Earl R.	C.A.C.
Bruce, John R.	C.A.C.	Kish, Calman J.	C.A.C.
Dodge, Harold F.	C.A.C.	Mickelson, Henry E.	C.A.C.
English, Lloyd L.	S.C.	Priebe, Gerald J. (2nd Bn. Adj.)	C.A.C.
Ellison, Robert J.	C.A.C.	Sandgren, Frank B.	C.A.C.
Fadden, Victor J.	C.A.C.	Schroeder, Philip M.	C.A.C.
Gores, Hubert M.	C.A.C.	White, Hubert W. (1st Bn. Adj.)	C.A.C.
Haight, John D.	S.C.	Wiik, Edward M.	C.A.C.

## Cadet Second Lieutenants:

Baseler, Richard T.	C.A.C.	Kuphal, Robert M.	C.A.C.
Beightol, Ralph S.	S.C.	Lang, Fred	C.A.C.
Boody, Hollister	C.A.C.	Lilygren, Harold	S.C.
Brockmeyer, William F.	C.A.C.	Morley, Lester G.	C.A.C.
Carey, William N.	C.A.C.	Morneau, Chester H.	C.A.C.
Danielson, Arthur D.	C.A.C.	Nasvik, Peter O.	C.A.C.
Davies, John W.	C.A.C.	Nyström, Dayton T.	C.A.C.
Deters, Ulysses, D.	C.A.C.	Olson, Helge G.	C.A.C.
Dreher, Alfred B.	C.A.C.	Olson, Willard A.	C.A.C.
Duerksen, Harold	C.A.C.	Ostrow, Allan M.	C.A.C.
Gerard, Max H.	C.A.C.	Peterson, DelRoy C.R.	C.A.C.
Goffstein, Solen	S.C.	Richmond, Jack S.	C.A.C.
Grafton, Cuthbert F.	C.A.C.	Sabin, Elmore B.	C.A.C.
Henderson, Edgar G.	C.A.C.	Sewall, Thomas K.	C.A.C.
Holm, Dean J.	C.A.C.	Stokke, William A.	C.A.C.
Hulin, Hjalmar	C.A.C.	Tucker, Chester H.	C.A.C.
Johnson, George E.	C.A.C.	Tuomy, Justin M.	C.A.C.
Kellam, John R.	C.A.C.	Wolfe, Walter W.	C.A.C.
King, Edward A.	C.A.C.	Wong, Pak Y.	C.A.C.
Kragness, Ned L.	C.A.C.	<b>Gustake, Kenneth B</b>	<b>C.A.C.</b>

By order of Lt. Col. POTTS:

*L. A. Zimmer*  
 L. A. ZIMMER,  
 Captain, SAC,  
 Adjutant.

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
Headquarters Reserve Officers' Training Corps  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

SPECIAL ORDERS )  
No. 21 )

October 7, 1937

1. The following appointments, Corps of Cadets, University of Minnesota, R.O.T.C., for the fall quarter, 1937-38, are announced for the information and guidance of all concerned. All previous appointments are hereby revoked:

Cadet Colonel and Regimental Commander:

Douglas B. Murray

Cadet Lieutenant Colonel:

Joseph J. Preston

Cadet Major and Regimental Adjutant:

Kirby D. Goldblum

Cadet Major and Regimental Supply Officer:

Isadore Shapiro

Cadet Captain and Munitions Officer:

Chester H. Tucker

Cadet Captain and Reconnaissance Officer:

John R. Bruce

Cadet Captain and Chemical Officer:

Gordon W. Johnson

Cadet Captain and Signal Officer:

Warren L. Waleen, S.C.

Cadet Majors:

Ray J. Dervey

Philip M. Schroeder

Earl L. Youngren, S.C.

Cadet First Lieutenants, Battalion Adjutants:

Carl R. Bergman

Everett V. Peterson

Kenneth L. Dunning, S.C.

Cadet First Lieutenants, Battalion Supply Officers:

Merlin C. Annett  
Charles W. Arend  
Wayne O. Osmundson, S.C.

Cadet First Lieutenants, Battalion, Communication Officers:

Robert J. Blotcky  
Paul L. Earle  
James P. Morris, S.C.

Cadet Captains:

Conald N. Cerefice  
Keith W. Dech  
Harold F. Dodge

Clinton F. Herz  
Charles B. Huntley  
George K. Culbertson, S.C.

Cadet First Lieutenants:

Charles V. Berger  
John W. Berkey  
Holister Boody  
Herbert E. Brown  
Robert R. Burns  
James E. Davidoff

Jack W. Davies  
Kenneth S. Guetzke  
Robert W. Hatch  
John A. White  
Robert S. Auten, S.C.  
Omar L. Patterson, S.C.

Cadet Second Lieutenants:

William A. Andres  
John B. Beatson  
Harold R. Beemer  
Wesley A. Coulter  
Ralph E. Eisele  
Richard M. Giefer  
Winston G. Granger  
Richard A. Henning  
Walter R. Honebrink  
Darrell J. Inabnit  
Woodrow R. Johnson  
Albert J. Lauer  
Gunnar R. Lie  
Philip B. Morean

Ralph J. Muller  
Robert E. Nichols  
Kenneth W. Person  
Joseph Rusinko  
Marvin R. Wall  
Francis J. Walters  
James W. Webster  
Alfred J. Widman  
Jesse F. Wright  
Edward C. Spethman, S.C.  
F. O. Anderson, S.C.  
Waldemar M. Klima, S.C.  
Maurice A. Broner, S.C.

By order of Lieutenant Colonel POTTS:

OFFICIAL:

L.A. ZIMMER  
Captain, CAC  
Adjutant

COBURN L. BERRY  
Major, C.A.C.  
Executive



209

Reserve Officers' Training Corps  
University of Minnesota  
Minneapolis

SPECIAL ORDERS )  
No. 20 )

October 10, 1938

1. The following appointments, Corps of Cadets, University of Minnesota, R.O.T.C., for the fall quarter, 1938, are announced for the information and guidance of all concerned. All previous appointments are hereby revoked:

Cadet Colonel and Regimental Commander:

Benjamin E. Johnson

Cadet Lieutenant Colonel:

Lester J. Larsen

Cadet Major and Regimental Adjutant:

Donald O.Q. Lampland

Cadet Major and Regimental Supply Officer:

Howard P. Mold

Cadet Captain and Munitions Officer:

Harold H. Haaland

Cadet Captain and Reconnaissance Officer:

Arnold A. Jensen

Cadet Captain and Chemical Officer:

Byron L. Ertsgaard

Cadet Captain and Ordnance Officer:

Edwin S. Hage

Cadet Captain and Signal Officer:

John Brinda, SC

Cadet 1st Lieutenant and Athletic Officer:

Thomas M. Culbertson

Cadet Majors:

Harold G. Solie  
Thomas B. Corlett, Jr.  
John C. Liggett, SC

Cadet First Lieutenants, Battalion Adjutants:

Andrew M. Lundberg  
Robert L. Jahnke  
Paul A. Feyereisen, SC

Cadet First Lieutenants, Battalion Supply Officers:

Gordon A. Hardwick  
William J. Durrenberger  
Robert L. Anderson, SC

Cadet First Lieutenants, Battalion, Communication Officers:

Gunner J. Carlson  
Harold J. Maiers  
Richard P. Wagner, SC

Cadet Captains:

Robert B. Hayden	Donald P. Frankel
John M. Smythe	Glen A. McFeters
George B. Webster, Jr.	Charles M. Zoubek, SC

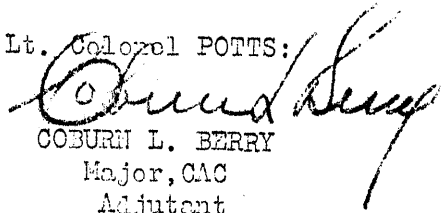
Cadet First Lieutenants:

Russell G. Blixt	Robert S. Marvin	Roland A. Ross
Kenneth J. Breitschopf	Robert C. Martin	Mason O. Rudawsky
Donald A. Brownell	Keva H. L. Miller	Melvin R. Swenson
Arvid P. Dahl	Earl W. Nelson	Sidney B. Clark, SC
Ernest F. Kluegel	Craig R. Olson	Carl A. Elstrom, SC
Mac W. Lutz, Jr.	Glen O. Peyer	Henry R. Rebmann, SC

Cadet Second Lieutenants:

Mathew Abromowitz	Harry Hunege	Thomas H. Ohl
Alden W. Bohlig	Obed K. Jacobson	Henry A. Rasmussen
Frank W. Brey	Harley B. Jobe	Henry R. Santo
Ralph E. Britigan	Donald R. Johnson	Garrett H. Soulen
Richard M. Coulston	Donald E. Kjeldsen	Byron Swanson
Donald Currie	Goodman K. Larson	Edward Tomsich
Paul H. Eklund	Robert E. Leger	Calvin W. Vriesen
James O. Glorvig	John R. McCarthy	George H. Wenschura
Robert D. Harvey	Jim. W. Nelson	Robert H. Wolfe
	Harold M. Nethow	Edward J. Heinen, SC

By order of Lt. Colonel POTTS:

  
COBURN L. BERRY  
Major, CAC  
Adjutant

Reserve Officers' Training Corps  
University of Minnesota  
Minneapolis

SPECIAL ORDERS )  
No. 3 )

January 30, 1939

1. In recognition of his outstanding work and untiring interest in the Corps of Cadets, University of Minnesota, Cadet Major George B. Webster, Jr., is hereby promoted to the grade of Cadet Colonel and appointed Inspector General, effective this date.
2. Cadet Captain Donald P. Frankel is hereby promoted to the grade of Cadet Major, vice Major Webster, promoted.
3. Cadet First Lieutenant Richard M. Coulston, is hereby promoted to the grade of Cadet Captain, vice Captain Frankel, promoted.
4. Cadet Second Lieutenant Robert D. Harvey is hereby promoted to the grade of Cadet First Lieutenant, vice Lieutenant Coulston, promoted.
5. Cadet Second Lieutenant Howard Tornes is hereby promoted to the grade of Cadet First Lieutenant, vice Lieutenant Kluegel, resigned.
6. Cadet Rogers E. George, having re-enrolled in the Advanced Course is hereby appointed Cadet Second Lieutenant.

By order of Lieut. Colonel Potts:

(signed) Coburn L. Berry  
Major, C.A.C.  
Adjutant

April 10, 1939

1. The following appointments, Corps of Cadets, University of Minnesota, R.O.T.C., for the spring quarter, 1939, are announced for the information and guidance of all concerned. All previous appointments are hereby revoked:

Cadet Colonel and Regimental Commander:

Lester J. Larsen

Cadet Colonel and Inspector:

Benjamin E. Johnson

Cadet Lieutenant Colonel:

Harold G. Solie

Cadet Major and Regimental Adjutant:

Donald O.Q. Lampland

Cadet Major and Regimental Supply Officer:

Howard P. Mold

Cadet Captain and Munitions Officer:

Harold H. Haaland

Cadet Captain and Reconnaissance Officer:

Arnold A. Jensen

Cadet Captain and Chemical Officer:

Byron L. Ertsgaard

Cadet Captain and Ordnance Officer:

Edwin S. Hage

Cadet Captain and Signal Officer:

John Brinda, SC

Cadet 1st Lieutenant and Athletic Officer:

Thomas M. Culbertson

Cadet Majors:

John C. Liggett, SC

Donald P. Frankel

Robert B. Hayden

Cadet Captains; Battalion Adjutants:

Gordon A. Hardwick

Robert L. Jahnke

Paul A. Feyereisen, SC

Cadet First Lieutenants, Battalion Supply Officers:

Robert N. Wolfe  
William J. Durrenberger  
Robert L. Anderson, SC

Cadet First Lieutenants, Battalion Communication Officers:

Ralph E. Britigan  
Henry A. Rasmussen  
Richard P. Wagner, SC

Cadet Captains:

Richard M. Coulston	Keva H.L. Miller	Garrett H. Soulen
Robert C. Martin	John M. Smythe	Charles M. Zoubek, SC

Cadet First Lieutenants:

Marshall A. Anderson	Robert D. Harvey	Melvin R. Swenson
Lee R. Boyd, Jr.	Robert S. Marvin	Howard Tornes
Paul L. Bothner	Earl W. Nelson	Calvin W. Vrieson
Kenneth J. Breitschopf	Craig R. Olson	Sidney B. Clark, SC
Donald A. Brownell	Glen O. Peyer	Carl A. Edstrom, SC
Arvid P. Dahl	Mason O. Rudd	Henry R. Rebmann, SC

Cadet Second Lieutenants:

Alden W. Bohlig	Harry Hunegs	James W. Nelson
William F. Cummings	Obed K. Jacobson	Harold M. Netkow
Donald Currie	Norman C. Jensen	Thomas H. Ohl
Herbert N. DeRoma	Harley B. Jobe, Jr.	Byron Swanson
Paul H. Eklund	Donald E. Kjeldsen	Edward Tomsich
Dave Eolkin	Goodman K. Larson	George Wanschura
Rogers E. George	Robert E. Leger	Edward J. Heinen, SC
James O. Glorvig	John R. McCarthy	

2. The following appointments in the Corps of Cadets, effective this date, are announced:

Cadet Master Sergeant (Regimental Sergeant Major)

Allen M. Smith, II, CAC

Cadet Staff Sergeant (Battalion Sergeant Major)

Franklyn C. Warner, CAC  
Walter W. Willis, CAC  
Paul Triplett, SC

Cadet Staff Sergeant (Color\*)

Welles G. Hodgson, CAC  
John A. Zeimes, SC

Cadet First Sergeants:

Saul Fidolman  
D.M. Callahan, CAC  
Marvin Cohen, CAC  
C.J. Jackson, CAC  
Walter E. Lischeid, CAC  
John Kerrey, SC

Cadet Sergeants (Platoon)

S.M. Brain, CAC	Lester C. Messenger, CAC	W.R. Smith, CAC
J.P. Bullion, CAC	Gordon E. Nygren, CAC	R.L. White, CAC
A.C. Erickson, CAC	Stuart K. Oliver, CAC	George Petersen, SC
G.N. Gosewisch, CAC	F.J. Ronicker, CAC	W.A. White, SC

Cadet Sergeants:

J.H. Allen	R.P. Flagg	C.D. Okerlund
D.B. Anderson	R.H. Fraser	H.A. Peterson
R.C. Becker	W.L. Grove	J.C. Peed
E.R. Blackmore	H.H. Hartwig	R.C. Smith
C.W. Cole	H. Hasfjord	R.W. Swanson
W.F. Czarnowski	H.E. Hicks	L.H. Vest
M.A. Diestler	E.B. Hoglund	L.P. Ward
Franklyn Downton	W.R. Johnson	W.E. Waters
R.E. Drummond	C.H. Kangas	W.H. Wood
R.A. Ebel	R.H. Klosterman	Elmer Brickman, SC
S.O. Epperson	E.A. Kogl	John Kling, SC
G.C. Felton	C.H. Kretschmar	Joseph Kluegel, SC
A.H. Buchman	E.F. LaClare	Rogers Nordby, SC
	Arthur W. Nelson	Weston Potter, SC

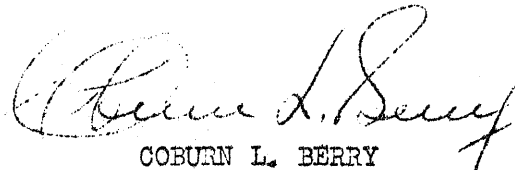
Corporals (Color)

Robert R. Jacobson  
Dean J. Wigstrom

Corporals:

Bauer, Eugene	Hulin, E.M.	Teberg, Daniel E.
Brown Kermit K.	Hummel, J.P.	Thomson, Robert W.
Burton L.R.	Jung, V.E.	Trussell, N.M.
Ericson, Carl V.	Kimball, R.W.	Tryon, J.G.
Fawkes, J.E.	Koenen, G.F.	Winker, K.G.
Glock, Robert W.	LeWalt, W.W.	Wolff, R.P.
Gullings, L.V.	Nystrom, R.F.	Weden, W.E., SC
Gustafson, E.H.	Pearson, H.A.	Storm, J.F., SC
Haskin, Allen F.	Rood, G.D.	Debel, C.A., SC
Hastings, W.J.	Russel, H.G.	Powers, R.C., SC
Henneon, B.J.	Smith, Milo D.	Chalmers, P.H., SC
Houser, Mark E.	Solvason, J.G.	Foss, E.J., SC

By order of Lieutenant Colonel POTTS:



COBURN L. BERRY  
Major, CAC  
Adjutant

DISTRIBUTION:

- 1-Ea. student concerned.
- 1-C.G., C.A.
- 1-Registrar UM
- 1-Dean, Stu. Aff. Off.
- 1-Daily
- 1-Minneapolis Journal
- 1- " Star
- 1 " Tribune
- 1-St. Paul Pioneer Press
- 1-File
- 25-Reference

MILITARY TRAINING  
AT  
LAND GRANT COLLEGES

# MINNESOTA CHATS

---

Published Weekly by The University of Minnesota, at 105 Publications Building, Main Campus, Minneapolis. Entered as Second Class Matter at the Minneapolis, Minn., Postoffice. Acceptance for Mailing at special rate of postage provided for in Section 1103, Act of October 3, 1917, authorized May 26, 1923.

Vol. 4

No. 69

## Federal Law, Giving Land 63 Years Ago, Is Basis of University Military Units



Minneapolis, Minn.,  
Feb. 18, 1925

**W**HY military training is carried on at state universities, the University of Minnesota for example, and to what extent it goes are questions not infrequently heard. A complete and interesting answer to them has been prepared by order of Major Bernard Lentz, U. S. A., commandant of the Reserve Officers Training Corps at Minnesota, for distribution among the students taking "drill". The pamphlet is signed by Captain Nyal C. Adams, acting adjutant of the post.

"Military training has had a place in the curriculum of the University of Minnesota for more than half a century," this leaflet says. "The first university faculty was organized in August, 1869, consisting of President W. W. Folwell and eight other members. One of these, Gen. R. W. Johnson, had the official title of Professor of Military Science and Tactics. It

---

Address communications to: Minnesota Chats, T. E. Steward, Editor,  
105 Publications Building, The University of Minnesota,  
Minneapolis, Minn.



is interesting to note that the head of the military department still retains this title.

“Military training was instituted at that time because of the Morrill act, which was passed by Congress in the summer of 1862. This act reads in part:

#### WHAT THE MORRILL ACT PROVIDED

“That there be granted to the several states for the purpose hereinafter mentioned, an amount of public land equal to 30,000 acres for each senator and representative in Congress to which the states are entitled; that the proceeds derived from the sale of these lands shall be invested in stocks and bonds, the interest of which shall be appropriated to the endowment of at least one college in the state where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and mechanic arts.’”

By state law Minnesota at about that time united the prospective colleges of agriculture, mechanic arts and liberal arts into a state university, such as it still is.

“This act, which received its name from its author, Senator Morrill of Vermont,” says the pamphlet, “proved to be one of the wisest measures ever passed by Congress. As a peace measure it has promoted higher education in the land-grant colleges throughout the country, and as a national defense measure it has proved its value in every war in which our country has been engaged since its passage. It should, as a matter of fact, be considered a war measure, because it was during the dark days of the Civil War, when the lack of trained and educated military leaders contributed in such a marked way to the disasters of the Union forces, that the bill became a law.

“In accordance with the Morrill act, military training was carried on until 1916 when Congress, through the National Defense act, extended the scope of collegiate military training and created the Reserve Officers Training Corps. Through this act the scope of military instruction has been broadened and the military work has been given more definite recognition

in that students who complete satisfactorily a four years course in the Reserve Officers Training Corps are commissioned as officers in the army of the United States. This act effectively provides for the common defense in that it gives our country for the first time a definite military policy.

“The people of the United States have been opposed to a large standing army ever since the country was founded. In the days of Washington the maxim arose, ‘a large standing army is dangerous to liberty.’ And since that time Congress has always seen to it that our standing army was never so large as to warrant any anxiety on the part of the citizens.

“The National Defense act is based on the Constitution of the United States, which assumes that it is the duty of every citizen to come to the defense of the nation when it is threatened by an enemy, either foreign or domestic. The act provides a small regular army, the National Guard, and the Organized Reserves. If the army of the United States, comprising these three component parts, is to prove effective in case of war, it is entirely plain that it must be well officered. This is where the Reserve Officers Training Corps comes in.

“Colleges and universities are, no doubt, instituted for the development of intelligent, educated leadership for peacetime pursuits. If this be so, why should not this same type of leadership be available in time of war, when the safety of the country may be at stake? This is exactly what Congress thought in 1862 when it provided for land-grant colleges such as the University of Minnesota and included in the provisions of the Morrill Act a course in military tactics. It is exactly what Congress thought almost fifty years later when through the passage of the National Defense act it provided for the establishment of the Reserve Officers Training Corps in our institutions of higher learning.

### “DRILL” COURSE HELPS UNCLE SAM

“This brief history of military training at the University of Minnesota,” says the report, “should convince the student that when he is pursuing the course in Military Science and Tactics he is fulfilling an obligation of citizenship that he owes to the national government, and that he is also assisting the university in meeting the provisions of the land-grant act,

which has helped so materially in the development of the University of Minnesota."

The organized Reserves, in which students who complete the advanced courses are commissioned, includes the officers reserve corps and the enlisted reserve corps. These are organized into units of all branches that are considered necessary in a major mobilization to supplement the regular army and the National Guard. The members of this reserve are trained as thoroughly as possible in times of peace through the mediums of correspondence lessons, short camps during the summer months, and lectures, but they are not supplied with military equipment. The members of the Organized Reserves are assigned as far as possible to companies, regiments, and divisions, and these furnish in time of peace the skeletonized organizations to which the bulk of the citizens, if called to the colors, would be assigned.

The basic military course at Minnesota, covering the first two years, is required of all men students physically able to perform the work. An advanced course of two additional years is optional, but carries as a reward of success, the privilege of being commissioned in the Organized Reserves of the United States Army. The advanced course at Minnesota, whose members are known as the senior unit, includes divisions of infantry, Coast Artillery Corps, Signal Corps, Medical Corps and Dental Corps trainees. For each of these groups regular army officers are assigned by the government to the university to direct special training in addition to the regular training by university faculty members.

An attractive opportunity offered to men in both the basic and advanced courses is that of attending the special summer camps conducted by the war department. The basic camp of the Seventh Corps Area, including Minnesota, is conducted at Fort Snelling, where, also, the advanced camp for the infantry, medical and dental units is maintained. The Coast Artillery Corps advanced camp is at Fort Monroe, Virginia, that for the Signal Corps at Camp Custer, Mich.

The government pays students in the advanced course about \$9 a month during the college year and 70 cents a day while they are in camp. An allowance of \$30 for uniform is made, also, together with \$6 for upkeep of the uniform.

215

amendment to Section 304, Code of laws of the United States of America, Title 7, Chapter 13, being Section 4 of Chapter 130, 12 Statutes 504, act of Congress approved July 2, 1862

Section 304. Investment of proceeds of sale of land or scrip-- All moneys derived from the sale of lands as provided in section 302 of this title by the states to which lands are apportioned and from the sale of land scrip provided for in said section shall be invested in bonds of the United States or of the States or some other safe bonds; or the same may be invested by the States having no State bonds in any manner after the legislatures of such States shall have assented thereto and engaged that such funds shall yield a fair and reasonable rate of return, to be fixed by the State legislatures, and the principal thereof shall forever remain unimpaired: Provided, That the moneys so invested or loaned shall constitute a perpetual fund, the capital of which shall remain forever undiminished (except so far as may be provided in section 305 of this chapter), and the interest of which shall be inviolably appropriated, by each State which may take and claim the benefit of sections 301 to 308, inclusive, of this chapter, to the endowment, support and maintenance of at least one college where study of military tactics shall be required of all male students not excused therefrom on account of physical disability and where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies ( and including military tactics ) to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in such manner as the legislature of the States may respectively prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions in life

2nd Ind.

War Department, J.A.G.O.

May 7, 1934

To the Adjutant General

1. By the 1st indorsement (AG 000,962-Univ. of Minn., 4-25-34), (Misc. C), May 4, 1934, you have referred for comment a letter dated April 25, 1934 from L. D. Coffman, President of the University of Minnesota to the Chief of Staff, requesting information as to the attitude of the War Department with respect to the withdrawal of Federal support, financial or otherwise, "in case a land grant institution abandons the compulsory feature of military training". Special reference is made to certain points referred to below upon which specific comment is desired.

2. By the act of July 2, 1862 (12 Stat. 502), commonly known as the Morrill Act, certain public lands were donated to the several states and territories which should ~~should~~ accept the same under the conditions prescribed in that Act, to be sold, and the proceeds used to establish a perpetual fund, the interest upon which

" shall be inviolably appropriated by each state which may take and claim the benefit of this Act, to the endowment, support, and maintenance of at least one college where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in such manner as the legislatures of the states may respectively prescribe \* \* \* ."

By subsequent acts of Congress certain permanent annual appropriations have been made to be paid to the states for the further support and extension of the colleges established under the Act of 1862, above cited, but in these subsequent laws there is no special reference to the subject of military training.

3. Land Grant colleges, so far as concerns their relations with the Federal government, are in general under the supervision of the Secretary of the Interior. A pamphlet entitled "Federal laws and rulings affecting Land Grant Colleges and University's Published by the Department of the Interior, November 1, 1930, contains a ruling of this Department upon the subject of military training as follows:

"According to the Act approved July 2, 1862, it is clear that the branches of instruction which include military tactics, are to be taught ' in such manner as the legislatures of the states may, respectively, prescribe'.

Because the establishment, the management, and the character of the work of the Land Grant Colleges have thus been left largely to the states, the Department of the Interior has consistently pursued a liberal attitude toward the states in providing the education specified in the Federal land grant college legislation.

217

"Military training, according to the Federal law, is clearly placed in the same category as the other branches of learning which are named. Instruction in military tactics is obviously a requirement on the states, as are the other branches which are mentioned. It does not appear, however, from the Federal legislation that instruction in military tactics is any more obligatory on the individual student than is instruction in agriculture or mechanics arts. The common practice of excepting third and fourth students as well as many first and second year students for various reasons to be a recognition of the principle just stated.

"The policy of the Department of the Interior has been that the state fulfills its obligation under the law when it offers instruction and provides facilities for the instruction in the branches of learning specified in the land grant college legislation."

The ruling above quoted was approved by the Attorney General (36 Ops. Atty. Gen. 297, 303 ) in the following language:

"I, therefore, advise you that you are justified in considering that an agricultural college which offers a proper, substantial course in military tactics complies sufficiently with the requirements as to military tactics in the Act of July 2, 1862, and the other Acts above are mentioned, even though the students at that institution are not compelled to take that course."

4. In September, 1919 (J.A.G. 000.8, Sept. 6, 1919) this office held in an approved opinion that:

"Although land grant institutions must include 'military tactics' among the branches of learning taught, there is no requirements that all students must take such a course."

It will, therefore be seen that the War Department, the Department of Justice, and the Department of Interior have all concurred in holding that a land grant college must offer a suitable military course, but need not make such course compulsory, in order to entitle it to the Federal aid provided by the various Acts of congress, above referred to. ( see also J.A.G. 0008, Feb. 21, 1934 )

5. The matter of providing personnel and military equipment and certain financial assistance by way of pay and commutation of subsistence to members of R.O.F.C. units, to land grant institutions, is within the jurisdiction of the War Department and is covered by various provisions of the National Defense Act Referred to below.

Section 40 authorizes the President to establish R.O.T.C. units at certain educational institutions, including the land-grant colleges, with the proviso:

"That no such unit shall be established or maintained at any institution until an officer of the regular Army shall have been detailed as professor of military science and tactics, nor until institution shall maintain under military instruction at least one hundred physically fit male students, except that in the case of units other than infantry, cavalry, or artillery the minimum number shall be fifty:"

Section 40a provides as follows:

RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS COURSES. - The Secretary of War is hereby authorized to prescribe standard courses of theoretical and practical military training for units of the Reserve Officers'

Training Corps, and no unit of such corps shall be organized or maintained at any educational institution the authorities of which fail or neglect to adopt into their curriculum the prescribed course of military training or to devote at least an average of three hours per week per academic year to such military training, except as provided in Section 47c of this act."

By Section 40b the President is authorized to detail officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men to duty at educational institutions where units of the R.O.T.C. are maintained, and Section 47 provides for the issue of arms, equipment, etc., to such institutions under such regulations as the Secretary of War may prescribe.

Section 55a authorized the Secretary of War, under such regulations as he may prescribe, to issue equipment, and detail officers, warrant officers and enlisted to schools, other than those provided for in Section 40, having courses in military training prescribed by the Secretary of War and not less than one hundred physically fit male students above the age of fourteen years.

6. The detail of officers to educational institutions as military instructors was, prior to the passage of the National Defense Act, authorized by Section 1223 of the revised Statutes and amendments thereto. That statute has been held by this office and the Attorney General to be superseded by the provisions of the National Defense Act (25 Ops. Atty. Gen. 187, 195) and this office is advised that the matter is now being administered entirely under the provisions of the latter Act.

7. From the various provisions of law now in effect, above cited, the following points may, I think be considered as established:

20

a. Military training need not be compulsory in land-grant colleges. The statutory requirements entitling them to share in existing permanent Federal appropriations for the support of these institutions will be met, so far as military instruction is concerned, when they provide a proper, substantial course in military tactics (36 Ops. Atty. Gen. 297, 302).

b. The detail of military personnel, and the furnishing of military equipment by the War Department to a land-grant college is now dependent upon the maintenance at said institution of a course of military instruction prescribed by the Secretary of War. (Sec. 40a, 40b and 55c, N. D. A.)

c. The establishment of R.O.T.C. units at land-grant colleges is discretionary with the President. (Sec. 40, N. D. A. ). The detail of military personnel and the issue of military equipment to a college where the R.O.T.C. is established are discretionary with the Secretary of War (Sec. 40 and 47, N.D.A.) It follows therefore, that Federal support incident to the maintenance of the R.O.T.C. may be withdrawn from a college whenever, in the judgment of the President, the local conditions are such that the purpose of the law under which such support is granted are not being accomplished.

d. The detail of military personnel and the issue of military equipment to schools, other than those having units of the R.O.T.C., are discretionary with the Secretary of War (Sec. 55c, N.D.A.) It follows, therefore, that should the R.O.T.C. be withdrawn from a land-grant college, the Secretary of War could, in his discretion, refuse to grant support to such college under Section 55c of the National Defense Act.

8. Taking up the specific points upon which comment is desired.

e. The Act of Minnesota State Legislature establishing the University of Minnesota (Mason's Code of Minn. Statutes, Sec. 3120) provides that:

"The University shall comprise (1) a college of science, literature, and arts; (2) a college of agriculture, including military tactics; (3) \* \* \*".

Under this Statute the University is required to maintain a course in military tactics in connection with its college of agriculture, but participation in such course is not compulsory upon its students. So far as the state law is concerned the University is free to discontinue the compulsory feature of military training, but it must continue it as an elective course. Assuming that such course is a "proper and substantial" one this would be a sufficient compliance with the conditions of the Federal laws granting financial aid to land-grant colleges. (36 Ops. Atty Gen. 297, 302).

f. See comments in paragraph 7 above. The only "financial aid" to land-grant colleges over which the War Department has control



220

is that authorized for "pay and commutation of subsistence" to members of the R.O.T.C. by Section 47c, National /Defense Act, this would be automatically withdrawn upon the discontinuance of the R.O.T.C. units of which the students are members.

g. See comments in paragraphs 7 and 8 above.

d. In the opinion of this office (J.A.G. 000,8 Feb. 21, 1934) in the Pennsylvania State College case, the tentative view was expressed that ----

" The requirement of the Morrill Act of July 2, 1862, 12 Stat. 503, that the instruction at land-grant colleges shall include military tactics, is a requirement upon the colleges themselves and not upon the War Department; and that the Secretary of War may lawfully withdraw officers of the Army, military equipment, and financial aid from such colleges, leaving them to satisfy the requirement of the Morrill Act for the furnishing of military instruction in the same way as they satisfy its requirement that they teach agriculture and the mechanic arts, that is by hiring qualified instructors and purchasing necessary equipment with the general funds of the college."

The views expressed in the tentative opinion above quoted are confirmed. In this connection it is pertinent to note that the Morrill Act of July 2, 1862 (in Sec. 4) provides that the various "branches of learning" prescribed, "including military tactics", shall be taught " in such manner as the legislatures of the states may respectively prescribe".

In the event of the withdrawal of the R.O.T.C. from the University of Minnesota, and the refusal of the Secretary of War to detail personnel and issue equipment to that institution under Section 35c, National Defense Act, the Federal authority to determine whether an adequate and proper course in military training was being maintained would be vested, primarily, in the Secretary of the Interior who is charged with the administration of the land-grant colleges aid laws.

e. Should the R.O.T.C. be withdrawn from this institution, and the University continue to maintain a course in "military tactics", the question as to whether such course was a proper one would be one of fact to be determined upon its merits. As pointed out under "d" above, the obligation to meet the conditions of the Morrill Act rests upon the colleges themselves and not upon the War Department. The War Department is not authorized to prescribe a standard of military training to which these colleges must conform under the land-grant college aid laws. The question presented is, therefore, answered in the negative.

f. If a proper course in military training is offered by the institution without assistance from the War Department, it would still be entitled to participate in the financial aid afforded under the land-grant college aid laws so long as it complied with all other requirements of those laws.

9. The records of this office show that questions similar in part to those herein presented have arisen in connection with the University of Wisconsin and the Pennsylvania State College. (See J.A.G. 000.8, July 10, 1933, and February 21, 1934, and other opinions therein cited.)

(Signed)

A. W. Brown,  
Major General,  
The Judge Advocate General.

722

HOW IT BECAME ELECTIVE

Board of Regents Minutes,  
June 18, 1934

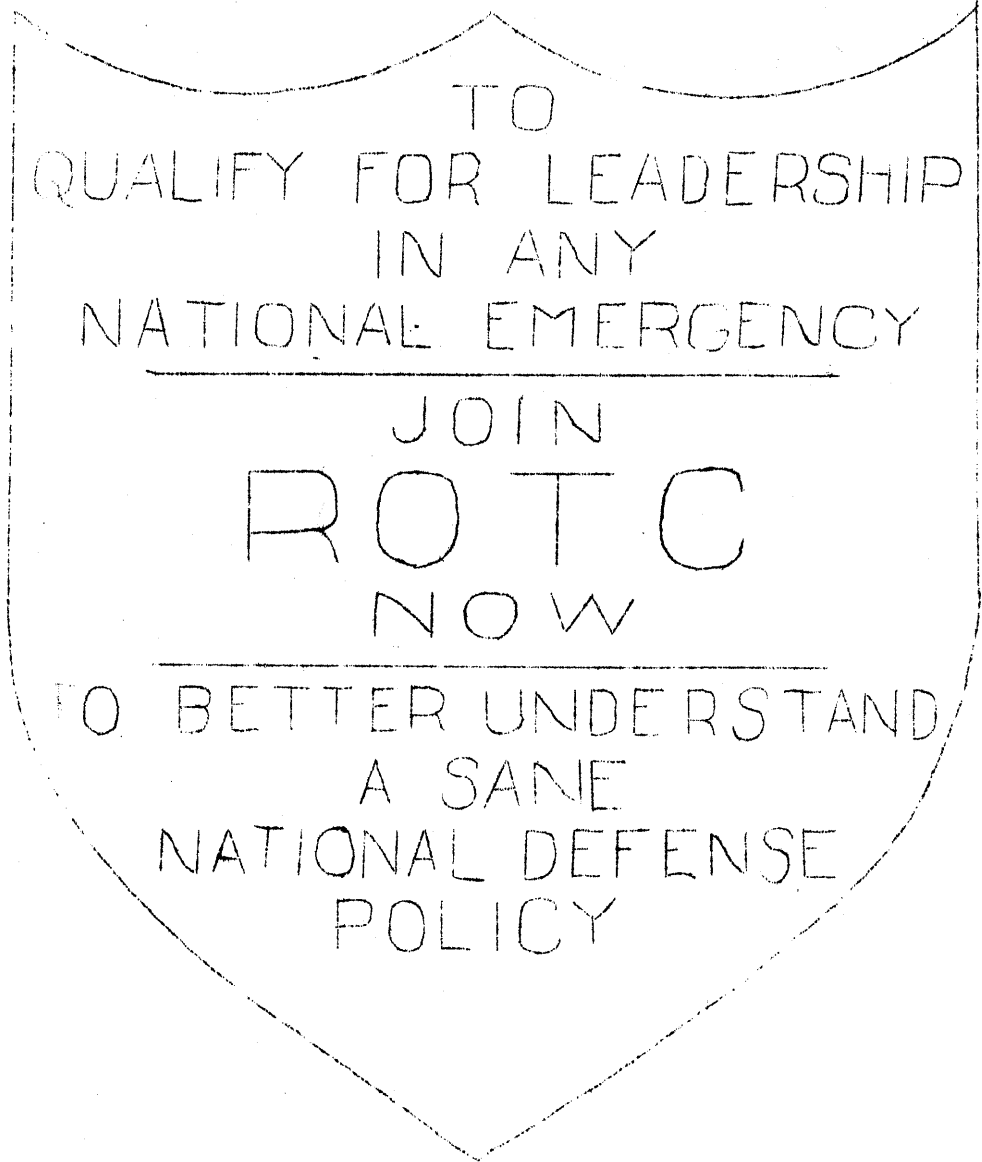
p. 251

On the question: "Shall the rule requiring compulsory military training at the University of Minnesota be made optional effective beginning with the academic year 1934-35", proposed by Mrs. Determan, the regents voted as follows:

Yes	No
Determan	Coller
Lawson	Hagen
Murphy	Mayo
Olson, A.E.	Snyder
Olson, A.J.	Williams
Rand	

Note: Absent: C.R. Butler, - known to favor required military training  
See minutes of Regents Meeting, Oct. 1933. Mr. Butler's absence prompted Mrs. Determan to force a vote at this particular meeting. The question was not on the docket for that meeting. (Ed.)

**OBJECTIVES OF THE R.O.T.C.**



Prepared  
by  
University of Minnesota  
Corps of Cadets

## HISTORICAL

The Reserve Officers' Training Corps (R.O.T.C.) was established to provide a supply of trained RESERVE officers for the Army; men of superior intelligence, judgement, ability in leadership, and patriotism; who in time of peace would be employed in industry, commerce, or the professions, but who in time of war would be able competently to lead men in battle, without first undergoing a hurried, arduous, sketchy and uneconomical course of training AFTER the war had started. Secondly it is to provide the nation with an electorate informed of the purpose and necessity for a sane policy of national defense.

## WHY AND WHEN WAS IT ESTABLISHED

In 1862, when the tragic effects of our traditional peacetime "do-nothing" military policy were being most strongly felt, Congress passed and President Lincoln approved the Morrill Act. This Act extends certain financial and other benefits to Universities maintaining a course in military training.

In 1916, when as usual we stood almost totally unprepared, on the brink of a major war, Congress realized the extreme shortage of trained officers and established the R.O.T.C. in its present form. Because of the war, however, it did not actually function until 1919.

## IS THE R.O.T.C. PART OF THE ARMY?

No. The Supreme Court has ruled that membership in the R.O.T.C. does not constitute "Bearing arms".

The faculty of the Military Department of each University is composed of officers and enlisted men of the Regular Army, but the Corps of Cadets, to which all R.O.T.C. enrollees belong, is NOT part of the Army.

The various Departments of a University prepare their students for peacetime employment in civilian occupations.

The R.O.T.C. prepares its students for service with the Army in case of war or major national emergency.

BUT IF WE ARE TO HAVE NO MORE WARS?---

Then, of course, we can disband the Army, sink the Navy, and abolish the R.O.T.C. - - - IF we are to have no more wars. Certainly, we hope, both for humanitarian and for purely selfish reasons, that there will be no more wars, international or civil. But hope as we will, we must acknowledge that no dependable guarantee against war exists today; nor does it appear likely that one will be established in the near future. Until one is established, we must always face the possibility of war. Even the most extreme pacifists exhibit increasing pessimism about the future.

IS AMERICA WORTH DEFENDING?

A strange question? Perhaps, but not an uncommon one; it is much in vogue in so-called "liberal" or "progressive" schools of thought.

The leader of a "progressive" student organization, when challenged for advising students to refuse to fight for the United States but calling on them to defend the Soviet Union, replied: "That's different....they have something to fight for over there".

Aside from any material consideration, we believe that the United States, as one of the rapidly diminishing group of democratic nations, is well worth defending.

WHAT DO YOU THINK?

BUT A MILLION MEN WILL SPRING TO ARMS OVERNIGHT.

This was the prediction of William Jennings Bryan when opposing preparedness legislation in 1916. It was also the practical basis of American military policy from 1789 to 1916. But --- the volunteer system proved an unqualified failure in EVERY major war in which we employed it. And during the

16 months of 1917-18 in which voluntary enlistments were accepted, less than 500,000 men "sprang" to arms; the additional 3,500,000 were "sprung" by the draft. But granting that a million, or even ten million, would "spring" overnight in the event of another war, whence would come the hundreds of thousands of trained officers to train them and lead them in battle?

In any future war, the outbreak of hostilities is likely to follow closely upon, or precede, the declaration of war. Bearing that in mind, we are confronted by several choices in selecting a suitable military policy for the United States.

#### SHALL WE ADOPT THE EUROPEAN SYSTEM?

In other words, shall we establish peacetime CONSCRIPT military service? Shall we take two or three years out of the life of every able-bodied young American, with or without his consent, requiring him to undergo intensive military training for that period --- with no opportunity to pursue his education or to make a start in his life work? That system is in vogue in every European nation except England.

That would mean an enormous standing army --- perhaps 1,500,000, comparable with Russia's conscript standing army of 1,600,000 and Italy's of 1,100,000. Peace advocates tell us that excessive military strength is as dangerous to peace as is excessive military weakness.

It would eventually mean a colossal trained military reserve of 15,000,000 to 18,000,000 again comparable with these of Russia, Italy, France, Germany, etc.

Every male citizen between 21 and 45, being a member of this military reserve, would have to undergo several weeks of active service each year.

It would mean an intolerable financial burden, especially when the high pay and standard of living of the American soldier is considered. Our arms budget would jump from sixth to first in the world, exceeding even the Soviet Union's four billion dollar annual outlay.



Of course, this system would provide not only trained officers in abundance, but trained men as well.

BUT ----- WOULD YOU like to live under this system?

OR SHALL WE DISARM AND TRUST TO LUCK?

Extreme pacifists whose pacifism has never had to meet the test of practicality (Will It Work?) tell us that we must disarm as an example to the rest of the world; that we have nothing to fear from any other nation.

A former extreme pacifist whose pacifism faced that test and failed, and who, being a man of reason, thereafter modified his position, explodes that theory.

He is Ramsay MacDonald, former Premier of Great Britain, and his opinion of extreme pacifism and disarmament for example's sake is here quoted in part: "Some of the most ardent pacifists, when dallying with pure ideas and abstract faiths, are the most war-spirited advisers in foreign policy I have ever known. I have heard them blame us (England) for taking no steps which in a brief time would dot our country with state munitions factories, turn the League of Nations into an armed camp, and bring us into conflict with other nations swiftly and surely . . . . ."

Our experience has proved that in the present state of mind of the world, disarmament by example is not an effective way to reduce the armaments of the world or to increase international confidence and so strengthen peace. Under some circumstances it might even tempt an aggressor to attack.,,"

In a world which contains numerous imperialistic nations which apparently do not scruple to take what they want, either by direct military conquest or by the more insidious form of imperialism practised by the Soviet Union with telling effect; and which contains only ONE nation (The United States) which is setting free territory once controlled by it, PERHAPS we could disarm and live on in peace and security,

BUT ----- would YOU care to have America try it?

OR SHALL WE GO BACK  
TO OUR TRADITIONAL MILITARY POLICY?

That means, literally, "Start to prepare for war after war has been declared."

Even as late as 1898 we managed to do that without ultimate disaster. But in the World War, if we had not been able to depend on the Allies to hold the Central Powers in check while we consumed 14 months preparing our initial military effort, the history books might tell a different tale.

Who can guarantee us similar Allies should we have another war? A century and a quarter under our traditional military policy brought us five major wars, for NONE of which we were even nominally prepared.

It is more than possible that at least three of these conflicts could have been avoided had we been ready to fight -----inasmuch as the ONE time in our history when we were amply prepared to conduct a major war which threatened, peace ensued. Had we been in our customary state of near-disarmament in 1867, we would have faced the alternative of a French empire in Mexico, or a costly war. The mere threat of force caused Napoleon III to disown Maximilian.

Of course, it would save us a dollar or two per capita per year to go back to our out-moded military policy.

BUT - - - - - would YOU favor it?

OR SHALL WE RETAIN ----AND LIVE UP TO ----  
OUR PRESENT POLICY?

That means:

A small, efficient Regular Army as a first line of defense and as the training agency for the non-professional components. (Minimum estimate for security, 298,000 officers and men; present authorized strength, 176,000 officers and men).

A somewhat larger National Guard (less thoroughly trained) as the second line of defense. (Minimum estimate, 430,000

officers and men; present strength, about 200,000).

A huge citizen army to be raised by conscription AFTER war begins; this component to be trained and led by RESERVE officers who have received their training BEFORE the outbreak of war. (Minimum estimate, 120,000 officers; present strength, about 90,000 officers.)

It means that there must be a source of supply of Reserve Officers, because at the present rate of attrition, the Officers' Reserve Corps would dwindle to the vanishing point in ten years or less if the supply were cut off.

WHERE ARE THESE NEW RESERVE OFFICERS TO COME FROM?

Picking ten thousand men per year at random, and pinning officers' insignias on their shoulders will NOT create a dependable corps of officers.

These officers must be superior in intelligence and judgement; they must be physically fit; and they must have at least potentially, the ability to lead men. They must be able to secure their training without interference with their other pursuits, as they are not professional soldiers.

This description fits the college man.

He is, perforce, above average in intelligence; as a future professional man or leader in industry or commerce he meets the requirements for leadership and judgement.

And through the medium of the R.O.T.C., he can secure his initial military training without appreciable interference with his other pursuits

BUT WHAT RIGHT HAS  
THE WAR DEPARTMENT TO INVADE THE CAMPUS?

If, as charged, the War Department has "invaded" the campus, it has been at the invitation of the institution concerned, in

response to popular demand by public opinion.

Before any R.O.T.C. unit is established, the institution concerned must of its own volition formally request the War Department to take such action, and must sign a contract agreeing to certain conditions.

In the United States, 72 institutions require two years of military training for graduation, 67 institutions offer it on an optional basis; and 517 do not offer it in any form.

Most European nations REQUIRE their Universities to maintain military units, and REQUIRE all male students to take FOUR years of military training therein, in addition to regular conscript military service.

BUT DOESN'T IT CREATE A WARLIKE  
MILITARISTIC ATTITUDE IN STUDENTS?

10,000 questionnaires were sent to students and alumni of the R.O.T.C. Of the 6,000 returned, 95% stated that it does not, and indicated an opposite effect.

Practical experience in handling the deadly weapons of modern warfare is more likely to create a hatred of war than a desire for it. It might also be said that many of the leaders of the Practical Pacifists movement here on the campus are members of the R.O.T.C.

BUT DOESN'T THE R.O.T.C. ENDANGER LIBERAL AND PACIFIST  
THOUGHT ON THE CAMPUS?

What is your definition of "liberal" and "pacifist"?

If your definition of "liberal" is thought concerned with the acceleration of progress toward a better world, conducted in an orderly and rational manner and with regard for the rights of others, and seeking to improve the condition of all classes without degrading any class, the ROTC does NOT endanger it and unquestionably aids it.

If by "pacifist" you mean activity honestly concerned with lessening the danger of ALL KINDS of war, international or civil, the ROTC does NOT endanger it and unquestionably aids it.

But if by "liberal" or "progressive" you mean 'liberal' with the property or rights of others, and 'progressive' toward a Marxist or Fascist dictatorship, the ROTC DOES endanger it --- not, mark you, by any aggressive act on the part of ROTC student or instructor, but by its very existence on the campus.

And if by "pacifist" you mean activity wearing the mask of peace idealism, aimed at facilitating the long-planned Marxist revolution by weakening our armed forces, the ROTC DOES endanger it -- and not by aggressive acts.

#### WHY THE R.O.T.C.?

Because America may need defending; because America is worth defending; and because the college man is the man to play a leading part in that defense! If the college man has ROTC training he can do a great deal more in the defense of his country.

#### HOW IS THE R.O.T.C. ORGANIZED?

In colleges and universities, it is organized into the Basic and Advanced Courses.

The Basic Course: is open to freshmen and sophomores. It is intended to prepare students for the Advanced Course, and in addition to teach the rudiments of military science to large numbers of college men who do not enter the Advanced Course. This training qualifies these men to act as non-commissioned officers in the event of another war, teaches discipline, and promotes better citizenship.

The Advanced Course is open to those citizens of the United States who have completed the Basic Course and who are physically fit. It is intended to prepare students for membership in the Officers' RESERVE Corps of the Army, and those who successfully complete it are granted commissions as RESERVE Second Lieutenants in the arm or branch in which trained.

AT THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

At the U. of M., the Federal Government, at the request of the University maintains Coast (Anti-Aircraft) Artillery, Signal Corps, and Medical Corps units of the R.O.T.C.

The Medical Corps Unit is open to Medical and pre-Medical students only; the Signal Corps unit is open to Electrical Engineering students only; and the Coast Artillery Corps unit is open to students in all other colleges and departments of the University.

WHAT WILL BE REQUIRED OF ME IN THE BASIC COURSE?

- (1) Prerequisites: Higher Algebra, and Plane Trigonometry. If you did not complete these subjects in High School, you must agree to do so during your freshman year.
- (2) You must attend 3 hours per week of classroom or practical military instruction, and undergo the examinations customary in all departments of the University.

CAN I SUBSTITUTE OTHER MILITARY TRAINING FOR THE BASIC COURSE?

Unless that training was received in another R.O.T.C. unit, you C A N N O T.

The Professor of Military Science and Tactics can (not necessarily will) permit you to substitute previous training

in another R.O.T.C. unit for NOT TO EXCEED ONE YEAR of the Basic Course. Each case will be judged on its merits. Inquire at the Military Department office in the Armory for further information regarding this matter.

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE SUBJECTS I WILL STUDY IN THE BASIC COURSE?

Duties of the soldier with special reference to duties concerning your particular arm of the service; organization; leadership; military history; current international situation; obligations of citizenship; courtesies and customs of the service; marksmanship; relation of the citizen to his government.

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE SUBJECTS I WILL STUDY IN THE ADVANCED COURSE?

Duties of an officer in your particular branch of the service; aerial photography; defense against chemical warfare; administration; leadership; military law.

WHAT BENEFIT WILL I DERIVE FROM THE R.O.T.C.

While taking the Basic Course: In addition to the considerable amount of practical and theoretical military knowledge you will acquire, you will receive (1) academic credit per quarter toward graduation, and you will be issued a uniform (which will remain the property of the University) which you may wear at any time.

While taking the Advanced Course:

(a) Academic credit: 3 credits per quarter, applicable to graduation from the University.

(b) Financial Assistance:

You will be paid:

1. 25 ¢ per day from the date of your entrance into the Advanced Course until you are commissioned or discharged from the course, with a maximum of six quarters and one summer period of camp to opening date of school.

2. 70 ¢ a day while at camp
3. 5 ¢ per mile as travel pay to and from camp.
4. In addition, while at camp you will receive food, lodging, uniform clothing, and medical attention free of charge.

You will receive approximately \$175.00, in addition to your travel pay, during the Advanced Course.

- (c) An officer's uniform, which will become your property upon successful completion of the Advanced Course.
- (d) You will probably be appointed a commissioned officer in the Corps of Cadets during your last year in the course.

Upon successful completion of the course:

- (a) You will be appointed a Second Lieutenant, Officers' Reserve Corps of the United States Army, in the arm or branch in whose unit you have been trained.
- (b) You will have a considerable stock of military knowledge and skill, which will be invaluable to you should there be another war, and which you will find to be of considerable value in the event of continuing peace. Many of the subjects you study are worth while, apart from their military value.

CAN I BECOME A COMMISSIONED  
OFFICER IN THE REGULAR ARMY?

Under the provisions of the Thomason Act, from 500 to 1000 newly-appointed Reserve Officers are given one year of active duty as Second Lieutenants with the Regular Army. Of this number, 50 are selected for permanent appointment as officers of the Regular Army each year. Several recent graduates of the University are now undergoing the probationary period of active duty.



WHAT DOES THE R.O.T.C. DO FOR  
THE UNIVERSITY?

The R.O.T.C. assists with the organization and conduct of the Freshman Convocation parade and the Cap and Gown Day parade. It supplies guards for the Homecoming bonfire and for the home football games. It also furnishes guards and ushers for four commencement exercises as well as representing the University in the Armistice Day parade. These are but a few of the many services rendered the University by the R.O.T.C.

WHAT FUNCTIONS DOES THE R.O.T.C.  
OPEN TO ME?

By joining the R.O.T.C. you will be eligible to attend several very colorful dances and join the Rifle Team. Then boxing tournaments, smokers for the whole corps, reviews and parades are held during the year.

CONCLUSION:

The R.O.T.C. offers you the opportunity to train yourself in military science at little interference with your regular courses. It gives you 24 credits toward graduation; it gives you financial aid if enrolled in the Advanced Course; it gives you uniforms to wear and a pleasant summer camp for which you are paid; and finally it gives you a commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps. In return you give 480 hours of your time, over a period of four years.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

For additional information asky any of the R.O.T.C. members, recognized during Freshman Week by their uniforms, or call at the Military Department office in the Armory.

Be certain to visit the Military Department booth in the Union on Saturday night, September 24th, for a colorful and interesting display.

SCHEDULE OF CLASSES IN  
MILITARY SCIENCE AND TACTICS

The following is a list of the hours and days that the Basic Course, 1st year, is offered. Ask the attendant at the Military Department table on the registration floor to help you with your program.

Fall Quarter

III Hour - Monday, Wednesday and Friday

or

VI Hour - Monday, Wednesday and Friday

or

VIII Hour- Monday, Wednesday and Thursday

All classes are held in the Armory.

For Winter and Spring quarter schedules consult your bulletins.

IN CASE OF CONFLICTS IN PROGRAM

Call at the Military Department office and consult one of the officers who may arrange additional class hours.

# *The Bulletin* *of the University of* **Minnesota**

*Military Science and Tactics*  
*Announcement for the Years*  
**1938-1940**



Vol. XLI      No. 13      February 19 1938

*Entered at the post office in Minneapolis as second-class matter*  
*Minneapolis, Minnesota*

*Accepted for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in section 1103,*  
*Act of October 3, 1917, authorized July 12, 1918*

## FACULTY

- Lotus D. Coffman, Ph.D., LL.D., President
- Adam E. Potts, Lieutenant Colonel, Coast Artillery Corps, B.S., Professor of Military Science and Tactics
- Edwin L. Brackney, Lieutenant Colonel, Medical Corps, M.D., Assistant Professor of Military Science and Tactics
- Coburn L. Berry, Major, Coast Artillery Corps, B.S., Assistant Professor of Military Science and Tactics
- Thomas H. Maddocks, Captain, Signal Corps, M.S., Assistant Professor of Military Science and Tactics
- Layton A. Zimmer, Captain, Coast Artillery Corps, B.S., Assistant Professor of Military Science and Tactics
- Roy Cunningham, Staff Sergeant, Detached Enlisted Men's List, Instructor in Military Science and Tactics
- Ernest R. Mylke, Staff Sergeant, Detached Enlisted Men's List, Instructor in Military Science and Tactics
- Kenneth Cruse, Sergeant, Detached Enlisted Men's List, Instructor in Military Science and Tactics
- William E. Bowen, Sergeant, Detached Enlisted Men's List, Instructor in Military Science and Tactics

---

## GENERAL INFORMATION

The Department of Military Science and Tactics is a federally subsidized and supervised part of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps. Satisfactory completion of the four-year course qualifies for a reserve commission in the Army of the United States. The general object of the courses of instruction of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps is to qualify students for positions of leadership in time of national emergency.

Courses in all units are elective.

Three units are maintained:

Coast Artillery Corps (Anti-Aircraft)

Signal Corps

Medical Corps

All students electing these courses are given the instruction prescribed for the Basic and Advanced Courses, Coast Artillery Corps, Signal Corps, and Medical Corps, Reserve Officers' Training Corps, and will be governed by the following conditions:

## BASIC COURSES

The Basic Courses consist of six quarters of three hours of work per week, for which one credit per quarter is accepted towards graduation. The Signal Corps Course is open to physically qualified male students in Electrical Engineering, or those whose programs will qualify them for enrolment in the Signal Corps Advanced Course in the supply, cryptographic, or photographic specialties. (See "Signal Corps," page 5.) The Medical Corps Course is open to physically fit male students enrolled in the Medical School only. The Basic Coast Artillery Course is open to all physically qualified male students registered in the Institute of Technology and the Division of Forestry, without additional prerequisites. Students in all other colleges may register for the Basic Coast Artillery Course, provided they have had the prerequisite advanced algebra and plane trigonometry, or provided they agree to take and complete these subjects some time during their freshman year (Science, Literature, and the Arts, Math. 1, Higher Algebra, and Math. 4 or 6, Trigonometry 1 and 6 preferred). For those who are planning to take the Advanced Coast Artillery Course, the course in college algebra is recommended (Science, Literature, and the Arts, Math. 7, College Algebra, or Math. 8, Commerce Algebra).

## ADVANCED COURSES

The Coast Artillery and Medical Corps Advanced Courses consist of six quarters of five hours of classroom work per week, for which a total of eighteen credits is allowed and accepted towards graduation. The Signal Corps Advanced Course consists of four hours of classroom and laboratory work per week, for which a total of fifteen credits is allowed and accepted towards graduation. In addition, completion of certain other academic courses is required. (See "Signal Corps," page 5.) Under provisions of paragraph 45, Army Regulations 145-10, admission to the Advanced Courses is subject to recommendation of the professor of military science and tactics and the approval of the president of the University, selection being made from students who have completed the corresponding Basic Course or equivalent military work. Selection is limited to 150 in the Coast Artillery, 25 in the Signal Corps, and 50 in the Medical Corps. No student may be selected for an Advanced Course who has not the equivalent of two years in residence at the University of Minnesota remaining before graduation.

Students enrolled in an Advanced Course receive from the Federal Government a fixed sum of pay per day while pursuing the course, and are also furnished the regulation uniform of an Army officer, which they may retain after graduation. The total government compensation received by an Advanced Course student during his two years of training amounts to approximately two hundred dollars.

Advanced Course students are required to enter into an agreement to continue in the course during their time at the University until completion and to attend a six weeks' summer training camp, preferably at the end of the junior year, as prescribed by the Secretary of War. All expenses inci-

dent to training camp attendance are borne by the government. The university degree will be withheld until this contract is discharged. Upon the successful completion of an Advanced Course, students are, upon the recommendation of the president of the University and the professor of military science and tactics, eligible for appointment as second lieutenants in the Officers' Reserve Corps of the Army of the United States, in the branch of service to which they are assigned.

## EQUIPMENT

All instructional equipment is furnished gratis, including the basic uniform. Textbooks, furnished at a nominal cost, represent the only expense involved.

# DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

## COAST ARTILLERY CORPS

Open to *all* physically fit male students enrolled in *any* college of the University.

*Prerequisites.*—Higher algebra, geometry, and plane trigonometry. Students who do not possess these prerequisites at the time of registration may be accepted if they agree to complete these subjects sometime during their freshman year.

*Objective.*—To train qualified battery officers for the direction of anti-aircraft fire.

### SUBJECTS

*First Year Basic Course.*—Leadership, artillery subjects, Army organization, military history and policy, national defense, obligations of citizenship, military courtesy and discipline, military sanitation and first aid, map reading, and rifle marksmanship.

*Second Year Basic Course.*—Leadership, weapons and materiel, fire control and position finding, identification of aircraft, naval targets, and motor transportation.

*First Year Advanced Course.*—Aerial photograph reading. Signal communications, leadership, position finding, conduct of fire, gunnery for heavy and anti-aircraft artillery, orientation, rifle marksmanship, and administration.

*Second Year Advanced Course.*—Military law, military history, administration and supply, leadership, field engineering, motor transportation, artillery materiel, artillery tactics and orientation.

## SIGNAL CORPS

Open to physically fit male students enrolled in the Department of Electrical Engineering, or whose programs will qualify them for commission in the supply, cryptographic, or photographic specialties, as follows:

Supply: engineering; engineering and business; science; law (pretraining in arts and science).

Cryptographic: languages; chemistry.

Photographic: photography; chemical engineering; general physics (sound, to include optics and photography); sound recording methods.

NOTE.—Enrolment in the Advanced Course is limited to not less than 75 per cent combat (E.E. students with requisite of E.E. 64,65,66) and not more than 25 per cent specialists (E.E. students or others with programs approved by instructor).

*Objective.*—To train qualified combat communications officers, and officers for the supply, cryptographic, and photographic specialties.

### SUBJECTS

*First Year Basic Course.*—Orientation, to include relationship of the citizen and his government and United States military history and policy; military discipline and courtesy; military sanitation and first aid; Army or-

ganization; map reading; field telephone and telegraph systems and methods of installation, operation, and maintenance; leadership.

*Second Year Basic Course.*—Field radio systems and equipment; radio code practice; radio procedure; table net and field radio set operation; signal communication for all arms; leadership.

*First Year Advanced Course.*—Administration; division organization; oral, dictated, and written combat orders; situation and operations maps; signal communication tactics; message center procedure; codes and ciphers; homing pigeons; field telephone and telegraph testing, plant, and traffic; field radio installation, operation, and maintenance; aerial photograph reading; defense against chemical warfare; leadership.

*Second Year Advanced Course.*—Duties of the signal corps officer; military law; military history and policy; military motor transport; training management; handling of government property and funds; elementary and advanced military cryptography; common battery telephony; leadership; orientation for commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps.

## MEDICAL CORPS

Open to physically fit male students enrolled in the Medical School.

*Objective.*—To train qualified officers of the Medical Reserve Corps.

### SUBJECTS

*First Year Basic Course.*—Military fundamentals, leadership, map and aerial photograph reading, and technical medical instruction.

*Second Year Basic Course.*—Combat training, military sanitation and first aid, technical medical instruction.

*First Year Advanced Course.*—Military preventive medicine, administration, supply and mess management, property, emergency procurement and funds, and technical medical instruction.

*Second Year Advanced Course.*—Military law and the Officers' Reserve Corps, military hospitals, medical and surgical diseases peculiar to war, the medical service of large forces, defense against chemical warfare, and technical medical instruction.

## PROGRAM

### COAST ARTILLERY CORPS

No.	Title	Hour	Day	Bldg.	Instructor
<i>Basic Courses</i>					
1f*	First Year Basic Course (1 cred.; no prereq.)				
	Sec. 1	III	MWF	A	Ar
	2	VI	MWF	A	Ar
	3	VIII	MWTh	A	Ar
2w*	First Year Basic Course (1 cred.; no prereq.)				
	Sec. 1	III	MWF	A	Ar
	2	VI	MWF	A	Ar
	3	IX	MWF	A	Ar

NOTE.—Students may register for Courses 1 to 6 and substitute playing in the band for regular military work, with the understanding that this choice renders them ineligible for the Advanced Course. Premedical students should take First Year Basic Course outlined above; Second Year Basic Course and Advanced Courses in Medical Unit are given in the Medical School.

\* Offered on the Main campus.



No.	Title	Hour	Day	Bldg.	Instructor
3s*	First Year Basic Course (1 cred.; no prereq.)				
	Sec. 1	I	M	A	Ar
		V, IX	T	A	Ar
	2	I, V, IX	T	A	Ar
	3	V, VII, IX	T	A	Ar
4f*	Second Year Basic Course (1 cred.; soph.; prereq. 1, 2, 3, higher algebra, and trigonometry)				
	Sec. 1	II	TThS	A	Ar
	2	IV	MWF	A	Ar
	3	VIII	MWTh	A	Ar
5w*	Second Year Basic Course (1 cred.; soph.; prereq. same as for 4f)				
	Sec. 1	II	TThS	A	Ar
	2	IV	MWF	A	Ar
	3	IX	MWF	A	Ar
6s*	Second Year Basic Course (1 cred.; soph.; prereq. same as for 4f)				
	Sec. 1	I, V, IX	T	A	Ar
	2	I	M	A	Ar
		V, IX	T	A	Ar
	3	V, VII, IX	T	A	Ar

### *Advanced Courses*

151f-152w*	First Year Advanced Course (3 cred. per quarter; prereq. 4, 5, 6) Total of five hours to be taken as follows:				
		One of the two-hour sections:			
	Sec. 1	VI-VII	M	A	Ar
	2	VI-VII	W	A	Ar
		One of the three-hour sections:			
	Sec. 1	II	MWF	A	Ar
	2	IV	MWF	A	Ar
	3	VI	MWF	A	Ar
153s*	First Year Advanced Course (3 cred.; prereq. 4, 5, 6) Total of five hours to be taken as follows:				
	Sec. 1	V, IX	T	A	Ar
		One of the three-hour sections:			
	Sec. 1	II	MWF	A	Ar
	2	IV	MWF	A	Ar
	3	VI	MWF	A	Ar
154f*	Second Year Advanced Course (3) cred.; prereq. 151-152, 153) Total of five hours to be taken as follows:				
		One of the two-hour sections:			
	Sec. 1	VIII-IX	W	A	Ar
	2	VIII-IX	F	A	Ar
		One of the three-hour sections:			
	Sec. 1	I	MWF	A	Ar
	2	IV	MWF	A	Ar
	3	VI	MWF	A	Ar
155w*	Second Year Advanced Course (3 cred.; prereq. 54) Total of five hours to be taken as follows:				
		One of the two-hour sections:			
	Sec. 1	VIII-IX	W	A	Ar
	2	VIII-IX	F	A	Ar
		One of the three-hour sections:			
	Sec. 1	III	MWF	A	Ar
	2	IV	MWF	A	Ar
	3	IV	TTh	A	Ar
		II	S	A	Ar
156s*	Second Year Advanced Course (3 cred.; prereq. 54-55) Total of five hours to be taken as follows:				
	Sec. 1	V, IX	T	A	Ar
		One of the three-hour sections:			
	Sec. 1	I	MWF	A	Ar
	2	IV	MWF	A	Ar
	3	VI	MWF	A	Ar

\* Offered on the Main campus.

## SIGNAL CORPUS

No.	Title	Hour	Day	Bldg.	Instructor
<i>Basic Courses</i>					
1f*	First Year Basic Course (1 cred.; prereq., registration in E.E. or by arrangement with instructor)				
	Sec. 1	III	MWF	A	Ar
	2	VI	MWF	A	Ar
	3	VIII	MWTh	A	Ar
2w*	First Year Basic Course (1 cred.; prereq., same as for 1f)				
	Secs. 1a and 1b†	III	MWF	A	Ar
		and			
	2a and 2b†	V or IX	MWF	321EE	Ar
		VI	MWF	A	Ar
		and			
	3a and 3b†	V or IX	MWF	321EE	Ar
		IX	MWF	A	Ar
		and			
		V or IX	MWF	321EE	Ar
3s*	First Year Basic Course (1 cred.; prereq., same as 1f)				
	Sec. 1	I	M	A	Ar
		and			
		V, IX	T	A	Ar
	2	I, V, IX	T	A	Ar
	3	V, VII, IX	T	A	Ar
4f-5w*	Second Year Basic Course (1 cred. per qtr.; prereq., 1, 2, 3)				
		III	MWF	321EE	Ar
6s*	Second Year Basic Course (1 cred.; prereq., 1, 2, 3)				
	Sec. 1	I	M	A	Ar
		and			
		V, IX	T	A	Ar
	2	I, V, IX	T	A	Ar
	3	V, VII, IX	T	A	Ar
<i>Advanced Courses</i>					
151f-152w*	First Year Advanced Course (2 cred. per qtr.; prereq., 4, 5, 6 and registration in E.E. 64, 65, 66 or by arrangement with instructor)				
		IV	MWF	321EE	Ar
		III	T	321EE	Ar
153s*	First Year Advanced Course (2 cred.; prereq., same as 151f)				
		V, VII-IX	T	A	Ar
154f*	Second Year Advanced Course (3 cred.; prereq., 151, 152, 153 and E.E. 64, 65, 66 or equiv.)				
	Sec. 1	I	MWF	A	Ar
		and			
		VI	T	321EE	Ar
	2	IV	MWF	A	Ar
		and			
		VI	T	321EE	Ar
	3	VI	MWF	A	Ar
		and			
		VI	T	321EE	Ar
155w*	Second Year Advanced Course (3 cred.; prereq., same as 154f)				
		VI-VII	MW	321EE	Ar
156s*	Second Year Advanced Course (3 cred.; prereq., same as 154f)				
		IV-VI, IX	T	A	Ar

\* Offered on the Main campus.

† A total of three hours per week.

TRAINING UNITS

INFANTRY

COAST ARTILLERY

SIGNAL CORPS

MEDICAL AND DENTAL CORPS

FIELD ARTILLERY

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

Minneapolis

Office of the President

Minneapolis, Minn.  
November 22, 1916.

From: President, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

To: The Adjutant General, United States Army.

Subject: Application for establishment of unit or units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

1. By direction of the governing authorities of the University of Minnesota, I hereby submit application for the establishment of one or more units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps at this institution.

2. Should this application be accepted by the President, the authorities of this university hereby agree to establish and maintain a two years' compulsory course of military training as a minimum for its physically fit male students, which course, when entered upon by any student shall, as regards such student, be a pre-requisite for graduation; to allot a minimum of an average of three hours per week per academic year to military training and instruction during the first two academic years and to arrange for five hours per week during the balance of such student's course, and to use their endeavors to promote and further the objects for which the training corps is organized.

3. The authorities of this institution also agree to conform to the regulations of the Secretary of War relating to the issue, care, use, safe-keeping, and accounting of such Government property as may be issued to the institution.

4. Attached herewith is a statement giving particulars with reference to the institution.

GEORGE E. VINCENT.

WCD 8456-14  
AGO 2474955

WAR DEPARTMENT  
Office of the Chief of Staff

October 23, 1916.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE ADJUTANT GENERAL OF THE ARMY:

With reference to application herewith (AG 2474955) for the establishment of a unit or units of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps at the Connecticut Agricultural College, the Secretary of War directs that the president of that institution be informed that applications from land-grant institutions must contain an agreement to establish and maintain a two years' compulsory course of military training. Only institutions of the non-land-grant type are allowed to adopt an elective course.

(Signed H.L. SCOTT,  
Major General,  
Chief of Staff.

man

C - 3 APPENDIX.

July 18, 1935.

1. University of Minnesota Minneapolis, Minnesota  
(Name of Institution) (Location)

Brief chronological summary of units: (Sept., 1938)

The Military Department was established 1869 under the Land Grant College Act of 1862. Military training was compulsory for 65 years, or until 1934.

The Infantry Unit, Senior Division, R.O.T.C., was established by Bulletin 56, W.D. 1916, in response to application of the University of Minnesota, Nov. 22, 1916, pursuant to Sec. 40-a, National Defense Act, of 1916.

August, 1918, the R.O.T.C. was converted into the S.A.T.C. (Approved by Regents Sept. 2, 1918), S.A.T.C. demobilized Dec. 21, 1918. Reestablishment of R.O.T.C. authorized by Board of Regents, Jan. 24, 1919.

Board of Regents voted April 22, 1919, to apply for Coast Artillery and Signal Corps Units, in addition to the Infantry Unit.

Medical and Dental Units added in February, 1920. Discontinued May 5, 1932 by W. D. instructions.

Engineer Unit authorized by Bulletin No. 22, W.D., Dec. 31, 1921, never established.

Coast Artillery Unit established Sept. 23, 1919, and announced in Bulletin No. 22, W. D., 1921.

Signal Corps Unit established October, 1920 (Authorized May 21, 1919- See W.D. Bull. 22, 1921).

On June 18, 1934, the Board of Regents by a vote of 6 to 5 voted to abolish compulsory military training and substitute an elective system in this land grant institution in contravention of the agreement of Nov. 22, 1916.

War Department reaction to this movement, announced in the letter of the Chief of Staff, Seventh Corps Area, July 31, 1934, to the President of the University, was to withdraw the Infantry Unit and continue the Coast Artillery and Signal Corps Units on an optional basis, provided the University made a satisfactory credit arrangement and gave the same support to the Military Department as is accorded all other departments on the campus. (These provisions have not yet been met to the satisfaction of the War Department and negotiations will remain open until 1936, pending final agreement.) These conditions were met by a uniform credit acceptance of 3 credits per quarter for the Advanced Course and 1 credit per quarter for the Basic Course commencing in the fall of 1935.

The Medical Unit was reestablished in the fall quarter 1936, by order of the Secretary of War (letter AGO Aug. 7, 1936)

Present units:

Coast Artillery, Signal Corps and Medical Corps.

(See report submitted in compliance with ROTC Bull. No. 19, Hq. 7th Corps Area. July 8, 1935).

**INFANTRY**

War Department Bulletin 56, 1916.  
(2498292, A.C.O.)

By direction of the President and pursuant to the authority vested in him by the provisions of Section 41 of the Act of Congress approved June 3, 1916, and in response to the application of the University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota, the authorities of which have agreed to establish and maintain a two year compulsory course of military training as a minimum for its physically fit male students, which course when entered upon by any student shall, as regards such student be a pre-requisite for graduation, to allot a minimum of an average of three hours per week per academic year to military training and instruction during the first two academic years and to arrange for five hours per week during the remainder of such student's course, and to use their endeavors to promote and further the objects for which the training corps is organized, there is hereby established in said University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minnesota, an Infantry unit of the Senior Division, Reserve Officers' Training Corps.



HEADQUARTERS SEVENTH CORPS AREA

AG 000.8-Withdrawal ROTC

Omaha, Nebraska

July 31, 1934.

Dr. Lotus D. Coffman, President  
University of Minnesota  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

My dear Doctor Coffman:

In accordance with instructions from the War Department the Infantry Unit, senior division, Reserve Officers' Training Corps, in the University of Minnesota is withdrawn, except in so far as it is necessary to carry out the present contracts of the advanced course students. It is contemplated that all Infantry instruction shall terminate at the end of the academic year 1934-35.

The Coast Artillery Corps and the Signal Corps R.O.T.C. Units at the University of Minnesota will be continued on an optional basis provided an arrangement is made for the assignment of a satisfactory number of credits toward graduation in both the basic and advanced courses, and that the same support is given to the military department as is accorded all other departments of the University.

Will you kindly advise this headquarters at your earliest convenience of your attitude toward or acceptance of the provisos concerning the Coast Artillery Corps and Signal Corps Units?

Yours very sincerely

A. M. Miller (signed)

ALEXANDER M. MILLER, JR.,  
Colonel, General Staff Corps,  
Chief of Staff.

Copy to Colonel Fredendall

COAST ARTILLERY

\* \* \* \*

Section.

Establishment of Reserve Officers' Training Corps Units in  
certain educational institutions . . . . . XIII

\* \* \* \*

XIII....Establishment of Reserve Officers' Training Corps units in certain educational institutions. - By direction of the President, and pursuant to the authority vested in him by the provisions of section 40, National Defense Act, as amended by the act of Congress approved June 4, 1920., and in response to the applications of the following named educational institutions, the authorities of each of which have agreed to establish and maintain a two years' elective or compulsory course of military training as a minimum for its physically fit male students, which course, when entered upon by any student, shall, as regards such student, be a prerequisite for graduation, to allot a minimum of an average of three hours per week per academic year to military training and instruction during the first two academic years and to arrange for five hours per week during the remainder of the course for students selected for advanced training, and to use their endeavors to promote and further the objects for which the training corps is organized, there have been established in the following-named institutions units of the senior division of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps as follows:

NAME OF INSTITUTION	KIND OF UNIT	Date of Authorization
* * * *		
<u>University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.</u>	: Coast Artillery:	Sept. 23, 1919
	: Signal Corps :	May 21, 1919
* * * *		

(000.862, A. G. O.)

**SIGNAL CORPS**

## SIGNAL CORPS

Prior to the establishment of the ROTC Signal Corps unit, the U.M.C.C. included in its organization a "Signal Corps". Shortly before the Spanish American War, this group was sometimes referred to as the "Saber and Signal Corps". The Gopher of 1913-1914 lists the Signal Corps as a special organization in the U.M.C.C.

The work of the first cadet Signal Corps was specialization in visual signallying, mostly by wig-wag flag code which adopted the standard Army methods and equipment.

With the advent of field telephones and radio it became necessary to amplify the instruction offered through the Signal Corps unit created under the provisions of the National Defense Act.

The present ROTC Signal Corps unit was authorized at the University of Minnesota, May 21, 1919, and confirmed by announcement contained in par. XIII, War Department Bulletin No. 22, dated Dec. 31, 1921. It is the only ROTC Signal Corps unit authorized for the Seventh Corps Area.

Students were enrolled and classes conducted in the Signal Unit commencing with the fall quarter of 1919 and continued until the present time.

Because many of the subjects were in common with those taught in the College of Electrical Engineering, this unit was integrated with that college and enrollment restricted to students registered in Electrical Engineering. When the new EE Building was completed in 1928, the ROTC Signal Corps Unit was moved from the Armory to its new quarters, specifically designed for its use in the plans for the EE Building where it has been located ever since.

**MEDICAL AND DENTAL CORPS**

COPY

NATIONAL 5c - 10c - 1.00 STORES

Executive Office  
401-405 Sibley St.  
Saint Paul, Minnesota

Jan. 19, 1937

Colonel A.E. Potts  
Professor of Military Tactics  
University of Minnesota  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Dear Sir:

In the fall of 1912 it was my good fortune at the request of the Commandant of the Cadets, while I was a student of the University, to organize the Cadet Hospital Corps, as we called it then.

When I entered the University Lieutenant James B. Woolnough called me before him and said that as I had just completed an enlistment in the regular army I was exempt from military service at the University. He stated, however, that as a West Point graduate he was equipped to organize any department of the University in the Military Department, except that of the Medical or Hospital Corps. This being the case, he asked me if I would be willing to organize such a department at the University. This, I was very happy to do.

Naturally our enlisted personnel for the Hospital or Medical Department of the University was composed for the most part of Freshmen medical students. These gentlemen graduated in time for the world war and most of them entered the service. In looking back on this I have always felt that I was able to do some good by having prepared these gentlemen in the rudiments of military training pertaining to this particular department.

As you will see by the enclosed letter from James B. Woolnough, Commandant of the University Military Department and now a Colonel of the United States Army, Active List, he seems to feel that something worthwhile had been accomplished.

I am wondering if this information would be of interest sufficient to give it some recognition in the University Year Book.

Very sincerely yours,

HRD:C

H.R. Denny (signed)

P.S. My address is - H.R. Denny, c/o National 5-10-1.00 Stores, Inc.  
Cresco, Iowa.

THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
Department of Military Science and Tactics

Office of the Commandant

April 21st, 1913.

Cadet Lt. H.R. Denny

University of Minnesota Corps of Cadets.

My dear Mr. Denny:

Now that you are about to leave the University I wish to express to you my sincere appreciation of your unselfish and patriotic efforts in organizing the Cadet Hospital Corps and placing it upon its present efficient standing. Although your previous military service exempted you from any requirements of the military department and although you had little time to spare from studies and the outside work by which you supported yourself you cheerfully volunteered to give your time and knowledge to the public service. I wish you much success in the future and feel sure that your personal worth will be recognized wherever you go.

Sincerely yours,

JAMES B. WOOLNOUGH (signed)

First Lieut., 21st U.S. Inf.

Commandant of Cadets.



247

FIELD ARTILLERY

BATTERY "F"

## BATTERY "F"

Battery F., 1st Field Artillery, Minnesota National Guard, was stationed at the University of Minnesota from 1914 to 1917.

The 1st F.A., MNG, was first organized in St. Paul in 1881 as the Emmet Light Artillery commanded by Captain Cornelius M. McCarthy, a St. Paul lawyer. In 1887 this battery became known as the 1st Battery of Light Artillery commanded by Capt. H. J. Shea. Shortly afterwards the 1st Battery was united with the 1st Troop of Cavalry, commanded by Capt. Ralston J. Markoe, to form the Squadron of Mounted Troops under the command of Lieut. Col. Jesse B. Hawley.

In 1888 an artillery platoon was organized in Minneapolis under the command of Lt. Carl C. Bennet and joined to the 1st Battery in St. Paul. In 1889, this Minneapolis platoon was expanded into a battery and became the 2nd Battery, 1st Bn. of Mounted Troops, commanded by Major Elias D. Libbey. Soon thereafter the 1st and 2nd batteries changed their designation to "A" and "B" Batteries, respectively. With the disbandment of the Cavalry troop Nov. 24, 1891, only the artillery batteries remained. In 1893 they were designated "First Battalion of Artillery". As such it participated in suppressing the uprising of the Chippewa Indians at Leech Lake, Minn., in 1898.

In 1900 the batteries were equipped with 3.2 breech loading pieces, M1897, to replace the old muzzle loaders. In the same year an engineer company was organized in St. Paul and assigned to the 1st Artillery, as the battalion had now become called. In 1907 this engineer company was reorganized into a battery of field artillery designated as Battery "C", which made a full battalion.

An act passed in 1913 authorized the formation of a regiment of field artillery of 6 batteries; Batteries A, B, and C in St. Paul and D, E, and F, in Minneapolis. Battery F was composed of students at the University of Minnesota and commanded by Captain Walter F. Rhinow, Assistant P.M.S. & T.

In response to the President's call for militia on June 18, 1916, the commanding generals of the Eastern, Central and Western Departments were directed on June 23, 1916, to transfer to the Mexican Border each unit as soon as it was reasonably well equipped for field service. The 1st F.A. MNG, was included in this call. The 1st Bn. was unable to respond at once, but the 2nd Bn. (Mpls) was mustered into the Federal service June 30, 1916.

After a short period of mobilization and training the 2nd Bn., 1st Minn. Artillery left Fort Snelling July 19th and arrived at Camp Llano Grande, 40 miles northwest of Brownsville, Texas, and 10 miles north of the Rio Grande. This battalion was commanded by Major George E. Leach until August when he was promoted to colonel and placed in command of the regiment to replace Col. George C. Lambert, retired for physical disability.

The 1st Minn. Artillery remained on border duty until February, 1917. Meanwhile Battery F., commanded by Captain Walter F. Rhinow, later Adjutant General of Minnesota, was ordered home and mustered out in September to enable the University students to resume their studies at the opening of the college year.

When the next call came for the World War service in 1917, Battery F. reverted to his regiment and the 1st Minn. Artillery became the 151st F.A., Commanded by Col. Leach, and was assigned to the 42nd (Rainbow) Division, with which it had a distinguished record in some of the severest fighting done by the A.E.F.

For a further record of Battery F and the 151st F.A., see General Leach's diary and "History of the 151st F.A." by Colonel Louis L. Collins. *See also the diary of General Leach and the diary of Colonel Collins.*

Source: "History of the 151st F.A." by Louis L. Collins, pp.1-10.

**ARMORY**

25  
April 14, 1939

Dr. Guy Stanton Ford  
President, University of Minnesota  
Campus

Dear Dr. Ford:

The University of Minnesota needs a modern Armory.

"The need of an adequate Armory is so great as to completely overshadow all other issues" was the opinion of President Vincent in 1914. Nine years later, the late President Coffman reported 26 needs of the University, listed in priority, which he designated as "immediate and imperative". A drill hall and armory headed this list of priorities. No action has yet been taken on these recommendations.

For your convenience, I have extracted and appended hereto all references to facilities for military training since the opening of the University 70 years ago, which may be verified by consulting the reports of the presidents and regents. It is obvious from this summary that adequate facilities for military training here have not kept pace with the rapid growth of the University. Regent Pillsbury expressed the same idea in 1894 when he said: "Most buildings erected on the campus are but little above the size to accommodate the attendance at the time of their erection".

The real solution is a new armory such as recommended by me in 1935. The armory at the University of Illinois which cost \$700,000.00 was used as a standard at that time. However, since the construction of the new armory at the University of California (Berkeley) at a cost of \$500,000.00, it is believed better to consider this type of building, which in design will be in harmony with other new buildings of the University, cost less and be cheaper to heat and to maintain.

The alternative to a new armory is to remodel and enlarge the present one. The late President Coffman recommended this in 1923 and requested \$300,000.00 for that purpose.

After a careful survey of the minimum needs of the departments now using the present armory, and allowing for normal expansion, I have prepared tentative plans for an annex to the armory which are submitted herewith for your consideration. The estimated cost of this construction is \$150,000.00; one-half of that requested in 1927. The cost of class room equipment must be added.

The specific needs of the new Navy ROTC have not been included in this project, but the establishment of this new department in the armory is an additional and cogent reason for prompt action to provide enlarged facilities in this building where ground floor space for heavy guns and trucks is emphasized.

Another problem to anticipate is that which will face the Department of Aeronautical Engineering when the pilot training courses sponsored by the Civil Aeronautics Authority is finally put into full effect next year. This will materially increase the load of a department already badly congested.

It is needless to add that the congestion of my own department has been the subject of discussion for many years. The plan submitted is not only for the immediate relief of my department, but one which I feel sure will be of mutual benefit to all who use the armory.

The whole problem is simply that the university has grown so rapidly that its facilities for instruction have not been able to keep pace with the steadily increasing enrollments.

I shall be glad to discuss details with you or anyone whom you may delegate to go further into the matter.

Very sincerely,

A. E. Fette  
Lt. Col., C.A.C.  
P.M.S. & T.

t  
Encle:

SUMMARY OF PROPOSED ANNEX TO THE ARMORY  
University of Minnesota

Estimated cost of construction \$150,000.00

New space provided by annex	33,004 sq.ft.	
Floor space of present Armory	56,369 "	
Total	89,373 "	

Additional useful space provided by the Annex includes:

Ground Level (15,464 sq. ft.)

Military Department:

Artillery Drill Hall	6,992 sq.ft	
Truck Garage	2,108 "	
Total	9,100 "	9,100 sq.ft

Department of Aero. Eng.:

Laboratory	4,256	
Equipment Room	2,108	
Total	6,364 "	6,364 sq.ft.
		15,464 "

Main Floor (14,420 sq.ft.)

All-University purposes:

Drill Hall	11,248 sq.ft.	
2 Class Rooms (780)	1,560 "	
Lecture Hall	1,612 "	
Total	14,420 "	14,420 sq.ft.

Second Floor (3,120 sq.ft.)

4 Class Rooms (780 each)		3,120 sq.ft.
--------------------------	--	--------------

Aggregate 33,004 sq.ft.

Added facilities:

Gun shed, truck garage, double present drill space, six class rooms, and a lecture hall. In addition, the Department of Aeronautical Engineering will increase its present laboratory space by 6,364 square feet and be able to include in the final plans a meteorological tower for its instruments now located elsewhere on the campus.

A.E. Fette  
Lt. Col., G.A.C.  
P.M.S. & T.

254

As evidence that the facilities for military training have not kept pace with the rapid growth of the University, the following extracts from official reports are submitted:

- 1870 "As no drill hall has been provided, the instruction has unavoidably been suspended since the setting in of winter".  
"The weather is so intensely cold and the winters so long that outdoor exercises are out of the question. A drill hall is therefore necessary....."(Gen. Johnson)
- 1873 "The Department of Military Science needs a drill hall and parade ground. There were no outdoor drills between October 31st and May 1st which leaves less than three months (50 working days)". (J.S. Pillsbury)  
"A drill hall and gymnasium is greatly needed"...(Lt. Muggins.
- 1874 "In previous reports, I have referred to the need of a Drill Hall for the Dept. of Military Science....I now respectfully recommend, that in the event of such funds not being furnished by the State to build a suitable Drill Hall, that the Dept. of Military Science be promptly abolished." (Regent Pillsbury to Gov. S.K. Davis)  
"...Recommendation....that a suitable drill hall be erected as soon as possible". (Lt. Muggins to Dr. Folwell)
- 1876 "Drill Hall and gym needed...To cost \$4,000 to \$5,000" (H.H. Sibley)  
"Edges. Need of a drill hall....until such a building can be provided the University, no matter how competent and efficient the instructor may be, cannot compete with the boys schools of the state in military tactics". The Drill Hall ought to be provided for at once. Est. cost \$3,500" (Folwell to Regents)
- 1877 "The immediate and pressing demand, however, is for a Drill Hall, I would respectfully request that this matter receive immediate and serious attention". (Regent H.H. Sibley



- 1880 "Bldgs....The rigors of our winters demand the erection of a suitable building for drill and military exercises, which could also be used for a gymnasium for the students". (Regent Sibley)
- "Bldgs - Gym and Drill Hall (3rd priority of 6) (Pelwell)
- 1882 Priority for new bldgs: 2. Mil. Bldg & Gym (Regent Sibley)
- 1890 "Drill should be part of the Ag. School, but no drill hall now". (Sibley)
- "Drill impossible in cold weather, without a drill hall; action by regents recommended". (Dr. Northrup)
- 1894 Legislature appropriated \$30,000 for Drill Hall and Manual Training Bldg. at Ag. Experiment Station. Red Brick Bldg. (Regent Pillsbury)
- Drill and Assembly Hall ( U. Campus) "Owing to the destruction of the Assembly and Drill Hall (Coliseum) by fire in August, 1894, the University is without accommodations for the Military Department. All colleges of this country that have accepted the Congressional grants of 1862 are obliged, as the conditions of that grant, to furnish buildings and accommodations for military tactics and drill, and for the storage of arms during the winter months". (Regent Pillsbury)
- "It is proposed to erect one building for the Military Department and a gymnasium". (Pillsbury)
- 1894 Wants: "Most buildings erected on the campus are but little above the size to accommodate the attendance at the time of their erection". (Pillsbury)
- 1895 Legislature appropriated \$75,000 for present Armory.
- 1896 Armory completed and occupied by Military Department
- 1897 Physical culture installed in Armory.

- 1904 "Dept. of Agr. - There is no adequate drill hall at school for instruction in military science. The school is held in winter when outdoor drill is impossible. Not only the importance of military training for our youth, but an obligation to the Federal Government admonish us that this matter should no longer be deferred. A drill hall and gymnasium can be built and equipped for \$40,000". (Regent Greenleaf Clark).
- 1909 "The Armory was all right at the time it was built. but at the present time there is hardly standing room when nine companies, the battery and band are present. At present it is used as a gymnasium by male and female students and as a convenience by all branches of athletics from fancy dancing to football".
- 1909 "The School of Ag. is in even a worse plight for an Armory as the drill must now be held in cellars and a small gymnasium and there is so little time during the outdoor season that the school is greatly handicapped".
- "The drill ground is too small at the University and in plans for the new campus space should be left for a drill ground and a larger Armory." (Capt. E. I. Butts, PMSAT, page 204. "Forty Years at the University of Minnesota", pub. 1910.)
- 1913 "Recommendations: An up-to-date Armory is needed. Present one is adequate for a small battalion only. (Dr. Vincent).
- 1914 "Armory overcrowded - battalions alternate; one hour per week lost". (Lt. Woolnough)
- "The need of an adequate armory is so great as to completely overshadow all other issues....." (Dr. Vincent)
- 1916 "A new Armory is badly needed". (Dr. Vincent)
- "A new Armory is badly needed. The present one is too small and used for other purposes". (Major Moses, PMSAT)

- 1921 Mil. Dept. Needs: "More classroom and housing facilities for Coast Artillery." (Col. Sturtevant, PMSST)
- "War Dept. considers establishment of an engineer unit. Not recommended until the University provides adequate facilities". (Col. Sturtevant)
- 1922 Mil. Dept.: "...Ten classrooms in various colleges arranged for indoor instruction. Two needs of the department are more classrooms and housing facilities for equipment". (Sturtevant)
- 1923 "In the statement which follows, I have listed a number of needs which seem to me to be immediate and imperative. These needs are: (Total of 24 listed in priority. Drill Hall and Armory are Nos. 1 and 2)
1. A Drill Hall - Building with dirt floor to cover an entire block at a cost of \$500,000. The Univ. of Minn. has dropped from Class A to Class B rating in military training due to lack of facilities. (Other uses of drill hall listed)
  2. The Armory - A remodeling and enlargement of the Armory so as to provide classrooms for the Military Department, and greatly enlarged quarters for the Physical Education Dept. To cost \$300,000. (Dr. Coffman)
- 1923 "No inspection is expected until the State provides adequate facilities. An annual Federal cost of \$150,000 is reduced to 75% efficiency for lack of a suitable armory with adequate classrooms and storage". (Col. Sturtevant).
- 1927 "Physical Ed. and Ath. programs interfered with by other activities in the Armory". (Major Lentz, PMSST)
- 1930 "The floor space of the Armory is 56,369 sq. ft." (Dr. Coffman).

1935 Request for new Armory to cost \$700,000. Listed as PWA Project No. 20, Univ. of Minn. No further action taken.

After removal of Athletic Department to Cooke Hall, the Armory was remodeled to enlarge the supply room, build a new rifle range and create two classrooms. Space vacated allotted to Department of Aeronautical Engineering (E. Wing) and Univ. High School. Mil. Dept. offices moved to those vacated by the Ath. Dept. in order to create classroom in E. wing.

1937 Representative of U.S. Navy criticized Armory facilities as being inadequate and insufficient for establishment of a Navy ROTC unit.

1938 "Facilities . - ".....Present facilities barely suffice to accommodate this unit adequately. ....Three years ago the recommendation for a modern armory received the consideration of the administration and was listed as PWA Project No. 20, University of Minnesota. In the present era of free money which encourages spending-lending policies, the time seems propitious to reconsider this project". (Lt. Col. A. E. Fotts, PMSST)

259  
Long Port, N.J.  
23d August 1938

Lt. Col. A.W. Fette  
U. of Minn.  
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Dear Colonel:

\* \* \* \* \*

Governor Pillsbury head of the Board of Regents held me off for three years from obtaining a new armory after the old make shift had been destroyed by fire. Finally, I asked him to allow me to approach the Legislature in its behalf, and he giving permission after he had obtained all he could for the institution.

I had a bill introduced for \$150,000. I understood that all bills were to be cut in half, and it was passed. One of the young professors was an architect, and both of us supervising the job; the hard times made materials cheap, we built it for \$57,000.00 and had \$8000.00 left over, with which we put in showers for the football squad and bought a few pieces of apparatus for use in the gymnasium. By the way, this was all the gym the institution had for several years.

\* \* \* \* \*

Yours sincerely,

Geo. H. Morgan  
Col. Retd.

ORIGIN OF THE PRESENT ARMORY

C O P Y

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
Minneapolis

Office of the President

April 24, 1939.

Dear Colonel Potts

I appreciate the care and completeness with which you have presented the needs for a modern Armory or for a modernization and extension of the present building.

Of course you tell the whole story not only for your department but for the University in almost every department when you say in your letter of April 14, "The whole problem is simply that the University has grown so rapidly that its facilities for instruction have not been able to keep pace with the steady increase in enrollments." You can see how reluctant the legislature is to meet these needs when this year we asked for only three buildings out of the many that we might have justifiably presented and received only one building and that with an appropriation for construction \$100,000 below our estimate.

There is probably at the present moment more building going on the University campuses than in any other single year and yet not one of these structures will relieve the situations we face or will not relieve them directly. Of course the new Union building will release one building for other purposes and we will get a little space in Pillsbury as a result of the new Journalism building. Otherwise there is no relief from this skin-tight physical plant problem and we undoubtedly face not a diminishing but probably an increasing registration.

The problem at all times is not one of presenting our global needs but of a selection in order to relieve the most critical points or to strengthen the University's facilities and therefore its teaching at vital spots. As I said to the House Committee this year when they were considering the Teachers Colleges and the University's building needs, I thought they had an easy problem with only four or five institutions, one of which they counted as the University of Minnesota, whereas the University of Minnesota was really thirteen different colleges. Their task of selection and distribution was a cinch compared with that which faced the University administration in its selection when faced with a need of twice as many educational units as they had appealing to them.

Let me again express my appreciation of this study. You have put on record in your report material that will be of value in making future plans.

Sincerely

Sgd: Guy Stanton Ford  
Guy Stanton Ford  
President.

**WAR DEPARTMENT RATINGS**

HONOR RATINGS

Yr. Ending	Rating	Inspectors
1909	Received first special recommendation from W.D. Class "B" School. First time that Class B. schools have been added to the honor list (Minn. A.W. Jan. 31, 1910, p.12)	
1914	"Distinguished".	(Letter from Gen L. Wood, MAW, 9-21-14)
1915	"	(M.A.W. 9-20-15, p.1)
1916	"	
1917	"	Col. Julius A. Penn
1918	"	Col. J.V. Heidt
1919	No comment	
1920	"Satisfactory"	Col. F.J. Morrow
1921	Distinguished	Col. H. Glade, GSC, Major Walter Goodwin, Cav. of Wash. D.C.
1922	No comment (Not "distinguished")	Lt. Col. C.H. Muller
1923	No further rating until new armory facilities are provided (Not "distinguished").	
1924	(Not "distinguished")	
1925	"Excellent"	Lt. Col. Douglas Potts, GSC (Not in distinguished class since 1921)
1926	"	Lt. Col. Lewis Brown, Jr. GSC.
1927	"	
1928	"	
1929	"	
1930	"	
1931	"	Col. T.S. Moorman, Inf.
1932	"	Col. T.S. Moorman, Inf., Major T.W. O'Brien, MC, Capt. T.E. Phillips, CAC, Capt. O.W. Koch, SC.



Honor Ratings, con't.

1933 "Excellent" Col. R.H. McMaster, FA., Col. C.F. Leonard, Major T.W. O'Brien, MC  
Capt. T.R. Phillips, CAC  
1st Lt. A.C. Boll, SC

1934 " Same as 1933, except instead of  
Col. Leonard, Lt. Col. G.F.N.  
Daily, Inf.

1935 " Col. McMaster, Major J.E. Copeland  
Inf., Major B.L. Flanigen, CAC and  
1st Lieut. A.C. Boll, SC

1936 " McMaster, Boll, Major Ira B. Hill, OC

1937 " "

1938 " "  
also Kent Nelson, Col., MC

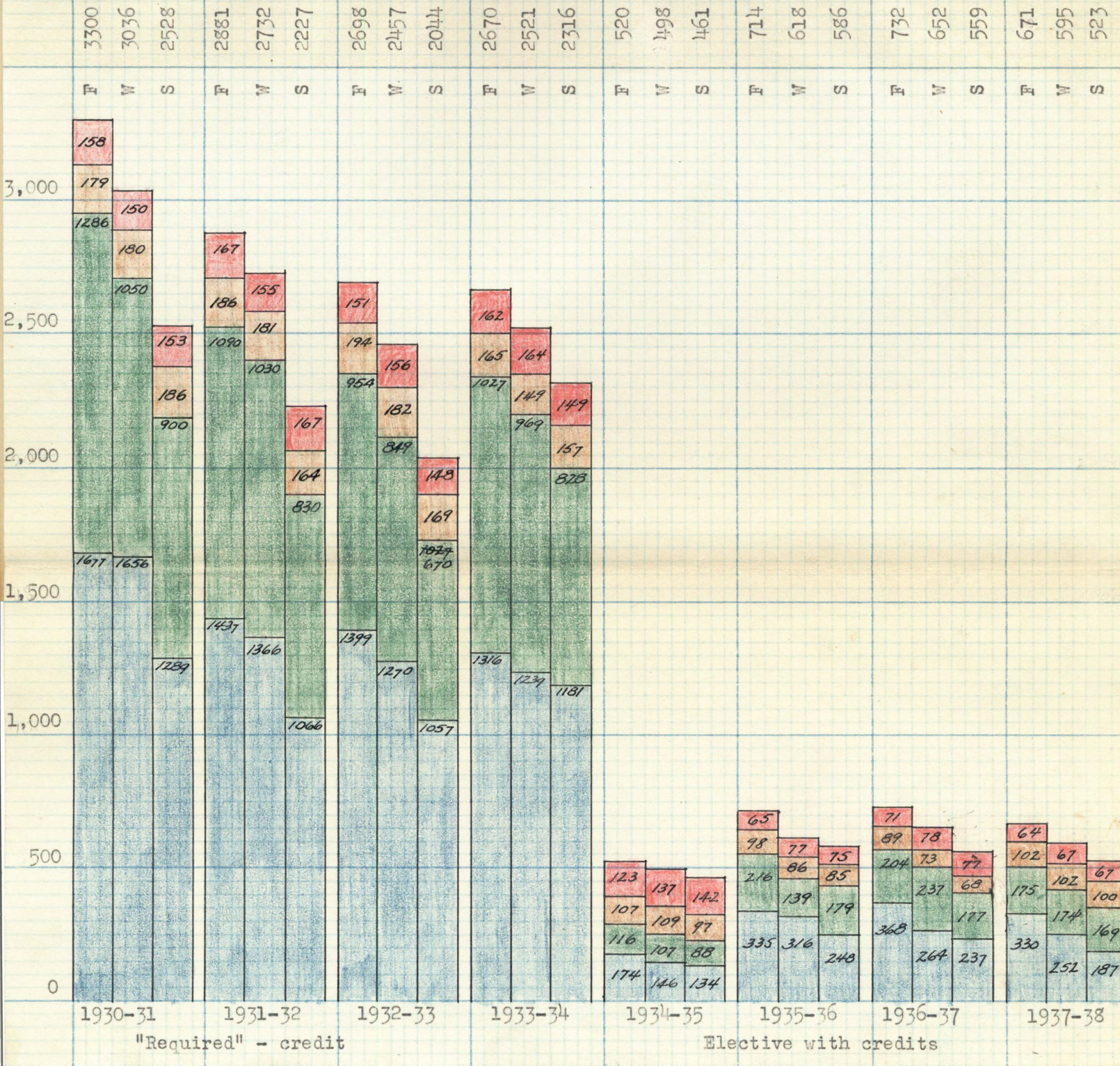
1939 " Colonel R.W. Briggs, Lt. Col. B.L.  
Flanigen, CAC, 1st Lieut. Dominck  
Caledonna, and Col. Kent Nelson, MC

**ENROLLMENTS**

RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

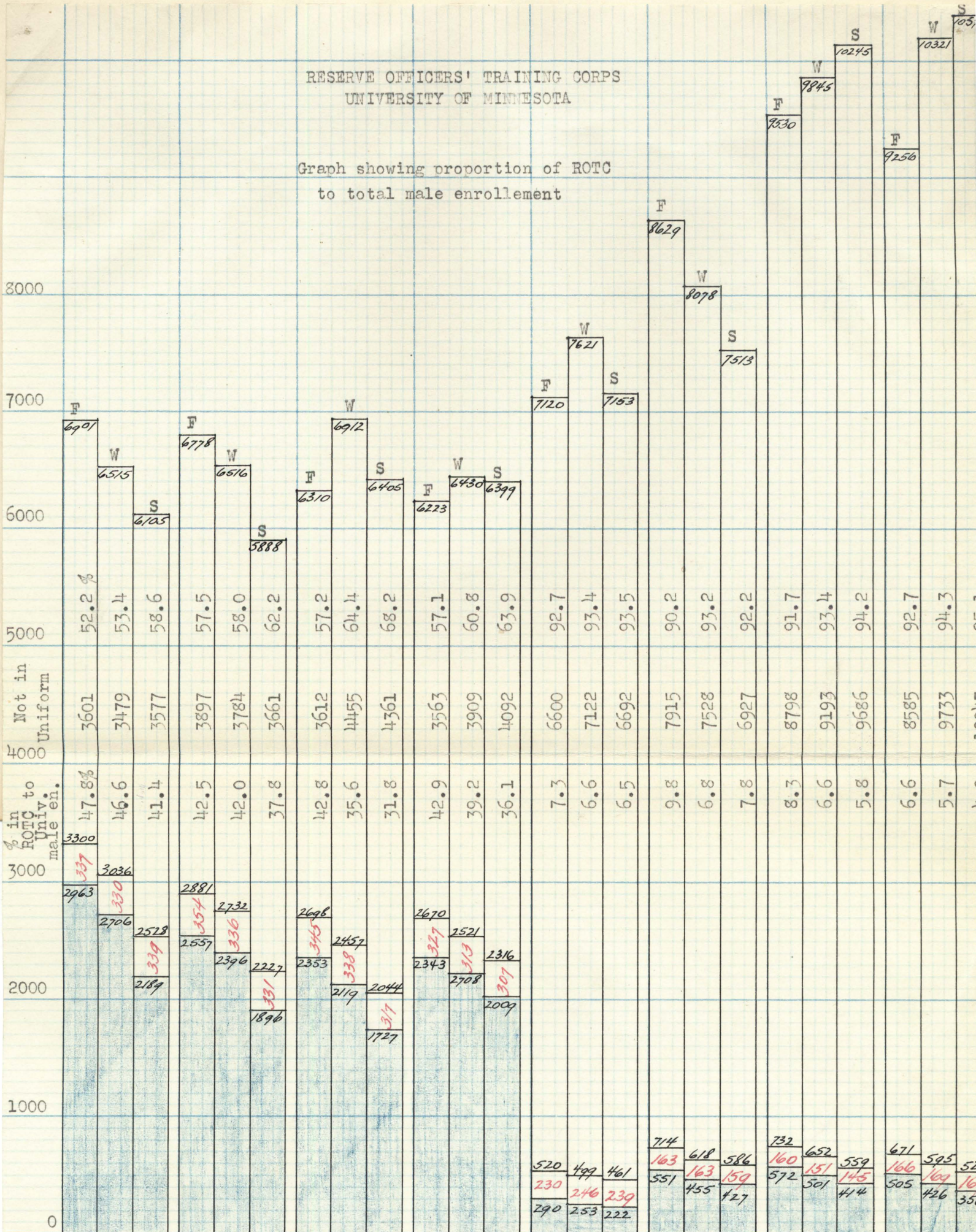
Analysis by Courses

(Top to bottom: 2A, 1A, 2B, 1B)



RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

Graph showing proportion of ROTC  
to total male enrollement



8.0.90

RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

Analysis of Courses

Year	Required - No credit			Elective with credits			Total	Grade	Total
	1B	2B	1A	2A	1A	2A			
1930-31	1677	1286	179	158			F	3300	
	1656	1050	180	150			W	3036	
	1289	900	186	153			S	2528	
1931-32	1437	1090	186	167			F	2881	
	1366	1030	181	155			W	2732	
	1066	830	164	167			S	2227	
1932-33	1399	954	194	151			F	2698	
	1270	849	182	156			W	2457	
	1057	670	169	148			S	2044	
1933-34	1316	1027	165	162			F	2670	
	1239	969	149	164			W	2521	
	1181	828	157	149			S	2316	
1934-35	174	116	107	123			F	520	
	146	107	109	137			W	498	
	134	88	97	142			S	461	
1935-36	335	216	98	65			F	714	
	316	139	86	77			W	618	
	248	179	84	75			S	586	
1936-37	368	204	89	71			F	732	
	264	237	73	78			W	652	
	237	177	68	77			S	559	
1937-38	330	175	102	64			F	671	
	252	174	102	67			W	595	
	187	169	100	67			S	523	

**ACADEMIC CREDITS**

## ACADEMIC CREDITS

### Basic Course:

Academic credits were first offered to basic students at the University of Minnesota with the beginning of the fall quarter, 1934. June 18th of that year the Regents voted to make military training elective for freshmen and sophomores, and in the same decision authorized one credit for each quarter for the work to encourage elective enrollment. The result of the fall quarter (1934) enrollment was 174 freshmen and 146 sophomores, which was in marked contrast with the fall enrollment of 1933 (required) when 1316 freshmen and 1027 sophomores were registered for "drill".

### Advanced Course:

From the reestablishment of the ROTC in 1919 until October, 1935, academic credits for advanced course work varied from 0 to 18, depending upon the college. The War Department retained the Coast Artillery and Signal Corps units at the University in 1934, provided all colleges agreed upon uniform credit acceptances. The schools and colleges which now constitute the Institute of Technology agreed at once to accept 3 credits per quarter, a total of 18 credits, for the advanced course, but the college of Science, Literature and the Arts which had formerly allowed only 6 credits demurred. A committee appointed by the University president met periodically during the school year 1934-35, but reached no final decision. This committee was composed of Mr. Rodney M. West, Registrar, Chairman, Dean Everett Fraser, Law, Dean E.M. Freeman, A.F. and H.E., Dean J.B. Johnston, SLA, and Lt. Col. A.E. Potts, PMS&T. In January, 1935, Colonel R.H. McMaster, FA, ROTC Officer, Hq, VII Corps Area visited the University and met with Dr. Coffman and the committee without results. In April, 1935, General Stuart Heintzelman, Corps Area Commander flew from Omaha to interview Dr. Coffman, Dean Johnston and Governor Floyd B. Olson in an effort to secure satisfactory credit acceptances and save the ROTC at the University of Minnesota. Following this visit Dean Johnston accepted the invitation of the PMS&T to visit classes in the Military Department, examine schedules of instruction, texts, etc., and appraise the quality of courses offered.

At a meeting of the SLA faculty in the spring of 1935, it was voted to reduce by 18 credits the total required for graduation (180-18) for all SLA students enrolled in the advanced course, ROTC. This decision was announced in October, 1935, and became operative with the beginning of the fall quarter, 1935. Other colleges made it unanimous and the President reported that 18 credits, 3 credits per quarter, would be accepted by all colleges of the University, to apply towards graduation.

Following receipt of this advice the War Department removed the "provisos" under which the C.A. and S.C. units operated and made their assignment to the University permanent. When the Medical Unit was reestablished in the fall of 1936, the School of Medical Sciences adopted the standard credit acceptances of 6 credits for the Basic and 18 credits for the Advanced Course.

In answer to the argument advanced by some that the student is not interested in academic credits, data on enrollment at the University of Wisconsin shows that in the year 1933-34, when one academic credit per semester was allowed for basic ROTC work, freshman enrollment jumped from 165 to 224, or 5% and climbed to 447 in 1935-36, or 8.7%. The experience at Minnesota in the fall of 1935 for entering freshmen was a jump from 174 of the previous fall to 335, or nearly 200%. Obviously, the ROTC student is interested in academic credits while preparing for his reserve commission, just as much as he is in credits towards his professional degree.

To be successful, ROTC courses should be closely integrated with other subjects taught by the University and equivalent academic credits authorized for the time and effort spent by the student on his ROTC work on the same basis as work performed in any other college or department.



**SUMMER CAMPS**

SUMMER CAMPS

<u>Year</u>	<u>Unit</u>	<u>Place</u>	<u>No. Attended</u>
1910	First voluntary Camp	Fort Snelling	
1911	Entire UMCC (Main Campus and Ag. Sch.)	"	150
1913	Entire UMCC	Fort Snelling	290
1914	UMCC	Camp John F. Downey	
1916	UMCC	Fort Snelling	1000
1918	UMCC	Fort Sheridan	127 (98 basics 29 advanced)
1920	SC CAC Inf. MC	Camp Alfred Vail Fort W. Scott Fort Snelling Carlisle Barracks	
1923	SC CAC DC, MC, and Inf.	Camp Custer Fort Monroe Fort Snelling	
1924	SC CAC DC, MC, and Inf.	Camp Custer Fort Monroe Fort Snelling	
1925	SC CAC Inf, DC, MC,	Camp Custer Fort Monroe Fort Snelling	
1926	Inf, DC, MC, SC,	Fort Snelling	
1927	CAC Inf, MC, DC, MC, DC,	Camp Knox, Ky Fort Snelling	
1928	SC CAC MC, DC, Inf.	Fort Sheridan Camp Knox Fort Snelling	
1929	MC, DC, Inf. CAC SC	Fort Snelling Fort Knox Fort Sheridan	
1930	SC CAC Inf, DC, MC	Fort Sheridan Camp Knox Fort Snelling	

Summer Camps, continued

1931	CAC SC, MC, DC, Inf.	Fort Sheridan Fort Snelling	
1932	CAC SC, MC, DC, Inf.	Fort Sheridan Fort Snelling	
1933	CAC Inf. MC DC	Campaign, Urbana Fort Snelling Fort Snelling Fort Snelling	81 61 1 11
1934	CAC CW SC	Fort Sheridan Edgewood Arsenal	69 2 12
1935	CAC SC	Fort Sheridan "	80 8
1936	CAC SC Ord. CW	Fort Sheridan Custer, Mich. Fort Sill Edgewood Arsenal	71 11 7 1
1937	CAC Ord. SC	Fort Sheridan Fort Sill Custer	53 5 13
1938	CAC SC Med. Ord.	Fort Sheridan Custer Jefferson Bks. Camp Bullis	68 10 20 6

CADET ACTIVITIES

RIFLE TEAMS

MILITARY BALLS

COMPANY "Q"

CRACK DRILL SQUAD

SCABBARD AND BLADE

MOTRAR AND BALL

CADET OFFICERS' CLUB

P1 TAU PI SIGMA

PERSHING RIFLES

PHALANX

RIFLE TEAMS

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
RIFLE TEAM

Extracts from the Minnesota Alumni Weekly prior to 1912

- 1894 Officers and Cadets of U. of M., begin work on Rifle Range at foot of campus near Franklyn Avenue Bridge. Two ranges, 100 and 200 yards. ~~Oil~~ targets are brought from Ag. Farm Campus
- 1894 First shooting on new range with modern breech loading rifles.
- 1895-96 New Armory has rifle range in sub-basement (220 feet long).

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA  
RIFLE TEAM

From the University Dictionary (M.A.W.) ..... "The Minnesota Rifle Club was established January 10, 1911 and has a membership of 124 from the cadet corps. Its purpose is to encourage military shooting among the male members of the University. Its activities include indoor and outdoor range practice, competitions with other colleges, and with the National Guard of the Twin Cities. The qualifications are in accordance with the rules of the War Department at Washington, D.C. In the number of men qualified for membership, Minnesota has more marksmen than all the other colleges and universities put together. In 1912 had 113 while all other colleges combined had but 96....."

Extracts from the Minnesota Alumni Weekly:

- 1912            Affiliated with the National Rifle Association.
- Rifle team standing: 1st Iowa, 2nd Minn., 3rd Calif.  
Only 11 points between 1st and third. In shoot with  
Calif., Minn. made 925 out of 1000.
- Minn. won from Wis. by a score of 918 - 926. 2nd place  
in Western Conference League.  
Minn. won 9 contests.
- 1913            Minn. went from 2nd pl. to first. Won from U. of Nebr.  
and Oklahoma U.
- Minn. and Iowa tied with 7 wins and one defeat each.  
In competition with Iowa broke former record by making 957.
- Contenders for 1st honors - have fallen to 3rd place.  
Iowa first - W. Va. 2nd.
- Riflemen making excellent record: - 9 experts, 8 sharp-  
shooters and 16 marksmen.
- 1914            Rifle team defeated Norwich 953 - 950.  
Ranks 4th - Mich Ag, Calif, Iowa, and Minn.
- No mention of Rifle Club in 1914 to Nov. 21, 1922.
- 1922            Rifle team gets underway - 20 matches on schedule.

## Minnesota's Rifle Range

# Rated Best in Country By Expert

The University rifle range in the armory, rated by E. F. Mitchell, secretary of the National Rifle Association as the "best college range in the country," is the fourth range that Minnesota has had since 1894.

In May, 1894, officers and cadets built a pair of ranges at the foot of the campus near the Franklin avenue bridge. Old targets were brought from the farm campus and set up on the 100 and 200-yard ranges. Two weeks after the completion of the ranges, new breech-loading rifles were issued and the old muzzleloaders were discarded.

The following year, a new range was built in the sub-basement of the armory. This 220-foot range was used by the Minnesota rifle club, established in June, 1911 and consisting of 124 members from the cadet corps. From this group, a team was selected to fire in the first intercollegiate match in the history of Minnesota. The Gopher team fired second, behind Iowa and ahead of California.

### Sets Record Against Iowa

In 1913, with a team well organized, the University club won its first two matches of the year against Nebraska and Oklahoma. It set a new record against Iowa with a score of 957 and then defeated Purdue by 20 points. Finishing the season with a 23 point victory over California, the Gophers tied for second honors in the nation.

A gap from 1913 to 1922, probably due to the war, broke up the smoothly functioning Minnesota team. But it was re-organized in November, 1922, when 20 matches were scheduled and new Winchester rifles were issued. With this new impetus, the team won the intercollegiate and the Hearst match in 1924. The next year they repeated their '24 sweep by again winning the intercollegiate and the Hearst matches.

### Mylke Becomes Coach

From 1922 to 1927, the Minnesota rifle team, under the captaincy of Andrew Tyschen and the coaching of Sergeant Ernest Mylke, completely dominated intercollegiate shooting. The 1926-27 team was rated by experts as the greatest 10-man team ever assembled in any college. The lineup included two national individual champions, Dr. Emmett Swanson and Harold Stassen. Swanson was captain in 1925 and Stassen in 1926.

Also included on this team were such outstanding shots as Johnny Crew, Ted Fritsche, Dan Fjelde and Gaige Paulson. This squad shot together for 4 years winning every Big Ten championship and three consecutive national titles, in 1924, 1925 and 1926. A lack of funds prevented their going to the national in 1927.

In November, 1926, the range was moved from the sub-basement to the basement of the armory. At first, it contained only four firing points, facing East. For

the next 9 years, firing on this range, the squad won a national intercollegiate title, five Big Ten titles, several seventh corps area matches and two Hearst matches.

In 1935, the range was turned about and enlarged to 20 firing points. The present range, so highly regarded by the N.R.A., is being copied by two other organizations. Colonel Potts, of the military department, has sent information to Major P. P. Wiggin of the Officer Reserve in New York and to R. C. Hilber of Citadel college in Charleston, South Carolina.

### Win Seventh Title

Since the installation of the new range, Minnesota has continued an unbroken train of conference and national victories. Last year, the Gophers won their seventh consecutive Big Ten title. Two years ago, two Gopher riflemen, Robert Sandager and Charles Gottfried received national honors in the national matches and were declared all-American. Last year, Allerton Paulson, co-captain of this year's team, was awarded all-American honors.

Colonel Potts issued, yesterday, an open invitation to grads, who will be back for Dad's day, to visit the new range and fire a round or two if they wish. The range will be open from 8:30 until 1:00 p.m. and Sergeant Kenneth Cruse will be there to take care of all visitors.



RECORD OF THE RIFLE TEAM SINCE 1923

1923 - 1924

(Captain Paul Emswiler)

National Intercollegiate Championship

1924 - 1925

Captain Herman E. Beseler

Corps Area Championship

National Hearst Championship

National Intercollegiate Championship

1925 - 1926

Captain Emmet O. Swanson

2nd Place National Intercollegiates

National Hearst Championships

1926 - 1927

Captain Harold E. Stassen

Corps Area Championship

Western Conference Championship

1927 - 1928

Captain John E. Crew

Third Place Western Conference

1928 - 1929

Captain Donald E. Nelson)

Second Place Western Conference

1929 - 1930

Captain Erwin Bingham

Second Place Western Conference

1930 - 1931

Captain Robert Karp

Western Conference Championship

1931 - 1932

Captain Theodore Seth

Western Conference Championship

Regional Championship

1932 - 1933

Captain Dan K. Stearn

Western Conference Championship  
Western Conference Regional

Seventh Corps Area Championship  
National Intercollegiate Championship

1933 - 1934

Captain Oswald C. Helseth

Western Conference Championship  
Regional Championship

Hearst Trophy (7th Corps)

1934 - 1935

Captain Paul Hauser

Western Conference Championship  
Regional Championship

2nd Pl. Seventh Corps Area  
Seventh Corps Hearst

1935 - 1936

Captain Charles Gottfried

Western Conference Championship  
Regional Championship

Second Place Seventh Corps Area

1936 - 1937

Captain Robert K. Sandager

Western Conference Championship  
Regional Championship

1st Pl. Senior Div., Kemper Matches

1937 - 1938

Captain Erling M. Hagen

Western Conference Championship  
Regional Championship

Seventh Corps Area

1938 - 1939

Captain Erling M. Hagen

Western Conference Championship  
7th Corps Area Hearst Championship  
Regional Championship  
Seventh Corps Area Championship  
Twin City League Championship

Central Minnesota Championship  
Phalanx  
Pershing Rifles  
National Intercollegiate Gallery  
Matches of the U.S. (1st Time)

**MILITARY BALLS**

## MILITARY BALLS

	<u>Date</u>	<u>Place</u>	<u>Sponsors</u>
	1911	May (?) (Military Hop) Armory	-
	1912	April 17 Armory	-
	1913	May (?) "	-
	1914	-	-
	1915	Armory	-
	1916	May (?) Armory	-
	1917	January 12 "	-
1917 -1920 No Military Balls were held			
28th	1921	April 15th Minn. Union	246 Cadet Officers Club
29th	1922	April 21st -	-
30th	1923	-	-
31st	1924	January 16th Minn. Union	Cadet Officers Club
32nd	1925	December 4th Nicollet	-
33rd	1926	December 3rd Radisson	Cadet Officers Club
34th	1927	December 2nd Nicollet Hotel	
35th	1928	December 7th Radisson	
36th	1929	December 6th Radisson Hotel	
38th	1930	December 5th Lowry Hotel	
39th	1931	December 4th Lowry Hotel	
40th	1932	December 2nd Lowry Hotel	
41st	1933	December 8th Lowry Hotel	
42nd	1934	December 8th Lowry Hotel	
43rd	1935	December 7th Lowry Hotel	
44th	1936	December 6th Lowry Hotel	
45th	1937	December 4th St. Paul Hotel	
46th	1938	December 2nd Lowry Hotel	

MILITARY FRATERNITIES

AND

SORORITIES

COMPANY "Q"

GRACK DRILL SQUAD

SCABBARD AND BLADE

MORTAR AND BALL

CADET OFFICERS' CLUB

PI TAU PI SIGMA

PERSHING RIFLES

PHALANX

PRESIDENT FOLWELL'S OPINION OF SECRET SOCIETIES.

"I deem it a matter of duty to apprise the Board, that just before the close of the previous year, one of the student societies of the country, frequently spoken of as "Greek Letter Societies", had established a so-called "chapter" in the University. Inasmuch as these organizations are tolerated in most of the older American colleges, the General Faculty have not deemed it necessary to interfere with the one appearing here. While I might therefore be excused from further reference to the subject, I feel that I should do no less than my duty, if I did not at this time express my extreme regret at the formation of this chapter, and briefly add my ~~opinion~~ of all such societies. While I have been connected with one of the most reputable of them, I think myself bound to say that they are not only unnecessary, but they are sometimes positively vicious and injurious in their influence. Among objections which, irrespective of the general charge of uselessness, might be urged against these societies, are the following:

- (1) They are frequently injurious to the authorized literary societies of the college. This fact is already apparent here.
- (2) They create jealousy and unfriendliness, by dividing the classes and student body into permanent cliques, defending and upholding their members, irrespective of merit or right.
- (3) They are costly, both of time and money.
- (4) They occasion expensive conviviality, and have been known to lead to dissipation. ready
- (5) They furnish ready and convenient organizations for obstructing the college discipline.
- (6) They are peculiarly inappropriate in a free public institution open to both sexes."

"These considerations I respectfully submit, to be estimated at their proper value, without offering any proposition or plan of action. It is a fair question for consideration, whether it were better at once to prohibit the existence of secret societies among our students, and to enforce the prohibition by whatever measures might be necessary, or to let them alone, trusting to the good sense of their members to render them, for the present, as little obnoxious and mischievous as possible, and to the spread of a public sentiment, already powerful in some of the greater colleges, to work their ultimate extinction."

\*\*\*\*\*

" With our new buildings, apparatus, and appliances, the University enters...

(Page 56, Dr. Folwell's Report to the Board of Regents, Dec. 1, 1875.)

"SECRET SOCIETIES"

" I beg leave to refer to paragraphs of the last report upon this topic, and to say that I have had the satisfaction of finding myself borne out by the late able and exhaustive report of President Robinson of Brown University. The present time does not seem suited to any general or definite action in the matter, but rather to a judicious and temperate agitation having in view the cultivation of a wholesome public sentiment regarding these organizations."

\*\*\*\*\*

(Page 37, Dr. Folwell's Report to the Board of Regents, U/M, for 1876)

785

MILITARY TRAINING

FOR

YOUNG LADIES

COMPANY "Q"

MILITARY TRAINING FOR YOUNG LADIES - COMPANY "Q".

Most Minnesotans have forgotten, or else never knew that military training was a part of the curriculum for young ladies at the University for five years. Commenced in the fall of 1888, it continued until the spring of 1892, when authority was granted to substitute physical culture for military science under the direction of Miss Louise Kiehle.

The organization for young ladies was known as Company "Q" and was elective in 1888. The following year, 1889, drill was made compulsory for both sexes, and an additional company for ladies organized and popularly known as Q-prime (Q')

The following brief extracts from University publications are of traditional interest in preserving the records of this unique phase of military training at the University of Minnesota.



Company Q

Ariel

- Feb. 2, 1889  
p. 109
- Ladies bn in kilt skirts and broadcloth jackets.  
Bn. of Q squads drills daily at 12:10,-12:50 and  
1:30 - 2:10 p.m.  
Ada Smith C - C. Prof. Glenn "doorkeeper".  
No visitors allowed.  
Girls pledged to secrecy and to have nothing to do  
with the ARIEL board.  
No manual of arms yet - guns haven't arrived.  
Now working on position of the soldier and school of  
squad.  
Nexts: steps, marchings, and gymnastics not in  
"Reed's Manual".  
School of the company when guns arrive.
- April 5, 1889  
p. 149
- Elects Officers:  
Capt. Ada Smith  
1st Lt. Gratia Countryman  
2nd Lt. Louise Montgomery  
1st Sgt. Clara Baldwin  
2nd Sgt. Effie Adams
- First public appearance March 23, 1889 for photo.  
Uniform next year to be navy blue. Gold lace chevrons  
for officers.
- May 21, 1889  
p. 185
- Not satisfied with uniforms. Want different next year.
- June 6, 1889  
p. 196
- Lt. Glenn thinks Co. Q a brilliant success  
To organize chapel singing.
- p. 212
- Sat ev. June 1, 1889 Co. Q gave first exhibition drill  
in Coliseum and raised over \$100 to be used to buy  
dresses and equipment.
- Dec. 12, 1889  
p. 42
- Co. Q. drilled in old museum rrom, 3<sup>rd</sup> fllor, main bldg  
after cold weather commenced.
- April 29, 1890  
p. 129
- Girls wearing grap stripes on blue dress sleeves.
- Oct. 3, 1891  
p. 77
- Co. Q. organized and holding regular secret sessions.
- Nov. 14  
p. 114
- Ladies bn. divided into 2 cos. Presumably Q and Q prime.

Company Q

Ariel

May 14, 1892  
p. 369

Next year Company Q will be thing of past.

Feb. 18, 1899  
p. 283

Co. Q - Poem and article. Organized in fall of 1888 as voluntary organization under Captain Glenn. In 1889 all drill made compulsory for men and girls Co. Q recognized until spring of '92 when physical culture was substituted for drill. Names of members.

Company Q.

Military Drill for Ladies

Company Q voluntary ladies drill platoon, beginning of school year 1888 to end of school year 1892. Much interest. In Nov. 1891 had increased to 2 cos. (Q and "Q prime")

- Arial 10-3-89:12 - Decision to make drill now compulsory for freshmen of both sexes.
- Arial 12-12-89:42 Drill not compulsory this term - voluntary.
- " 4-29-90:129 Military Girls wearing gray stripes on blue sleeves.
- Arial 6-1-93:414 Mil. Drill enrollment: 412 women (1208 men, Total 1620).
- Arial 11-13-93:158 Required mil. drill for girls superceded by physical culture.

COMPANY Q - "The Militant Woman after Thirty  
Years"

(See Minnesota Alumni Weekly, April 27, 1922, p. 440 - Sketch  
& Photo).

Captain - Ada Smith ('89 - later Mrs. Alfred E. Rist of  
Algona, Iowa,  
1st Lt. Gratia Countryman ('89) - Minneapolis Librarian  
2nd Lt. Louise Montgomery ('90) Writer - 5707 Kenwood  
Av., Chicago.  
1st Lt. Clara Baldwin ('92) (Capt. fol. yr) - Library  
Director, Minn. Dept. of Ed. St. Paul  
Sgt. Effie Aimes ('92) Mrs. Wm. E. Rochford)  
" Florence Rose ('92) - Mpls "Kindergartner".  
1st Cpl. Frances Montgomery ('91) Now Mrs. (Dr.) John G.  
Gross, 424 Ridgewood Av.  
2nd Cpl. Myrtle Connor ('91) - Mrs. C.L. Chase, Mpls.  
Mary M. Cheney - Director, Mpls School of Art.  
Anna Guthrie ('92) - N.Y. - Author of nationally  
accepted index system.  
Lillie May Martin (91) Dr. Theo. Soares, Chi.  
Stella Stearns (92) Teacher, Willard School,  
Berkeley, Calif.  
Antionette Abernethy - M. M.S. Lamoreaux, Chicago.  
Esther Fredlander (92-3) - Teacher, S.H.S., Mpls.  
Anna Erb (92) - Mrs. Albert Graher, Mpls.  
Eliz. Mathes (92) - Mrs. Wm. H. Merriman, Utica, N.Y.  
Dora Guthrie (d)  
Mathie Elwell (d)

COMPANY "Q"

By Laura Shafer Thompson

(Minnesota Alumni Weekly, '34, p. 220)

Girls saw boys drilling, hence petitioned W.D. to approve a girls drill company.

Drilled in Coliseum, 13th and University Avenue.

Girls bought and made own uniforms of blue flannel with high neck and long sleeves.

G.A.R. Corps.

Wooden guns.

Captain Ada Smith and 1st Lt. Gratia Countryman

Later, girls preferred physical culture, so petitioned W.D. to discontinue Company "Q". Physical Ed. under Miss Louise Kiehle in N. wing of old Armory (Coliseum).

"A" stands for Armory, always abustle  
With Eds and Co-eds encouraging muscle  
And building full many a healthy corpuscle  
To help them get out in the world and hustle".  
(U primer of '89?)

M.A.W. March 3, 02, p. 9 - Photo of Company Q.

" April 10, '37 p. 467 Ref. to Co. Q in re intrusion of women into men's traditional fields anent women in student government.

-----  
Extract from letter of Col. John C. Ohnstad, USA, Ret. (U. of M. ('91)

Phoebus, Virginia  
Sept. 12, 1938

My dear Potts:

\* \* \* \* \*

"..... The girls (Co. Q) were fine and made a good appearance and were well drilled. We were proud of them."

\* \* \* \* \*

Company Q

Ariel

- Feb. 2, 1889  
p. 109
- Ladies bn in kilt skirts and broadcloth jackets.  
Bn. of Q squads drills daily at 12:10,-12:50 and  
1:30 - 2:10 p.m.  
Ada Smith C - C. Prof. Glenn "doorkeeper".  
No visitors allowed.  
Girls pledged to secrecy and to have nothing to do  
with the ARIEL board.  
No manual of arms yet - guns haven't arrived.  
Now working on position of the soldier and school of  
squad.  
Nexts: steps, marchings, and gymnastics not in  
"Reed's Manual".  
School of the company when guns arrive.
- April 5, 1889  
p. 149
- Elects Officers:  
Capt. Ada Smith  
1st Lt. Gratia Countryman  
2nd Lt. Louise Montgomery  
1st Sgt. Clara Baldwin  
2nd Sgt. Effie Adams
- First public appearance March 23, 1889 for photo.  
Uniform next year to be navy blue. Gold lace chevrons  
for officers.
- May 21, 1889  
p. 185
- Not satisfied with uniforms. Want different next year.
- June 6, 1889  
p. 196
- Lt. Glenn thinks Co. Q a brilliant success  
To organize chapel singing.
- p. 212
- Sat ev. June 1, 1889 Co. Q gave first exhibition drill  
in Coliseum and raised over \$100 to be used to buy  
dresses and equipment.
- Dec. 12, 1889  
p. 42
- Co. Q. drilled in old museum rrom, 3<sup>rd</sup> fllor, main bldg  
after cold weather commenced.
- April 29, 1890  
p. 129
- Girls wearing grap stripes on blue dress sleeves.
- Oct. 3, 1891  
p. 77
- Co. Q. organized and holding regular secret sessions.
- Nov. 14  
p. 114
- Ladies bn. divided into 2 cos. Presumably Q and Q prime.

Company Q

Ariel

May 14, 1892  
p. 369

Next year Company Q will be thing of past.

Feb. 18, 1899  
p. 283

Co. Q - Poem and article. Organized in fall of 1888 as voluntary organization under Captain Glenn. In 1889 all drill made compulsory for men and girls Co. Q recognized until spring of '92 when physical culture was substituted for drill. Names of members.

Company Q.

Military Drill for Ladies

Company Q voluntary ladies drill platoon, beginning of school year 1888 to end of school year 1892. Much interest. In Nov. 1891 had increased to 2 cos. (Q and "Q prime")

- Arial 10-3-89:12 - Decision to make drill now compulsory for freshmen of both sexes.
- Arial 12-12-89:42 Drill not compulsory this term - voluntary.
- " 4-29-90:129 Military Girls wearing gray stripes on blue sleeves.
- Arial 6-1-93:414 Mil. Drill enrollment: 412 women (1208 men, Total 1620).
- Arial 11-13-93:158 Required mil. drill for girls superceded by physical culture.



COMPANY Q - "The Militant Woman after Thirty  
Years"

(See Minnesota Alumni Weekly, April 27, 1922, p. 440 - Sketch  
& Photo).

Captain - Ada Smith ('89 - later Mrs. Alfred E. Rist of  
Algona, Iowa,  
1st Lt. Gratia Countryman ('89) - Minneapolis Librarian  
2nd Lt. Louise Montgomery ('90) Writer - 5707 Kenwood  
Av., Chicago.  
1st Lt. Clara Baldwin ('92) (Capt. fol. yr) - Library  
Director, Minn. Dept. of Ed. St. Paul  
Sgt. Effie Aimes ('92) Mrs. Wm. E. Rochford)  
" Florence Rose ('92) - Mpls "Kindergartner".  
1st Cpl. Frances Montgomery ('91) Now Mrs. (Dr.) John G.  
Gross, 424 Ridgewood Av.  
2nd Cpl. Myrtle Connor ('91) - Mrs. C.L. Chase, Mpls.  
Mary M. Cheney - Director, Mpls School of Art.  
Anna Guthrie ('92) - N.Y. - Author of nationally  
accepted index system.  
Lillie May Martin (91) Dr. Theo. Soares, Chi.  
Stella Stearns (92) Teacher, Willard School,  
Berkeley, Calif.  
Antionette Abernethy - M. M.S. Lamoreaux, Chicago.  
Esther Fredlander (92-3) - Teacher, S.H.S., Mpls.  
Anna Erb (92) - Mrs. Albert Graher, Mpls.  
Eliz. Mathes (92) - Mrs. Wm. H. Merriman, Utica, N.Y.  
Dora Guthrie (d)  
Mathie Elwell (d)

COMPANY "Q"

By Laura Shafer Thompson

(Minnesota Alumni Weekly, '34, p. 220)

Girls saw boys drilling, hence petitioned W.D. to approve a girls drill company.

Drilled in Coliseum, 13th and University Avenue.

Girls bought and made own uniforms of blue flannel with high neck and long sleeves.

G.A.R. Corps.

Wooden guns.

Captain Ada Smith and 1st Lt. Gratia Countryman

Later, girls preferred physical culture, so petitioned W.D. to discontinue Company "Q". Physical Ed. under Miss Louise Kiehle in N. wing of old Armory (Coliseum).

"A" stands for Armory, always abustle  
With Eds and Co-eds encouraging muscle  
And building full many a healthy corpuscle  
To help them get out in the world and hustle".  
(U primer of '89?)

M.A.W. March 3, 02, p. 9 - Photo of Company Q.

" April 10, '37 p. 467 Ref. to Co. Q in re intrusion of women into men's traditional fields anent women in student government.

-----  
Extract from letter of Col. John C. Ohnstad, USA, Ret. (U. of M. ('91)

Phoebus, Virginia  
Sept. 12, 1938

My dear Potts:

\* \* \* \* \*

"..... The girls (Co. Q) were fine and made a good appearance and were well drilled. We were proud of them."

\* \* \* \* \*

CRACK DRILL SQUAD

# CRACK SQUAD

Established - - - - - 1898

From the Minn. Alumni Weekly

Date - - Page - - - - - Remarks

- Feb.19,'06. (7) Making good progress, to give an exhibition and dance soon.
- May 20,'07. (13) Crack Squad Exhibition in Armory.
- Nov.4,'07. (6) Crack Squad Chosen, Names, - Baily, Brown, Elsman, Hauser, and Rand. Annual party, Drill in December.
- Nov.18,'07. (3) Crack Squad fancy drill and dance, Dec.6, in armory.
- Apr.27,'08. (9) Crack Squad at Military Ball, April 23, 1908
- May.11,'08. (8) Crack Squad at Orpheum May 4, 1908.
- Mar.22,'09 (10) Crack Squad at Military Ball April 13, 1909.
- Apr.25,'10 (7) Crack Squad on summer excursion to resorts winding up at State Fair and then to camp at Ft. Snelling will go as far east as Pennsylvania and south as New Orleans.
- Apr.29,'12. (9) Crack Squad Signs contract to drill at State Fair next Fall.
- Sept.23,'12 (?) Crack Squad gave daily exhibition at the State Fair won praise of all and was a credit to University and Military Department.
- Jan.27,'13 Crack Squad Informal dance to be held February 13.
- Oct.6,'13 Crack Squad elects following men, - Abee, Beltride, Colby, Hall, Jacobs, McGeary, Murry, Prudden, Richards, Walquist, Zumwinkle.
- Jan.12,'14. Crack Squad played a weeks engagement at the Miles theater.
- Feb.2,'14 Fire in armory during dancing party, Jan.31st, slight damage.
- May 4,'14 Competitive drill between University Crack Squad and Shattuck, Silver cup to winner, invitation dance to follow.
- May 18,'14 Competitive drill won by Shattuck.
- May 25,'14 Crack Squad elected Arnold Mickelsen Captain for coming year, Drill to be held at East Side Carnival, Annual Picnic to be held at Lake Minnetonka in honor of new Captain.

CRACK SQUAD - -Continued

240

Date - - - - - Remarks

- Jan.11,'15 Crack Squad to give exhibition at Military Ball February 11,.
- Oct.27,'15 Crack Squad Capt.Earl McKaye and ten old men present at first night, new suits ordered, prospects excellent.
- Feb.8,'15 Crack Squad performed before the "movie man"of the North West Week last week.
- April 17,16 Competitive drill of Crack Squads ( Pillsbury,Shattuck, and University)held in armory,last crack squad dance of year.

SCABBARD AND BLADE



MORTAR AND BALL



## MORTAR AND BALL

Extracts from:

Artillery Tradition through Mortar and Ball - short history by  
Lt. Col. A. E. Potts, CAC, PMS&T, University of Minnesota.

"Mortar and Ball is founded upon FELLOWSHIP. It boasts no aims to remake the world or revamp society. It was formed to perpetuate pleasant memories and cherished friendships formed at summer training camp. In those days (1920) camp was held at Fortress Monroe, Virginia. A more beautiful setting cannot be found than the century-old ramparts which hold in their silence the memories of a past grave and gay. The mild summers tempered by the gentle Chesapeake breezes make work and play agreeable teammates, while the hospitality of a chivalrous older order welcome the sojourner in full fellowship with the native son. The poet said: "Heaven and earth both seem to meet down in Virginia". Add to the picture pretty and vivacious members of the gentler sex and it is small wonder that college boys formed a national fraternity to keep the vision from fading.

Mortar and Ball is also an artillery society. As such it belongs to the University of Minnesota. The first three professors of military science and tactics were artillerymen, and the first military instruction given at the University was basically artillery ..... The activities of Mortar and Ball have built up an esprit and kept alive the traditions of the artillery in the cadet corps, even during the halcyon days of the huge infantry unit.

As the senior unit in the corps now its field of activity is enlarged, and with it increased responsibilities for the promotion of higher morale of the entire corps. An organization founded upon friendships, happy memories, and congenial fellowship in service is sure to accept any challenge to its leadership which would compromise in any way the attainment of its ideals for training in responsible citizenship whether in the artillery or other units."

- - - - -

In 1937, Lt. Col. A. E. Potts, CAC, PMS&T, donated to Mortar and Ball a small cannon to be used as an emblem of Mortar and Ball. The cannon was mounted by the pledges in the fall of 1937 under the direction of Cadet Lt. James H. Broche who modeled it after the deck guns used by Jean La Fitte's pirate ships.

This cannon saw a century's use under the Spanish regime in the Philippines. It was originally present to the Military Department in 1905 by Major George H. Morgan who was PMS&T at that time. During the Spanish American War, Major Morgan had captured that cannon himself and appropriated it as a souvenir. After bringing it back home, he decided that he should present it to the University.

Mortar and Ball, con't.

"Buck" the janitor of that year took great pride in the relic and had devised the following motto for it, which he was willing to have published: "Load me well and swab me clean, I'll throw a ball to New Orleans".

-----

Mortar and Ball has been very active in the past few years. It has been the custom for a good number of years for them to give the following medals at the annual spring review.

1. A bronze medal, to be presented at the Regimental Review to the best drilled First Year Basic Student.
  2. A medal to be presented at the Regimental Review to the best drilled Second Year Basic Student.
- 

In the fall of 1937, the organization started the M and B drill clinic under the direction of Cadet Major Howard P. Mold. The purpose of this drill clinic was to build up the morale and ability of the Basic student in close order drill. At the same time it helped many of our own M and B members by giving them practice in commanding a platoon. The drill clinic has done much to add to the efficiency of the Corps as a whole. The clinic still meets every Wednesday, 5th hr.

-----

In January 1938, Cadet Major Harold G. Solie, started a complete course in Company Command. The instructors for the course were Cadet Major Kirby Goldblum and Cadet Colonel Douglas B. Murray.

-----

M and B is also quite proud of the following records, its members have achieved in Intra-mural and ROTC Athletics.

1. Badminton tournament - intra-mural.
  - A. Singles 1939 All-U. champ. won by Stanley Brain
  - B. Doubles 1939 Stanely Brain and Les Larsen won the following:
    1. Division Champs
    2. Interprofessional champs
    3. Interfraternity champs
    4. All-U champs

Mortar and Ball, con't.

2. Boxing

A. The Boxing Tournaments (est. in 1938) was, in 1939 under the direction of one of our members, Thomas Culbertson, Cadet 1st Lieut. and Athletic Officer.

B. 1938 Boxing Tournament(ROTC)	champ - Donald Callahan
C. 1938 - All-U. Champ	Thomas Culbertson
D. 1939 ROTC Boxing Champ.	Donald Callahan
E. 1939 All-U. Champ	Donald Callahan

3. Basketball - intramural

A. M and B. held 14th pl.

200

**CADET OFFICERS' CLUB**

## CADET OFFICERS' CLUB

The creation of the Cadet Officers' Club in 1922 was a development in student government in the ROTC to provide leadership for cadet activities. Whereas it is best known for its sponsorship of Military Balls, it has supervised and coordinated all corps affairs from regulation of military fraternities to enforcing the honor system. In pattern it is a representative type of student government which places the control of the cadet body in the hands of responsible seniors whose more mature judgement better fits them to temper the counsels of the undergraduate body.

The exercise of student control through the Cadet Officers' Club has been encouraged by the faculty because, in addition to allowing the cadets a voice in their own affairs, it provides an excellent medium for practical training in leadership by having these young men accept responsibility in the management of their own affairs. To place this responsible leadership in the hands of the seniors has added the effect of enhancing their prestige and promoting respect for student authority in the lower classes.

Following the collapse of required training in 1934, and the demoralization that ensued, the Cadet Officers' Club was inactive for several years. A Cadet Council created in the spring of 1936 failed as a substitute for the Club and the Cadet Officers' Club was reactivated in the fall of 1938 with practically its original objectives and is now running on a smooth, sound basis which should insure its continuation.

The new constitution prepared by Cadet Colonel George B. Webster, Jr., extends membership to all members of the advanced course, but only seniors can hold office and vote.

Its two subdivisions are:

The assembly - all advanced students not members of the council, and

The council - presidents of the recognized military fraternities and one non-fraternity representative.

The Cadet Colonel is ex-officio President of the Club  
Dues: - One dollar per school year.

DI TAU PI SIGMA

## Epsilon Chapter

### PI TAU PI SIGMA

Epsilon Chapter of Pi Tau Pi Sigma, National Honorary Military Fraternity was installed on May 20, 1928 with fifteen charter members as follows: Carl E. Swanson, president; G. Clinton Hawkins, vice president; Maynard R. Briggs, Treasurer; George T. Wier, Secretary, brothers Ginnaty, Mears, Gran, Rudser, Braaten, Korba, Bierwagen, Harris, Owens, Finnell, and Kritzer. Honorary members consisted of Captain Wilton B. Persons, Ass't. PMS&T, Major Harry Strider ORC, Stuart Bailey and Henry Tholstrup.

Epsilon Chapter of Pi Tau evolved out of the Signal Club of The University of Minnesota which had been organized the previous fall (December, 1927)/ The officers of this club became the first officers of Pi Tau.

Since its installation, the chapter has been active as a national organization as well as a local in that it has been represented almost every year at the National Convention by representatives or the entire active membership.

The total active and inactive membership to date (May, 1939) is approximately one hundred.

(Submitted by Carl A. Estrom,  
Historian)

1939

**PERSHING RIFLES**



## PERSHING RIFLES

Company E, 2nd Regiment, Pershing Rifles was chartered in 1930, on the second day of May. The charter officers were:

William F. Sievers,	Captain
Francis W. Linn,	1st Sgt.
Earl W. Nelson	2nd Lieut.
George G. Connor	1st Sgt.

During the succeeding years the Company met the various problems of every organization such as laxity in rule enforcement, laxity in dues payment, and other such common ailments of all societies. All of these troubles were remedied and the Pershing Rifles have come to be one of the honored military fraternities on this campus.

For the past nine years the Pershing Rifles at the University of Minnesota have built up the morale of the cadet corps and have rendered services to the University whenever called upon.

Among the services rendered to the University are:

Exhibition Drills

Guards of Honor

Ushers at:

Cap and Gown Day

Baccalaurate Services

Commencement

Special Convocations

Freshmen Week

Marching in various University parades

Besides these services, Company E-2 has cooperated with the other military fraternities for the Five Military Formal given annually. It has rendered services to the Reserve Officers Association of Minneapolis, and has at all times accomplished prestige-building activities for the cadet corps.

Company E-2 has come to be well known for its fine drilling ability and has been the champion drill unit in the meets which it has entered. This ability is due to the work of the officers that the Company has had in the years of its existence.

The Captains of the Company in the past are:

1929-30	William F. Sievers
1930-31	Francis Linn
1930-31	George Connor
	(Second Part of Year.)

P.R.'s con't.

1934-1935	Emory West, Jr.
1935-36	Fredrick Johnson
1936-1937	Henry Nelson
1937-1938	Douglas Murray
1938-1939	Lester Larsen

The present Captain of the Pershing Rifles is Welles Hodgson.

The Pershing Rifle, Company E-2, is today <sup>one of</sup> the finest drilled companies in the regiment and this is due not only to the high morale of the Company but to the fine backing given the organization by the regular officers of the United States Army that have been stationed here.

Submitted by Lester J. Larsen  
Cadet Colonel

PHALANX

## PHALANX

National Organization formed at U. of Ill. in 1928. Local organization - Beta Morae - formed in 1930 at U. of M.

Commanders:           1933-34   George Masters  
                      1934-35   A. Sheldon  
                      1935-36   J. Haggensmiller  
                      1936-37   G.F. Siraky  
                      1937-1938 J.W. Berkey  
                      1938-39   J.M. Smythe  
                      1939-40   C.J. Jackson

### Activities:

Winter Formal, '37, '38, '39  
Awarded medal to best drilled corporal, '38, '39  
Sponsored ROTC Open House, '39  
Nation. Rifle Champs '39  
National Convention at Minn. '40.

### Chapters:

Alpha - U. of Ill.  
Beta    U. of Minn.  
          Nebraska U.  
          Creighton U.

OFFICIAL REPORTS  
ON  
MILITARY TRAINING

THE REGENTS  
THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNIVERSITY  
THE PROFESSORS OF MILITARY SCIENCE AND TACTICS

**EXTRACTS FROM THE BOARD OF REGENTS REPORTS**

## ATTENDANCE SINCE 1869

(Taken from the Board of Regents Reports)

1868	83	1882	253	1896	2467
9	146	3	222	7	2647
10	212	4	289	8	2890
1	225	5	310	9	2925
2	265	6	406	1900	3236
3	278	7	412	1	3413
4	287	8	491	2	3656
5	237	9	781	3	3788
6	267	1890	1002	4	3845
7	304	1	1183	5	3790
8	371	2	1374	6	3955
9	386	3	1620	7	4145
1880	308	4	1828	8	4421
1	271	5	2171	9	4671

1910	5369	1925	14,410
11	4111	6	15,953
12	4057	7	15,851
13	4008	8	16,713
14	4155	9	16,877
15	4752	30	17,522
16	5725	1	17,756
17	11086	2	16,214
18	12567	3	15,141
19	9027	4	16,425
20	9854	5	18,308
21	10425	6	
22	11,810	7	
23	10034	8	
24	12736	9	

7379 (SATC 3252)

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE U OF M TO THE GOVERNOR  
OF MINNESOTA

For F.Y. ending November 30, 1869: (Pub.1870) (J.S.Pillsbury,

Page

- 8 Faculty of 9 - Major Gen. R.W. Johnson, P.M.S. & T.
- 9 The Military Dept. "The State has generously furnished a complete outfit of arms, equipment, cannon for the use of the department. Gen. Johnson has also made arrangements, so that all the young men who desire it, can obtain a neat uniform at a price someless than that of ordinary clothing".
- 19 Report of President of U. (President Folwell) to Board of Regents.  
Faculty: R.W. Johnson, MajorGen., U.S.A., M.A.  
Professor of Military Science  
Freshmen class: Classes - 5, Science 9, Total 14 gentlemen
29. Military Instruction: "The Prof. of Mil. Science has organized the young men into a bn of 2 cos. A & B, officered by Sgts. appointed from the freshman class and has begun their practical instruction. Arms and accoutrements have been promptly furnished upon the Professor's requisition". "As no drill hall has been provided, the instruction, has unavoidably, been suspended since the setting in of winter. Upon the recommendation of Maj. Gen. Johnson, a neat uniform of gray cloth, of home manufacture, with scarlet trimmings, and the State button has been adopted. Its cost, cap ornaments included, need not exceed \$24. Further action of the Board of Regents will be needed before this department can be fully organized.
- In particular the grave question, whether the uniform and the drill shall be compulsory upon all able bodied male students, will require an early and definite answer. It is a matter upon which the Faculty do not feel themselves authorized to decide, unless it be formally delegated to them by the Board of Regents. Constructions put upon the military clause of the Agricultural College Bill are very various. The Sheffield and Scientific School of Yale College is content with a course of lectures on military science. The Cornell University, the Mich. Ag. College and others, require all able bodied students to drill and wear the uniform. The Mass. Ag. College has probably effected



the wisest arrangement. Her drill and uniform are compulsory, but the State furnishes not only the arms and accoutrements, but also the cloth for the uniforms. Could that be done here the gravest objection against compulsion would be happily removed".

37 Treas. Report Nov. 6th, by paid Prof. Johnson salary \$300  
Dec 10 do 200

ANNUAL REPORT OF BOARD OF REGENTS U. of M. to Gov.  
of Minn. (f.y. ending Nov. 30, 1870)  
(J.S. Pillsbury, Pres. of Board of Regents).

7

7 The Faculty (8) Richard W. Johnson, MA, Maj. Gen. USA, FMS&amp;T

8 No. of students - Gentlemen - 210, Ladies - 91, Total 301.

9 The Military Department: This Department has been brought into complete organization under the very able management of General Johnson. We take pleasure in bearing testimony to the energy and efficiency with which he has instructed the students and maintained the spirit and the enthusiasm of the department since it has been under his charge; and very much regret that he has resigned the Professorship of this department.

17 Treas. Report. Jan. 4, 1870 - By amt. pd. Prof. Johnson, salary  
\$100 Feb. 7 do  
\$100 March 4 do  
\$300 31 do  
\$200 May 7 do  
\$200 June 2 do  
\$200 21 do  
\$200 do

20 Report of the Pres. of U. (Folwell) to the Board of Regents for first term of the Univ. Year. 1869-70, ending Dec. 22, 1869:

1869-70

22. "It being impossible to continue the general military exercises during the winter term, Prof. Johnson devoted some time, each day to the careful instruction of non-commissioned officers in order to use them in a later period of instruction as drill masters. During the summer term the young men received daily drill and exercise in the Manual of arms, and the Scolds in the Soldier and the Company".
39. (Plan of organization) II. The Collegiate Department. 4. The Military Department. "The military exercises are obligatory upon all male students of the Collegiate Department, unless specially excused by the faculty; but only those who declare their intention to complete a course of study are entitled to wear the uniform of the military corps".

## REPORT OF PROFESSOR JOHNSON

To the President of the University:

Sir: I have the honor to make the following report of progress in the Department of Military Science during the year:

I was elected to the Chair of Military Science in August 1869 and reported for duty at the opening of the Fall term, Sept. 15th. The Board of Regents not having clearly defined my duties, and the Faculty being unwilling to assume the responsibility of requiring all students to drill, and not having the authority to do so myself, the fall of 1869 was permitted to pass without organizing the students into companies for instruction in the School of the Soldier and of the Company. During the winter I instructed those students selected for non-commissioned officers, and when drills commenced in the Spring of 1870, I found them of great assistance to me. As soon as Spring opened, I divided the body of male students into two companies. Prof. Twining kindly offered to drill company B, while I gave my attention to Company A. Arms of an inferior quality, were received from the State, and issued to the companies, and the manual of arms was taught them. By the close of the collegiate year, (June 22d), reasonable progress had been made. The increase of students at the beginning of the Fall term, 1870 rendered it necessary to organize two additional companies, C and D. Prof. Twining again assisted me in drilling the companies, first in the School of the Soldier and then in the School of the Company, until sufficient progress had been made to prepare the companies for battalion drill. For some time I have drilled the battalion daily. Saturday and Sunday excepted.

Each company is officered by officers selected from the students. The commissioned officers are selected from the First Class, the Sergeants from the Second Class, and the Corporals from the Third Class. A captain is detailed daily, to report to the President as "Officer of the Day", and during his tour of duty has charge of the building, and is responsible for the good order of the students.

Much has been done in order to secure the benefits of a military training to the students at the University. The military service is light and the duty required of the students does not, in the least, interfere with their study hours or impose upon them hardship or fatigue. I had hoped to be able to do more than I have done. If our students lodged in the building, or convenient to it, they might be brought frequently together for instruction in guard and garrison duty, but at this time many of them reside in Minneapolis and at points so far removed from the University that inconvenience and loss of time would result if they were brought together after the close of the morning hours. My plan for the work in this department is as follows:

### Military Studies

I. Military Engineers. - To comprise the principles of fortification, with their application to field works; the description and nomenclature of permanent fortifications, military mining, the attack and defense of works, and military roads and bridges.

II. The Art of War. - To comprise the history and principles of special tactics; the organization of armies; logistics; or the science of moving and supplying armies, with some account of the administrative arrangements of our own army; strategy, grand tactics, and accessory operations of war.

III. Military Law. - To comprise the origin, principles and limitations of military law, the nature and force of the articles of war and of the general regulations of the army; a summary of the rules of evidence; the constitution, jurisdiction and procedure of Courts Martial, Courts of Inquiry, Military Commissions and Military Boards.

### Military Exercises

I. Infantry Tactics. - To comprise the school of the soldier, company and battalion, with skirmishing; the forms of parade, guard mounting and duties of guards.

II. - Artillery Tactics. - To comprise at least the "school of the piece" for field guns.

III. Cavalry tactics, to comprise instruction in sabre exercise.

Theoretical instruction would be left optional with the student, but the practical instruction should be enjoined upon all. The necessity for making this course obligatory, as part and parcel of the college curriculum, flows from its nature, requiring an aggregation of numbers to give it effect.

The uniform agreed upon, made of materials manufactured in Minneapolis, can be procured at such a low price as to place it within reach of all, and all should be required to wear it as the habitual college costume. Discipline and economy call for a regulation to that effect.

Professor John's reports, page 3.

In order to a thorough knowledge of the drill, there should be a short exercise daily. The weather is so intensely cold and the winters so long, that outdoor exercises are out of the question. A drill hall is therefore necessary. A hall suitable for the purpose can be erected at an expense not to exceed \$2,500. This same building would answer for an armory and a gymnasium. The sum is so small and the advantages are so great that I trust the necessary appropriations may soon be made and the building erected.

The inferior arms first furnished by the State, have been taken back, and we have received in lieu of them the Springfield Rifle Musket, an excellent arm, but it is too heavy for the greater portion of our students.

I made a requisition, which was forwarded approved by the President of the University, the President of the Board of Regents, and also Governor Austin, on the War Department, for Cadet muskets, but they have not been furnished. Would it not be well for the State to purchase say 200 Cadet rifles to be used by all students?

Should the necessity ever arise that these arms should be required, they could be turned in at a moments notice. At all events, they would be held as the property of the State, and subject to the orders of the Governor.

During last year I instructed two classes in arithmetic and algebra. This year I have given instruction to two sections of the fourth class in algebra and one class in geography and for a short time a section in history. All this in addition to the duties devolving upon me as Professor of Military Science.

R. W. Johnson,  
Major Gen., U. S. A.  
P. M. S.

Source: U. of M. Board of Regents, report, 1867-70, page 66.

ANNUAL REPORT, U. OF M, FOR F.Y. ENDING Nov. 30, 1871

Board of Regents to Gov: (Hon. J.S. Pillsbury, Pres. to Gov. Austin)

5. Faculty: Board of instruction reduced by resignation of  
Major General R.W. Johnson, P.M.S.&T.  
6 Prof. of Mil. Science - (vacant)

President Folwell's Report to Board of Regents:

- 16 Collegiate Department (II): In addition to the principal studies there are exercises in Military Tactics.
- 19 Studies and exercises common to all courses (Listed). To the above may be added the military exercises, which are obligatory upon all the male students of the Collegiate Department, unless specially excused by the Faculty.
- 31 Military Instruction:

"Since the retirement of Maj.Gen. R.W. Johnson from the professorship of Military Science soon after the beginning of the present year, all military exercises necessarily suspended. I regard it as very desirable that the vacancy referred to be filled at an early date, if it is to be filled at all. It is much easier to carry on a department already in operation than to establish or to reestablish one. The arms furnished by the State just before the close of last year, are in good order."

OFFICIAL REPORTS FOR F.Y. ENDING NOV. 30, 1872

Regents (J.S. Pillsbury) to Governor Austin).

- 5 Prof. E.H. Twining, Chem., Ass't. PMS&T to U. of Mo.
- 6 Faculty: "Gov. Austin having been requested by the Board to obtain from the War Dept. if practicable, the detail of First Lieutenant Eli L. Huggins, USA, as PMS&T, he made the application accordingly, which was successful and ~~Lieut.~~ Huggins was ordered to perform the duties of the position and has already entered upon them".
- 7 Faculty: Eli L. Huggins, 1st Lieut. USA, PMS&T and instructor in French

President of U (Dr. Folwell) to Board of Regents (J.S. Pillsbury) for U. ending Jan. 27, 1872.

- 137 Military Exercises: No instruction in M.S. during period of this report. W.D. declined to detail an officer and no U officer could be spared to do so..... "I confess that I look forward to the experiment with some anxiety, when I consider the divided sentiments of those interested.... I do not change my opinion, heretofore informally expressed, that it would be wise to establish a separate "college or department" of military science.... It is obviously impossible to subject the students of all courses, classes and departments to military discipline and exercises, especially since the circumstances absolutely forbid the ~~introduction~~ introduction of anything analagous even to camp or garrison life."
- 138 Land Grants: Nat. Ag. convention in Wash. D.C., Feb. 15-17, 1872, considered question of modifying military instruction.
- 147 Enrolment of Collegiate Dept. Gentlemen 203, Ladies 62, Total 265.
- 148 Donations to Library by Gen. A.A. Humphreys, Chief of Engrs. Gen. J.W. Barnes, Surgeon General, and Gen. Francis Walker, Supt. of 9th Census.
163. Treas. Report. Jan. 13, 1871 by amt. pd. Prof. Johnson's order,  
hauling arms - \$450  
July 8 do balance of salary  
- \$102.40

OFFICIAL RECORDS FOR F.Y. ENDING Nov. 30, 1873

Report of Board of Regents (J.S. Pillsbury) to  
Governor Austin

8. Faculty: Eli L. Huggins, 1st Lt., USA, PMS&T and  
instructor in French  
Enrolment: 278
- 9 First commencement on Academy of Music. 2 men received  
degrees. W.C. Eustic and H.M. Williamson.

Report of President Folwell to Bd. of Regents

23. Scheme of depts. of instruction at large:  
II 25 Military Science
- 28 17. Dept. of Military Science
- | Subject                | Class    | No. Exer. | No. Students |
|------------------------|----------|-----------|--------------|
| Squad, Co. & Bn. Drill | All male | 28        | 107          |
- 36 First official surbey to locate U. by C.B. Comstock,  
Maj. C.E. <sup>Sharp</sup> ~~Gen.~~ Gen., U.S.
- 40 Dept. of Mil. Science needs a drill hall and parade  
ground. No outdoor drills bet. Oct. 31 and May 1  
which leaves less than 3 months (50 working days)  
In spite of disadvantages the zeal of our young men  
and the diligence of their instructor we could  
furnish today (Dec. 1) 75 gentlemen competent to  
take command of volunteer companies. I am still in  
favor of the organization of the Department of  
Military Science and Tactics as a separate college".
- 45 1st Commencement. Music by 20th Inf. Band.
- 53 Donations to library by Army Officers. Generals  
Humphreys and Walker.



## REPORT OF PROFESSOR HUGGINS

To the President of the University of Minnesota:

Sir: I have the honor to submit the following report of the work and condition of the Department of Military Science for the University year ending June 20, 1873. In compliance with orders from the War Department, I reported for duty at the opening of the fall term, September 9, 1872.

The only instruction which as yet it has seemed practicable to give in the Department of Military Science, is practical instruction or drill in infantry tactics, Upton's Tactics prescribed by law for the army and militia of the United States being the system used. There having been no instruction in Tactics during the previous University year, I did not deem it best to organize the students into companies drill during the fall term, and instruction was confined to squad drill, and a few of the simple company movements. There being no drill hall, military exercises were necessarily suspended during the winter, and a portion of the fall term.

In the spring the male students were divided into three companies and exercised four times a week in company and battalion drill. A warm interest was taken by the students in these drills, and at the close of the year considerable proficiency had been attained.

The Uniform prescribed is a dark blue cloth and has been ordered by the members of two companies ("A" and "B") comprising nearly all who design completing a course of study. A fine quality of cloth has been manufactured for the purpose by the North Star Woollen Mills, of Minneapolis, and is sold to the students at a moderate price.

The Arms in use are of an obsolete pattern, and are too heavy for many of the students. Steps have been taken to procure the "Cadet Rifle Musket" used at the United States Military Academy, and also a section of light field pieces.

In addition to the prescribed military exercises, I would recommend the following course of theoretical instruction, to be optional with the student:

- I. Military Engineering - to comprise the construction of field fortifications, roads, bridges, description and nomenclature of fortresses, attack and defense of works, and military training.

II. Military History and Art of War - comprising the history and principles of Special and Grand Tactics and minor operations of war, the organization of modern armies, and method of moving and supplying them, with the history and study of celebrated battles and campaigns.

III. Military and International Law.

A drill hall and gymnasium is greatly needed. A hall 40x200 feet would, I think, answer the purpose, and the advantages to be derived therefrom are so great and obvious that I earnestly hope the necessary steps for the erection may be taken without delay.

I remain, very respectfully,  
Your obedient servant,

E. L. HUGGINS  
1st Lieut. 2nd U. S. Artillery  
P. M. S. & T.

OFFICIAL RECORDS OF U FOR F.Y. ENDING Nov. 30, 1874

Report of Regents (J.S. Pillsbury) to Gov.C.K. Davis

9 Faculty: Eli L. Huggins, USA, PMS&T

Report of President Folwell to  
Board of Regents

27 Commencement of June 18, 1874, 1st Congregational Church  
In PM the military corps reviewed by Gov. Music by 20th  
Inf. Band.  
Enrollment: Gentlemen, 206 - Ladies, 72- Total 278

40 "In previous reports I have referred to the need of a  
Drill Hall for the Dept. of Mil. Science.....I now  
respectfully recommend, that in the event of such funds  
not being furnished by the State to build a suitable  
Drill Hall, that the Department of Mil.Sc. be promptly  
abolished.

46 Work of the Year: 6 French - Prof. Huggins (Detailed Program)  
12 Military Science - Lieut. Huggins, USA

Subject	Class	No. Ex.	No. Students	Term
Squad drill	4th	10	40	I
Co "	all male	18	145	I
Bn "	do	20	145	III
Sabre Exercise	1st	6	25	II
Lectures	2nd		6	II

Lectures Mil. Sc. by Prof. Huggins in the Assembly Hall  
during the winter term. Topics: (1) Hist. of the Art of  
War (2) Principles of Strategy (3) Grand Tactics -Prague  
and Rossbach (4) Flanking Movements in Sherman's Atlanta  
Campaign (5) Influence Rys and Telegraph on Art of War.  
(6) Influence of Firearms in War.

54 SLA programs: Jr. Class 1st term, Art of War, 2nd Term  
Military History, 3rd Mil. Law.

58 College of Ag., Elementary Course, First Class, 1st and  
and Terms: Military Engineer.

121 Prof. Huggins Report - attached sheets.

PROFESSOR HUGGINS' REPORT

To the President of the University; -

Sir: - I have the honor to submit the following report for the Department of Military Science and Tactics, during the University year ending June 18, 1874.

Drill commenced in the second week of the fall term, the male students, with the exception of the Senior and Junior classes, being organized for that purpose into three companies. There were a few squad drills for the benefit of new students of the fourth class, particular attention being paid to the manual of arms. The remainder of the time was devoted to company drill. There were during this term twenty-eight exercises, the last one being the 6th of November, when bad weather set in. During the spring term there were about an equal number of exercises, mostly in battalion drill. The exercises both of the fall and spring terms averaged more than forty minutes in length.

I would respectfully call your attention to the recommendation, contained in my report for last year, that a suitable drill hall be erected as soon as possible.

Since the close of the year 150 breech-loading Cadet Rifle Muskets, with belts and accoutrements complete and also a section of light twelve pounder field pieces, with carriages and caissons complete, have been procured by the Regents from the U.S. War Department for use in my department.

The Course of theoretical instruction in Military Science, recommended in my report for last year, has been adopted, and several students have signified to me their desire to complete such a course.

Very respectfully,

E.L. HUGGINS  
1st Lieut., 2nd Artillery, U.S.A.  
P.M.S. & T.

Source: U. of M. Board of Regents report of 1874, page 122.

325

OFFICIAL RECORDS U. OF M. FOR F.Y. ENDING Nov. 30, 1875

Report of Regents (J.S. Pillsbury) to Gov. C.K. Davis

5. Faculty: Lt. E.L. Huggins, USA, PMS&T returned to duty with his regiment at the close of the academic year by order of Secretary of War. The Regents are in correspondence with several gentlemen with a view to securing a successor, and hope soon to have another suitable person detailed.

7 Attendance: Gentlemen-188, Ladies-49, Total 237.

President Polwell's 9th Annual Report  
to Regents (Dec. 1, 1875)

42 Commencement Dec. 31, 1874 in new assembly hall. Music by 20 Inf. Band. loaned by Major. General Sykes.

48 Enrolment (U)

1868	72	1873	278
1869	146	1874	287
1870	212	1875	234
1871	245	1876	255
1872	265		

60 Work of Dept. - Military Science.

Subjects	Instr.	Class	No. Ex.	No. Stu.	Term
School of Sold.	Huggins	4th	15	70	I
" " Co.	"	4th Co. 1.	15	150	I
" " Bn	"	do	20	120	III
Mil. Hist. Law & Eng.	"	Jr.	170	1	I, II, III

No report of the Military Department.

376

REGENTS REPORT F.Y. ENDING Nov. 30, 1876  
(H.H. Sibley)

- 7 The professorship of Military Science and Tactics remained vacant through the year. B.R. and Sen. McMillan unable to get W.D. to detail an officer. Vacancy has since been filled by 1st Lt. John A. Lundeen, 4th Artillery, graduate of U.S.M.A. from Minnesota.
- 8 June Commencement, 1876 - 10 graduates (9 young gentlemen and 1 young lady). Music by Fort Snelling Band in U. Hall.
- 9 Drill room and gym needed... "The work of the able military professor cannot be carried on in the winter and spring ~~four~~ months... without suitable quarters". To cost \$4,000 to \$5,000.

President's Report (Dr. Folwell)

- 29 Bldgs. Need of a drill hall.... "until such a building can be provided the University, no matter how competent and efficient the instructor may be, cannot compete with the boys schools of the State in military tactics". The drill hall ought to be provided for at once.  
Est. cost \$3500

327

REGENTS' REPORT FOR F.Y. 1876 - 77 (Hon. H.E. Sibley)

Page

- 6 - John A. Lundeen, Professor of Military Science.
- 7 - First Lieut. John A. Lundeen, 4th U.S. Artillery, entered upon his duties as P.M.S.&T soon after the beginning of the year.  
Has also given valuable assistance in the depts. of math. and astronomy.
- 8 - 5th An. Commencement June 7, 1877; 16 grads.; music by 20th Inf. Band
- 9 - Need of a new drill hall more apparent and pressing.
- 17 - Treas. Report: Mar. 12, 1877 - By cash, Lundeen \$133.33  
June 19, - do 200.  
Nov. 30, - do 250.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT . 18 Sept. '76 - 22 June '77 (Dr. Folwell)

- 35 - Military Tactics: Schedule of exercises.  
Enrolment by terms: I - 122; II - 117; III - 87.
- 48-50 - "The immediate and pressing demand, however, is for a drill hall for the military exercises. I would respectfully request that this matter receive immediate and serious attention. The

MILITARY DEPARTMENT

ought in my opinion to be suitably equipped or promptly abolished. In accepting the grant of public lands of 1862, the State assumed all the obligations incident to the trust. Among other branches to be taught in these national colleges, Military Tactics is expressly "included". A variety of questions present themselves at this point to confuse the discussion, as for example:

1. Shall military exercises be required of all the students?
2. Shall they merely be offered to such as may fancy them, the same as ancient and modern languages, higher mathematics, analytical chemistry, etc., are offered?
3. What shall be the extent of military instruction?
4. Shall students be required to wear a uniform dress?

All these are after considerations; the first consideration is that the Military Department be located and equipped in such a manner as to enable it to do anything worth naming.

Subtracting the long winter of our latitude from our a scholastic year, beginning in September and ending in June, there remains but a very small space in which out-door manoeuvres are possible. A drill hall is therefore simply essential to exytened and thorough work.

In regard to the past the Board have fully discharged their duty by providing for such exercises and instruction as has been possible with the means and facilities under their control. Although the results have been meagre compared with those which might be expected under more favorable circumstances, still in the aggregate a good deal has been accomplished through the effeciency of the officers of the army statione here by the War Department. The Board may therefore confidently refer the matter to the Legislature, either to provide the necessary equipment or assume all responsibility for diminished results.

Before leaving the topic I desire to record my opinion, formed after deliberate reflection upon our experience, that the Department of Military Science and Tactics should be liberally supported and encouraged in the national colleges. The present indications are that the time when civilized nations will learn war no more is very far away. It is therefore a wise policy, and one that should be strenuously insisted upon, that the young men who are trained under the national endowment should be so instructed that in case of need they may be competent to act in the nation's defense. I can think of no manner in which the nation can secure the diffusion of military skill and science so widely and efficiently as through these institutions. The number of officers available for giving the instructions ought probably to be greatly increased, not only for the purpose named, but for the reflex influence upon the army itself, through the experience thus acquired by the younger and more scholarly officers detailed as instructors.

There is still much to be done in the way of harmonizing the military work with the ordinary scholastic ~~work~~ instruction. In some institutions the garrison discipline can be introduced with great advantage. Others, especially those having no dormitories and instructing both sexes cannot use this routine, but in these the military exercises, both theoretical and practical, may have their appropriate times and places. The practical question of most immediate importance, in my opinion, is how to grade and classify these exercises, so as to present them in proper succession to the various classes of a school or college, and thus avoid the disgusting monotony of mere "drill". Prof. Lundeen has, I believe, already made some excellent arrangements in this regard, and, I am happy to record, has made preparations hereafter to teach his students not merely how to hold and "carry" arms, but how to shoot with them.

I will only add that the military exercises, as a gymnastic, and as a means of cultivating orderly and gentlemanly demeanor, commend themselves at once to all."



REGENTS REPORT 1878 (H.H.Sibley)

- 6 John A. Lundeen, USA, M.S.&T.
- 7 6th An. Com. June 6, 1878 - 16 degrees making 52 to date  
In U. Assembly Hall (20th Inf. Band (p.41))
- 17 Treas. Report. Salaries for instruction: Lundeen
 

March 8, 1877	250
June 6	250
Nov. 30	83.33

President's Report, 1878 (Dr. Folwell)

- 31 Univ. Yr. 11 Sept. 77 to 6 June 78  
Total attendance - 371
- 36 Lt. Lundeen instructor in algebra, geometry, trigonometry,  
Swedish, grammar.
- 41 Detailed schules for military science. Maz. attn. 109
- 46 Drill Hall. There is none. Refers to last report.

REGENTS REPORT FOR 1879-80  
(Sibley)  
(1st Biennial Report)

- 6 The Gen. Faculty - Military Science (Vacant)
- 7 7th An. Com. June 5, 1879 -26 degrees, total - 95 to date
- 8 Bldgs. - "As military science is required to be taught,  
the rigors of our winters demands the erection  
of a suitable building for drill and military  
exercises, which could also be used as a gym  
for the students.
- 23 Treas. Report. Incidentals - June 4, 1879 By cash, Lundeen \$30.40
- 37 " " Apr. 26, 1880, to desks sold by Col. Folwell 25.00

14th PRESIDENT'S REPORT, 1878-9 and 1879-80  
(Dr. Folwell)

- 48 Attendance - Total 386
- 57 Work of Yr. 78-79 - Math, Lundeen instructor in Algebra
- 76 Needed bldgs. - Gym and Drill Hall (3d priority out of 6)
- 81 8th An. Com. June 3, 1880.

REGENTS REPORT 1881-82 (SIBLEY)

7 The Gen. Faculty - Edgar C. Bowen, USA, PMS&T

8 At the beginning of the year 1881-82, Edgar C. Bowen, Captain, USA (Ret) was employed to take charge of the Department of Military Science, and to perform the duties of registrar. This dept. has suffered from the frequent changes in the incumbency due to the regulations of the W.D. of the general government. It is hoped that the selection of a professor from the retired list will remedy this evil and give this department an uninterrupted development.

10 Priority for new buildings. 2. The Mil. Bldg. and Gym.  
Treas. Report (No entries for PMS&T)

President's Report, Dec. 1882, (Dr. Folwell)

66-69 Books donated to library by W.D.

75 9th Commencement June 2, 1881

10th " June 1, 1882

77 Enrolment: 1880-81 335  
1881-82 ~~235~~ 253

82 Work of the year 1880-81 - no. military science

89 do 1881-82 Mil.Sc. (Upham's Inf. Tactics.  
Instructor - Bowen  
Max. fr. attn. -37, sophs -35.

REGENTS REPORTS F.Y. 1883-1884 (ENDING JULY 31st)

(SIBLEY)

- 5 Faculty: Capt. E.C. Bowen, PMS&T resigned his office March 1883  
Pres. W.W. Folwell " " " end of yr. '84  
(14 years.)  
Prof. Cyrus Northrop, Appointed Pres. of U. beginning School  
year Sept. 1884.  
Prof. O.J. Breda, appointed to chair of Scandanavian languages  
and Lit.  
(No PMS&T listed with Gen. Faculty at end of sch. yr. 1884)
- 12 Treas. Report: Feb. 1, 1882, E.C. Bowen, salary of 1/2 of Oct.  
\$50.00

17th An. Report of President,  
1882-83 and 1883-84 (Dr. Folwell)

- 50-57 Library - additions by W.D.
- 79 11th Ann. Commencement May 31, 1883.
- 82 Attendance: 1882-83 - 223  
1883-84 279
- 91 Work of Yr. Sept. 5, 1882 to May 31, 1883;  
Mil. Science - Prof. E.C. Bowen.  
~~Text & Terms~~  
Text: Upton  
Terms; I-85, Fr. II-20 Sophos  
  
Sept. 4, 1883 to May 29, 1884 Mil. Sc:  
Professorship vacant.



REGENTS REPORTS. F.Y. ENDING July 31, 1887-1888  
(Sibley)

6

"This board has not forgotten the duties laid upon it by the legislature in committing to its administration the fund of what is known as the "Agricultural Land Grant". The design of this grant is very definitely stated as "in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes".

The law is moreover specific in its requirements that that the objects provided for be:

- a. Military tactics
- b. Mechanic Arts
- c. Agriculture

Giving attention to the first requirement, the board has caused to be erected a military drill hall, and has made frequent and persistent application to the General Government for the detail of an officer to take charge of this department, but until lately without success. Lt. Glenn of the 25th U.S. Inf. has at length been assigned to duty in the University as P.M.S. & T ".....

President's Report 1887-88 -Northrop

13.	Admissions		1886-87		1887-88
	Examined -	199	(134 gentlemen)		151 (116 gent)
	Admitted	100	64 "		108 76 "
	Rejected	99	70 "		43 40 "

28

The Professorship of Mil.Sc. & Tactics.  
Difficulties for years to have W.D. detail a reg. army officer at the U. Lt. E.F. Glenn, 25th Inf. detailed and will report to U. at once as P.MS&T "What regulations shall be established respecting the instruction in military science - whether it should be a required or elective study, whether a uniform shall be required for those who form the military company, what amount of time shall be devoted to drill - These and many kindred questions must ultimately be settled by the Regents. I am not disposed to offer any suggestions in reference to them until I have conferred with Lt. Glenn and have ascertained his views and wishes."

30

15th Com. June 12, 1887.

61

Wreas. Report - 1888 - Mil. Bldg. \$59.80

REGENTS REPORT F.Y. 1889-90 (SIBLEY)

24

Military Department - In operation 2 years under efficient management of Lt. Edwin F. Glenn, USA. Drill in freshman year. Proficiency by girls as well as boys. Faculty policy to excuse girls who do not wish to drill Drill should be part of Ag. school, but no drill hall now. Drill impossible in cold weather, without a drill hall; action by regents recommended (Dr. Northrop)

34

Treas. Report. For Mil. Bldg. - \$604.85  
April 24, 1889 - E.F. Glenn - six mos salary \$300  
June do four " " 200

57

Mil. Tactics - current exps. \$342.76

REGENTS REPORTS FOR F.Y. ending July 31, 1891 & 92  
(Pillsbury)

5. Finance Report	1891	1892
Receipts	53,500	28,250
Exp. Mil.Tactics	1,104.38	984.75

6. Faculty, SLA - Geo. H. Morgan, Lt., USA, PMS&T

13. Enrollment: 1885-1893

1885	310	1890 -	1002
1886	406	1891	1183
1887	412	1892	1374
1888	491	1893	1500
1889	761		

21 Chapel destroyed by fire, April 30, 1892      On third floor of Main Bldg.

President's Report 1891-92  
(Northrop)

26 Prof. O.J. Breda on one yr. leave to study in Europe

30 Mil.Science: Lt. Edwin F. Glenn tour of duty expired by limitation.  
 Lt. G.H. Morgan, assigned by W.D. at request of B/R and carried  
 on work last year (1891-92)  
 Required study for all male freshmen, but open to males in  
 all classes. No longer required of ladies, phy. culture having  
 been substituted for it. Ladies of fr. class required to take  
 phy.culture three times a week during the year.  
 The change of same pleasant for ladies and will be found to be  
 advantageous in all respects.

35 19th An. Com. June 4, 1891

39 Accountant's Report - Income from U.S. \$53,500  
 Mil.Tacts - Total 1,104.38  
 Monthly payroll - \$85 (BMS&T - \$50 ?)



REGENTS REPORTS F.Y. ending July 31, 1893 -94  
(PILLSBURY)

4. U. Enrollment (See for previous years)

1893-94 - 1828

1894-95 - 2050

6. Finance - Income from U.S. 55,750 (1893 33,250 (1894)  
Exp. Mil. Dept. 740.62 804.54

7. Faculty, SLA - Geo. H. Morgan, Lt. USA, PMS&T

16. Drill Hall and Manual Training Bldg at the Experimenta  
Station (Ag) Legislature appropriated \$30,000.00 Bid  
of A.J. Sampson to build it for \$24,005.00 accepted.  
Description of red brick bldg. follows.

20 Drill and Assembly Hall (U campus) "Owing to the de-  
struction of the assembly and drill hall by fire in  
August 1894, the U is without accommodations for the  
Mil. Dept. All colleges of this country <sup>that</sup> have accepted  
the congressional grants of 1862 are obliged, as the  
condition of that grant, to furnish buildings and  
accomodations for military tactics and drill, and  
for the storage of arms during the winter months".....  
"The U has been without any accomodations for phy.  
training since its opening.."

21 ..."There are now some 400 students in the military  
Department...." It is proposed to erect one building  
....for the mil. dept. and a gymnasium"...Estimated  
cost \$100,000.00. Regents have on hand \$18,000.00  
insurance for loss by fire of old drill hall. Legis-  
lature requested to appropriate the balance .

26 Assembly and Drill Hall destroyed by fire Aug. 9, 1894.  
Cause unknown. Total loss of bldg and contents., includ-  
ing a Worlds Fair exhibit worth \$10,000. - wooden structure.

28 Wants: "most blgs errected on campus are but little  
above the size to accommodate the attendance at the time  
of their erection".

President's Report (Same period) (Northrop)

67 Finance - From U.S. \$55,750

74 Mil. Tactics - current expenses 1892 - \$740.62 (Payroll \$65 per mo  
do 1893 804.54 " " "



REGENTS REPORTS F.Y. July 31 1897 -1898  
(Pillsbury)

5 Enrolment: 1895 2171  
1896 2467  
1897 2647  
1898 2890

6. Receipts from U.S. 1897 \$38,000  
1898 39,000  
Lt. H.A. Leonhaeuser FMS&T member of faculties of SD A.  
Eng. and Mech. Arts. (p.10) School of Minas (p.11)  
and Sch. of Ag.(p. 18)

7 Prof. O.J. Breda - Prof. of Scand. SLA

10 Special Lecture: Capt. Fed V. Abbott, USA, St. Paul, "Coast Defenses"

17 Military Science and Phy. Culture:  
Disbursements 1897 \$2,162.13 1898 \$4,510.13

31 35 00 students will probably be the maximum attendance.

36 SLA Subjects .....Military Science and Tactics.....

42 Phy. Culture ...for ladies only....moved into new apartments in  
the Armory where it enjoys a commodious class room, pleasant  
parlor and office and convenient baths and dressing rooms.

44 Phy. Culture for men opened in gym in the Armory Feb.1, 1897.  
Dr. L.J. Cooke

REGENTS REPORTS F.Y. July 31, 1899 and 1900  
(Pillsbury)

- 6            Receipts from U.S. \$40,000 (1899) \$40,000 (~~189~~1900)
- 9            John S. Carlson, Prof. of Scand. (vice O.J. Breda, resigned)
- 10          SLA Faculty: 1st Lt. Haydn S. Cole, MS&T    Also Col. of  
Eng. and Mech Arts (p. 12)
- 43          Attendance: 1899 - 2925    1900 - 3226

(NO PRESIDENT'S REPORT)

REGENTS REPORTS F.Y. July 31, 1901-1902  
(Greenleaf Clark)

3 Attendance: 1900 - 3236  
1901 3413  
1902 3656

#7 SLA Faculty. Haydn S. Cole, 1st Lt. USA, PMS&T also  
in faculty of Engr. Col., School of Ag.  
instructor - John F. Bernhagen, B.S., Mil.Sc.

20 Receipts from U.S. - 1901 \$40,000

22 Disbursements, F.Y. July 31, 1901 -Mil.S.Salaries 1,021.89 -86.76 Bills  
1902 1,132.50-158.60

73 General Univ. Current Expense - Haydn S.Cole,Mil.Instr. - \$300

142 Military Science: Good progress both at U and Ag. Sch. under  
1st Lt. Haydn S. Cole an accomplished officer of the U.S. Army  
Two full years is required both of U and Ag sch students, and  
voluntary work is done by students in advanced classes. Mil.  
drill has been carried through the school of the bn, and  
instruction has been given in guard mounting, review, inspection  
and escort of colors, advance and rear guard work, aiming  
and sighting and in extended order and battle exercises,  
and theoretical instruction in the classroom in the elements  
of military science to the officers and noncommissioned officers  
Lt. Cole reports satisfactory progress.  
It is believed that the education in military matters at the  
U and school Ag will furnish to the State, and nation,  
men well fitted for command, if their services should be  
required. Two of our cadet captains have been lately  
appointed by President (Theodore)Roosevelt to the regular  
Army and duly commissioned as officered therein. (Probably  
Frank F. Jewett, Col of Inf. RET, Minn. '01 and - \*)

149 Obituary of John S. Pillsbury, Ex. Gov and Pres. of B/R.

REGENTS REPORTS F.Y.s July 31 1903-04  
(Greenleaf Clark)

- 5 Attendance 1903 - 3788 (excluding duplicates)
- 7 Old Main Bldg. destroyed by fire last Sept. 24, 1904.
- 14 Dept. of Ag. : There is no adequate drill hall at the school for instruction in military science. School held in winter when outdoor drill is impossible. Not only the importance of military training for our youth but our obligation to the Fed. Govt. admonish us that this matter should be no longer deferred. A drill hall and gym can be built and equipped for \$40,000. The one now used...much needed to increase facilities for mechanical work.
- 16 Military Science: Lt. Heydn S. Cole, relieved at his own request. Major Geo. H. Morgan, 9th Cav., assigned by W.D. in spring of 1903. Instruction and drill have gone on at the campus and at the Ag. Sch.....and a commendable amount of proficiency in the cadets is observable. Aim of the commandant: "To consider and treat the corps of cadets so far as possible as a volunteer regiment to be organized and instructed as quickly and efficiently as possible. The officers and n.c.o's thus being instructed in the duties and responsibilities they would be compelled to assume were they called upon by the government in case of war". Major Morgan's recommendations: "that while it is not considered a hardship for the cadet, that he should furnish his own uniform and that it would verge on paternalism for the State to furnish it; yet that extra equipment for the officers and the band and trumpet corps should be supplied as soon as possible; and he adds. "That with care an outfit to cost not over \$600 would last for years and might be considered a reasonable expense for a regiment of 300 cadets". The Board concur.....and recommend.....\$600 be made for the purpose above indicated.
- 25. Appropriations recommended: Equipment for commissioned officers and band and trumpet corps....\$600.00
- 29 Faculty - Geo. H. Morgan, LLB, Major, USA, PMS&T. Mpls

1903-04

President's Report (Northrop)

64	Rec. from U.S.	1903	\$93,203.62		
		1904	93,752.55		
67	Disbursements:	Dept. of MilSc.	(1903)Salaries	\$1320	-Bills \$136.86
		1904	"	1175	231.11

REGENTS REPORTS F.Y. ending July 31 1905-06  
(Wyman)

3 Attendance 1904-05 - 3790 05-06 - 3995

12 Mil. Sc. - Major Geo. H. Morgan - 9th Cav., relieved at his own request and Capt. E. Sigerfoos appointed. Work continued with characteristic efficiency. Yearly appropriation of \$600 for commissioned officers, band and trumpet corps be continued.

No mention in Pres. Northrop's report.

35 Fin. Report: Income from U.S. 1905 \$93,987.54  
1906 93,797.56

38 Expenses '05 Mil.Sc. Payroll \$1175. Bills 184.65 Total 1359.65  
\*06 1175 277.99 1452.99

51 Officers Band Corps, 1905-06 - \$569.63; Bal. \$30.37 (\$600)

60 Faculty: Geo. H. Morgan, LLB, Major, USA, PMS&T, Ft. Leavenworth, Ks  
Capt. Edward Sigerfoos, PhD, USA, 328 Tenth Av. S.E.,  
Minneapolis, PMS&T

70 Capt. E. Sigerfoos also listed with faculty of Dept. of Ag.



345

REGENTS REPORT F.Y.s July 31, 1907-08  
(Lind)

6. Attendance 1907 4145 - 1908 4421 - 1909 4671
- 15 U of M absorbed Hamline Medical Dept. March 4, 1908
- 17 Folwell Hall opened Oct. 1907

President's Report (northrop)

- 22 Election of freshman SLA subjects limited to 3 groups.  
(Curtailed electives)
- 37 Finance: From U.S. 1907 \$105,896.60  
1908 92,494.61
- |                  |                 |              |               |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------|
| Expenses Mil.Sc. | 1907 Pay \$1230 | Bills 735.57 | Total 1965.57 |
|                  | 1908 1416       | 291.30       | 1707.30       |
- 66 Faculty: Edward Sigerfoos, Capt. USA, PMS&T, 328 10th Av. S.E.
- 69 ~~Edwin~~ Bert A Rose, Instr. of Cadet Band 41 S 6th St



344

REGENTS REPORTS F.Y. July 31, 1911-1912  
(Lind)

9 Gym and Drill Hall at U. Farm needed. At present no provisions for the 1300 students on Farm Campus. Cost \$90,000

President's Report  
(Vincent)

16 Faculty appointments: Lt. James B. Woolnough, USA, PMS&T

17 Registration: 1910-11, M 2642 - W 1469 Total 4111  
1911-12, 2470 1587 4057

53 Opening Convocation, Oct. 1911, in Armory

88 U Farm Special Support Funds:

73 Military Instruction - bal. 518.30

99 205 From Fed. Government \$79,997.99

130 Income from U.S. , 1911 \$75,000

134 Dept. Exp. Mil. Sc. - Supplies \$1958.40 - Salaries, \$3027.55,  
Total \$4985.95

REGENTS REPORTS Biennial Ending July 31, 1914  
(Nelson)

13 Registration 1912-13 M-2443; w-1565; Total 4008  
1913-14 M-2633 w-1522; Total 4155

56 Mil. Dept. Students registered for drill - 2162;  
Mil. Camps with 648 cadets; target practice specialized.  
W.G. battery organized in coop with state military  
authorities; bn ranked by W.D. with 10 distinguished  
U bns of the country.

President's Report (Vincent)

100 Treas. Report. From U.S. 1912-13 \$85,000  
1913-15 80,000

Table IV - Mil. Sc. Salaries \$2680.00, wages \$1120.00, etc....  
Total \$6063.38

President's Report 1912-13 (Dr. Vincent)

21 U. Enrollment Men 4154; w. 3228 - Total 7382

123 Mil. Dept. 1st Lt. J.b. Woolnough, PMS&T  
Registration:

SLA	409
Engr.	214
Col. of Ag.	105
Sch. of Ag.	321
Sch. of Chem	41
	<u>1090</u>

Camps at Fort Snelling; U. Camp Sept. 10-16, 1928 students;  
Sch. of Ag. Camp, Oct. 29-7, 98 students.

Courses of instruction:

Target practice at Snelling in fall. 4 experts, 6 ss and 103 mm  
An. Inspection May 19th by Capt. W.H. Raymond, G.S. Rifles  
and arms critized.

Recommendations: Up-to-date Armory needed. Present one  
for small bn. only. All men required to take drill;  
exemption of some colleges causes dissatisfaction.

REGENTS REPORT (1913-1914) (Nelson)

President's Report (Vincent)  
( Botted Regents Reports for same year)

- 13 Registration 1912-13 M-2443; w-1565; Total 4008  
1913-14 M-2633; w-1522 4155
- 56 Mil. Dept. - Cadets 2162; camps for 648 cadets.
- 95 Armory - Sprinkler system. Installing \$3,177.01  
" Rewiring 2,759.78
- 100 Income from U.S. 1912-13 \$85,000  
1913-14 80,000
- 103 Expenses: Mil. Sc. 1913-14 Total \$9,741.53  
(Sal. \$2250; wages 1359.50, sup. for instr. 3754.87 etc...

President's Report 1913-14

- 180 Mil. Dept. - 1st Lt. J.B. Woolnough, PMS&T
- Enrolment: SLA 330  
Eng. 173  
Chem 29  
Col. of Ag. 130  
Sch. of Ag. 410 Total 1072

Camp at Fort Snelling. U. cadets Sept. 9-16, 238 cadets.  
Sch. of Ag. Oct. 1-6, 120 cadets.  
Armory overcrowded, bn. alternated; one hour per week lost.  
Sohhs org. in separate cos. for lectures and exams. Satisfactory.  
Target practice: 20 Ex. r. 35 ss and 75 mm/ Totals greater than all other college combined.  
En. inspection May 11. by Capt. Laubach, G.S. Fine showing.  
AM. Inspection of campus; P.M. tactical exercise at Fort Snelling. Inspectors commendation.  
Rated as "distinguished college" for first time in history. (Among first ten)  
U entitled to name an "honor graduate" to be commissioned in the Reg. Army without exam. Cadet Capt. Theron G. Methven A'14, named as Honor Grad. (Lt. Col. of Inf. 1938)  
N.G. organized on campus with student personnel. To use Armory and receive mil. credits for service in bat. (Battery F, 1st F.A. Minn. N.G.)  
Recommendations: "The need of an adequate Armory is so great as to completely overshadow all other issues" etc.....

345

PRESIDENT'S REPORT 1914-15  
(Dr. Vincent)

- 9 Required mil. camp approved by Regents, compulsory for all taking drill, to be held at the first week of June, 1916. Example set by Minn. will be followed by others.
- 21 Enrolment: M-6399; w-4010; Total 10,409
- 38 Mil. Dept. 1304 cadets. Camp attend. 235 U. and 154 Ag. U in "distinguished" class again (2nd time)
- 49 Dean Shenhon of Col. of Engr. recommends courses in Mil. Engineering (B.S. Mil. Eng.)
- 143 Mil. Dept. by Lt. Bernard Lentz, PMS&T  
Enrolment: SLA 450, Eng.-227, Chem-24, Col. of Ag. 281, Sch. of Ag. 322, Total 1304.  
Camps. U. cadets, Sept. 8-16, (239); Ag. cadets, Oct. 1-6, 1914 (154)  
An. insp. by Major Andrew Moses, G.S., May 21, accompanied by Dr. Vincent.  
Inspector's comments; Favorable in general.  
Hospital Corps excellent.  
Sham battle with St. Thomas cancelled by weather.  
Btr. F, 1st F.A. Minn. W.G.  
Drill compulsory for all colleges commencing this year-1915-16. Formerly Dentistry, Mines and Pharmacy excused  
U in "distinguished" class again (2nd time)  
Theron G. Methven, A'15, Honor Graduate.
- 144 Recommendations: New armory or remodel present one.

Regents Reports 1915-16  
(Synder)

- 14 Table III - Estimates of salary increases.
  - 14. Mil. Scholars; Cadet officers, Band members, no change. No. -55; Av. Sal., -20, Total pres and increase - 1120.
  - 18. Mil. Instructors - 6, Av. Sal. 516-600. Total pres. and increase - 3100 to 500. proposed additions: No. - 6; Av. Sal. \$600; annaul amount - \$3,600. (Increase of staff under new law requires minor additions. No increase.
- 20 Armory - built in 1896 - cost \$87,000.00

President's Report (Vincent)

- 29 Registration - 1914-15 M-3022; w-1730; Total 4752  
1915-16 M-3547; w-2178; Total 5725
- 72 Reorganization of the Mil. Dept. ??
- 102 Cadets - 1385, Camps for 841, close of ext. order and T. P; N.G. Btry. "Distinguished"; new equip.
- 142 From U.S. 1914-15 - \$90,000  
1915-16 116,056.39

357

President's Report 1915-16  
(Dr. Vincent)

- 3 Leave of Absence: Assoc. Prof. James F. Corbett, during time of service as a reserve officer in the U.S. Army, with salary.
- 12 Reorg. of Mil. Dept. Since 1915 all 1st and 2nd yr. students of all colleges have been required to join the cadet corps. Act of congress, of June, 1916, establishes a new system. Increased number of commissioned and non-com. officers; uniforms and equipment free; opens career to Reserve Officers Corps. Allowance of \$108. per year. Available to Jr. and Sr. students who at graduation may have 6 months training with the Army with pay of 2nd Lieut.
- 19 Registration M-6700; w-4386; Total 11,086
- 37 Mil. Dept. Enrolment - 1648 - 1st Compulsory camp. at Fort Snelling, June 1-7 with 846 present. U in "Distinguished" class for 3rd consecutive time; to get new equipment as a result. A new Armory is badly needed.
- 47 Dean Shenehon, Eng. again recommends course in mil.eng.
- 157 Mil. Deptl by Major G.W. Moses, 16th Cav., PMS&T  
Enrollment - SIA-620, Col of Ag. 6279, Dentistry-158,  
Pharm - 42, Chem - 21, Sch of Ag., -206, Total 1648  
Camp. 1st Compulsory, Fort Snelling with 846 cadets.  
An. Insp. by Major Munroe McFarland, G.S. May 5, 1916, assisted by Dr. Vincent.  
Favorable comments - In "Distinguished class for 3rd successive year.  
Geo. N. Ruhberg, Medic '18, reported to W.D. as "Honor Graduate"  
Recommendations: New armory badly needed. Present one too small and used for other purposes.



352

President's Report 1916-17  
(Dr. Vincent)

4

Appointments: Major G.W. Moses, PMS&T and Head of  
Mil. Dept. USMA, 1896, Army School of the Line (1911)  
Distinguished Graduate; Army Staff College, 1912  
Capt. T.B. Taylor, Assoc. PMS&T  
Grad. Army school of the Line; Army Staff Col, 1909  
Capt. J.B. Woolnough, Assoc. PMS&T, West Point '14 (1904)  
Lt. Owen R. Meredith, Assistant PMS&T, West Point, June  
1904 to Feb. 1908.

10

The U and the War: ROTC established by act of June, 1916.  
For. Reorg. of Mil. Dept. See 19th Biennial  
Report of the Board of Regents, pp. 72-73.  
4th Yr. as "Distinguished" college.

War Policy of the U:

1. To guarantee faculty and employees against loss  
by mil. service.
2. Students in service to receive credit toward degrees.
3. Staff of Ag. Dept. put at service of governments,  
State and Fed.
4. Exemptions to medical staff and students.
5. Course in military medicine added.
6. U. labs and facilities available to govt.
7. Loan of apparatus to base hospitals.
8. Med. freshmen increased from 80 to 90
9. Extension classes org. for war work.
10. Info. buls. in re enlistments issued by U.
11. Calendar revised to free students for ag. work.
12. Rep. at Wash. conferences for cooperation of  
colleges in the war.
13. Patriotic address arranged by Ext. Div.
14. Convocations to foster intelligent patriotism.

The faculty and the war: 24 teachers and 13 medics in  
O.K.C., others aiding undergraduates: 386 students  
in service at end of year. 697 others withdrew to  
help in agr. Volunteers for Red Cross, Social Service, etc.  
Alumni: Cooperating thru Gen. Alumni Assoc.

30

Enrolment: m-7731; w-4836; total 12,567

49

Military Dept: 4 Reg. Army officers and 6 sgts ~~xxx~~ on dept.  
roll. Regular work of ROTC organized. Nearly 400 men  
of cadet corps entered U.S. Service. Continued in  
"Distinguished" class. Increased appropriation

recommended for dept. Attitude of U. Authorities warmly commended.

72

Col. of Eng. - W.E. Brooke, Acting Dean urges course in mil. eng.

149

Mil. Dept. by Captain Starkey Y. Britt, commandant

Drill for year 1916-17 under Major G.W. Moses, Capts. Taylor and Woolnough and Lt. Meredith. and 6 sgts. all from Reg. Army. ROTC unit until Dec. 5, 1917, when the U. agreed with the U.S. to maintain a senior div. ROTC at the U. under G.O. 49, 1916, which automatically merged the cadet corps into a federal unit and made military training compulsory for all physically fit freshmen and sophomores- 3 hours per week.

This order also prescribed an advanced course for juniors and seniors who so elected it to be selected by the commandant - 5 hours per week for two years. Objects of course: Basic to make good privates and H.O.'s and advanced to provide officers for the Army or the Res. Corps.

Cadet Corps: 1st organized as 5 bns of Inf. and 2 Bands. In spite of war disruption, drills continued. After April 6, (war declared) nearly 400 cadets enlisted. An. Insp. May 21, 1917, by Col. Julius A/ Penn, and the U continued in the "Distinguished" class of military colleges (for the 4th successive year). 565 cadets present for inspection. No camp due to war.

Fol. cadets reported to A.G. (Us and State) as showing special aptitude: Gunther Orsinger, Addison H. Douglas, Mark N. Serum, Elmer J. Craft, Donald Timmerman, Elmer L. Mott, W.D. Laplow, Reming Linden, Lawrence W. Marshall, and John H. Hartigan.

150

Income received from U.S. During year:		
Under land grant, ACT of 1862 (Morrill)		22,647.00
" Other land grants		39,704.00
" Act of Aug. 30, 1890 (morrill)		50,000.00
" Act of Mar 2, 1887 (Hatch		15,000.00
" Act of June 30, 1906, (Adams)		15,000.00
		<hr/>
		142,500.00

Comments from Major Moses

"The Authorities of this Institution stand squarely behind the Military Department and lend it cordial and loyal support and cooperation. The institution is perhaps not so liberal with financial support as many of the others, but this is due to shortage of funds appropriated, rather than to lack of desire. It would seem that, if the military instruction is to be continued in this and similarly aided institutions, a reasonable percentage of income received from the United States should be required by law to be expended under control of the Board of Regents, or other governing board, for the benefit of the Military Department. This would insure the United States that the state Legislature shall always place the necessary funds at the disposal of the institution. Probably largely due to international conditions, great interest has been shown during the year among the students in everything military. At the time war was declared the corps was in as high a state of efficiency as could be hoped for. At the time of the inspection almost all the enthusiasts had either enlisted, engaged in agriculture, or entered the training camp.

"Again, I wish to refer to the loyalty and public-spirited attitude of the faculty and the Board of Regents and invite attention to the fact that the depleted condition of the corps of cadets at inspection was due to the patriotic spirit which they had been instrumental in disseminating among the student body."

Respectfully submitted,

Captain STARKEY Y. BRITT,  
Commandant

Source: U. of M. Board of Regents report for 1916-17, page 150.

347

REGENTS REPORTS 1917-18  
(Synder)

- 7 The effects of the war.
- 23 Gen. repairs to Armory - \$2,320.21
- Prexy (Burton)
- 37 Enrolment 1916-17 m-3859; w - 2452 Total 6311  
1917-18 3060 2507 5567
- 158 From U.S. 1916-17 \$106,157.41 (1918) \$122,148.41

President's Report (Burton)

- 44 Registration m-2523, w-1789 Total 4312
- 65 Military Dept. Second year of ROTC - 1311 cadets. Adv. Course for juniors and seniors, 127 men to ROTC Camp at Sheridan (1st time) favorable report of an. inspection and Sch. of Ag. drill.
- 73 Engineer enlisted reserve for Army and Navy. Students on res. attended to remain in college.
- 115 Medical War Service - Medical School has a war faculty. 57 in service. 27 at Base Hosp. #26. Faculty reduced enrolment increased.
- 129 Col. of Pharmacy War Waork - Entirely at disposal of Govt.
- 187 The Mil. Dept. by S.y Britt, Capt., USA, Ret., Commandant. Organization: Sr. Div. ROTC authorized Dec. 6, 1916, by G.O. 49 W.D. 1916 organized as regt. of inf. (Field & Staff officers, Band, Hq, Det., and 18 infl cos.)
- Strength: 1311 cadet s (max).
- Hours: 3 per week for freshmen and sophs. and 5 per week # for jr. and srs.
- Instruction in hours: Drills - 151, Classes - 197, Lecture 49, Drills T.W. & Th. 2-5 p.m. and Sat. 9-12n.
- Adc. Course (jr. & Sr.) Enrollment - Sr. 3, Jr. 54.  
3 hrs. of drill and 2 lecture hours per week.
- Camp: Fort Sheridan Ill. June 3 to July 3, 1918, 127 cadets (29 adv. course and 98 underclassmen.)

1917-18 - con't.

James E. Mulligan only man to complete 4 yr. mil. course  
and be reported to the Ag., USA, and AG, Minn.

Completed 3rd year and 33 juniors.  
Total attendance 31,000 and training hours.  
Disbursements to students by the Comdt.

O.D. Uniforms	\$15,876.00
Cotton K. "	1,243.33
Com. of Sub.	2,742.30
	<hr/>
	19,861.63

Heidt

An. Insp. April 1, 1918, by Lt. Col Jas V. ~~Heidt~~, 45th Inf.  
Due to early date and snow, only two drills prior to  
inspection. Inspector's report; All W.D. orders carried out.  
Rev. 2 insp. V.G. Parade, V.G., Band, Ex., Co. Drill and  
close and extended order, V.G., Squad Drill, ext. order, V.G.,  
Physical Drill, V.G., bn and regtl Drill, G., uniforms V.G.,  
Military spirit, excellent.

Remarks: No arms or equipment this year. Difficulties.  
In 2nd semester used 200 old rifles loaned by Home Guard in  
exchange for use of Armory.

Corps spirit excellent.

Losses: 445 cadets cancelled and left school. 174 men  
physically unfit and substituted "special gym".

Inspector recommends "distinguished" class for another year.  
Uniform: Reg. O.D.

Ag. School: A short term school not member of ROTC: a bn of  
inf. and band. Strength - 230

Schedule: Nov. 15, 1917 to March 20, 1918. 3 hrs. per wekk.  
205 p.m. Mondays.

Equipment: None

Uniform: Cadet gray

PRESIDENTS REPORT  
1918-19

(Dr. Burton)

- 5 Deans absent in Govt service. Ford, Vance, Coffman, Jones  
Dean E.E. Nicholson, Regional Ed. Director for SATC for  
N.D., S.D., Iowa, Nebr. and Minn.
- 9 Demobilization of SATC in Dec. 1918  
Legislature appropriated \$600,000 for tuition fees of students  
in SATC, not to exceed \$200 per man. Similar actions  
following Sp. Am. War. and Mex. border trouble. W.D.  
commandeered all colleges, both private and state supported.
- 10 Maintenance fund for SATC blds reimbursed \$32,000.00
- 11 The SATC:  
U became a military camp  
Draft law in Aug. 1918 included all males 18-45 yrs. old,  
which included all U students.  
Aug. 30-31, 1918, the W.D. replaced the ROTC with SATC  
students over 18 became soldiers, received \$300 per mo.,  
uniforms, subsistence and housed in barracks under  
military discipline. Pursued academic and mil. course  
Class A - Collegiate and prof. students.  
B - All others.  
Sept. 2, 1918 - Regents approved SATC unit  
Sept. 4, 1918 - Contract with W.D. authorized \$1.45 per day  
per man. (.45 for instruction and 1.00 for housing  
and subsistence.  
Sept. 4 - Exposition Bldg. rented for use as barracks  
at \$1250 per mon.  
Sept. 5 - Maxwell Bldg. same for \$1700 per mo.  
also frat houses for engr. hospitals, etc.  
Oct. 9 u opened (delayed by flu epidemic)  
Oct. 12 - Naval section, SATC established.  
Dec. 21 - SATC demobilized at close of fall quarter.  
Univ. SATC bulletin issued.  
Dr. Burton's comments on SATC
- 14 Military Training:  
Jan. 24, 1919 Board of Regents authorized reestablishment  
of ROTC.  
April 22 Board of Regents voted to accept C.A., SC and Inf.  
units pending revision of G.O. 49 (1916) (Present  
conditons - 1938)
- 15 "It goes without saying that military training in our univer-  
sities is to be fostered. As a Land Grant Institution, we  
must offer it ..... This feature of the ROTC, now in actual  
operation, seems to point the way out of this difficult ques-  
tion of closer coorelation of military and university training".

1918-1919 - cont.

- 15 Faculty appointments: Major Ralph R. Adams, PMS&T, (SATC?)
- 18 Col. Frank H. Burton, PMS&T, USA, 20 yrs.  
Major Jere Baxter, Ass't. PMS&T 16 "  
Lt. Henry C. Beretlsen, do Dept. Ind.Arts.  
Des. Moines, College.  
Capt. A.E. Clark, PMS&T  
Lt. Col. W.C. Jacobs, Ass't. PMS&T, CAC.  
Unit, Ass't. Prof. of French, USMA  
1912-15.
- 20 Capt. All T. Newman, do - Ass't. Scho.  
of Chem. Univ. of Minn. '17;  
U.S. Army, '17, '18.  
Lt. Ernest A. Waeffer, do.
- 23 Leaves: Dean L.D. Coffman, indefinite from Oct. 1, 1918  
to head dept. of Education in Surgeon General's office with  
rank of Lieut. Colonel.
- 25 Quarter system adopted during operation of SATC. Voted 9-3-19
- 41 Effect of SATC in fall qtr was to displace student activities:  
athletics, fraternities, etc.
- 43 Movement to restore U spirit after SATC disruption.
- 45 "Official Daily Bulletin" issued by Pres. Office during SATC
- 47 Enrollment: Total 7379, SATC - 3252 (Collegiate) of whom  
1233 were dropped from the U. on demobilization.
- 50 SATC - Vocation Section: Engr. Dept. 1303 - U. Farm - 1628
- 51 (Tractor Engr. Course replaced by Mess Sergeant's Short Course)
- SATC (1) Collegiate section of those eligible to enter U  
and (2) Vocation section, others in work related to war activity.  
Total Enrollment 6183 (both sections)
- 52 Table IV, SATC 1918  
Collegiate Section Oct. 9 - Dec. 21, 1918  
Army 3030  
Navy 144  
Marine 78 Total 3252

52 Vocational Section (April 8-Dec. 21, 1918

E gr. Dept:

Auto Mechanics	530		
Blacksmiths	23		
Machinists	32		
Radio operators	114		
Telephone Electricians	282		
Machinists mates (NAVY)	322	Total	1303

Ag. Dept.

Blacksmiths	314		
Carpenters	400		
Bench woodworkers	501		
Electricians	414	Total	1628

- 53 Net enrolment: M-8755, w-4051, Total 12,806
- 71 Mil. Dept. - First QTR. SATC, ROTC Org. Feb. 10, 1919, Staff 7 officers and 6 nos. Total enrolment - 1037. Four graduates of Adv. Course, Army psychology tests. last week of course, W.D. Equipment issued - \$121,650 for ROTC
- 80 U adopts four quarter system, effective, Oct. 1, 1919
- 95 SLA reports based on SATC tests that 10% of students barred from U by financial obstacles.
- 96 List of faculty in service or connected with war.
- 109 Ag. Dept. - special war time activities and faculty aid. S.M. Freeman ~~at~~ With SATC)
- 113 Academic credit for mil. science (27 credits if commissioned officers)
- 163 Col. of Pharmacy - war work.



227 The Military Dept. by Col. F.H. Burton, USA, Comdt.

SATC first qtr. ROTC official started Feb. 10, 1919, with arrival of Capt. Allen T. Newman, Inf. ROTC instruction started Feb. 17, 1919. Lack of schedules and equipment.

Personnel during year.

- Col. F.H. Burton, Inf.
- Lt. Col. West C. Jacobs, CAC
- Maj. Jere Baxter, Inf.
- Cpts. A.T. Newman, Inf.
- A.E. Clark, Inf.
- Lt. H.C. Bertelsen, Inf. *QM*
- 2nd Lt. E.A. Nuoffer, Inf.
- Sgtl Jos Harlickek
- Ingvald M. Johnson
- Frank Crain
- Elden F. Fossey
- Hebert Kettle
- Wm. G. Palms

Temporary officers to be discharged by Sept. 30, 1919; Cpts. Newman and Clark and Lt. Bertelsen and Nuoffer.

228

Enrolment and grades

Total enrolled		1037
Cancelled	78	
Gym subs.	18	
Excused	86	182
Completed Course		
Grade A	557	
B	72	
C	6	
D	3	
E	1	
I	159	
F	57	885

Basics 837  
Adv. 18 - 855

Completed U and Mil. course: 4, Theo Sander Jr. (Engr.  
Edward H. Coe (Engr.  
Russell L. Strang (SLA)  
Benj. Gingold, (medic)

First three received for com. in O.K.C.

Army intelligence Exam. (Army Psychology Tests) Total points-212  
 Gradings:

A.	135-212
B	105-134
C	75-104
C	45-74
C	25-55
D	15-44
D	0-14

Results at U. of M.	A - 363	
	B 218	
	C 41	
	C 3	Total 625

Table shows points by colleges. Eng. Highest and Dentistry, low.

229

Coast of equipment:

Clothing	46,970	
Ordnance	74,680	Total \$121,650

Uniforms retained after one year's work .

Coast to U.S. per student:

Clothing	43.48	
Depreciation of arms, etc.	9	
Target allowance	10	Total \$62.48

Commutation of rations to Adv. Course students, 40 cents per day or \$12, per mo.

244

Registrar's Report "Influence of SAT<sup>r</sup> on entrance requirements"

252

Financial R <sup>pt</sup> (Receipts for special mil. tr.	\$562,865.82
Expenditures "	619,069.12
	<u>56,203.30</u>

REGENTS REPORTS 1919-20  
(Synder)

30 Repairs to Armory - \$3668.40 (1919-20)  
Ext. 5000.00 Relay state roof. Sky-  
light repairs and sprinkler  
system, per inspt. report.

President's Report  
(Coffman)

49 ROTC Org. first week of fall qtr. 1919-20.  
Jr. Unit estab at U farm  
Sch of Ag with 525 enrolled;  
2 cadets rec. to W.D. for com in Inf.  
Equipment issued \$307,448.13; 1st Qtr. 1918-19 taken  
up ~~xxx~~ by SATC.

128 From U.S. 1918-19 103,264.40  
1919-20 224,305.98

135 Financial Report - Military Training, 1918-19  
See below

First Detachment	Sup.&Equip.	Payrolls	Total
U - 1st Detachment	10,613.03	2,323.62	12,936.65
2ne "	47,829.17	10,408.05	58,237.22
3rd "	82,868.32	16,150.66	99,018.98
Farm 1st "	1,935.16		1,935.16
2nd "	11,976.60	3,674.75	15,651.15
3rd "	22,035.46	10,418.46	32,453.92
Navy Instruction	584.41	3,360.00	3,944.41
Farm 4th Det.	66,913.63	9,533.81	76,447.44
Exposition Bldg.	229,075.58	8,750.27	237,825.85
Gen Auction Sales	11,418.95		11,418.95
Maxwell Bldg.	25,504.56		25,504.56
SATC	35,393.06	7,111.24	42,504.30
SATC - Collegiate		1,190.53	1,190.53
	546,147.73	72,921.39	619,069.12

PRESIDENT'S REPORT 1919-20  
(Dr. Burton)

- 11. Dr. L.D. Coffman to be new President of University
  - 16 Faculty app'ts. Lt. Col. Albert G. Goodwyn, FMS&T  
Oct. 13, 1919, Montgomery Ala, U of Ala, '98.  
Resignation: Jere Baxter, ass't. FMS&T
  - 23 First year of the quarter system
  - 30 Org. of All-U Conference Committees. All U  
Military Com. created May 5, 1920, when Col.F.J.  
Morrow met with the Adm. Com of the Sen. Nov. 6, 1919.  
The commandant invited to sit regularly with Adm.  
Com.
  - 36 Registration - Reasons for increased attendance:  
"An impetus has been given to higher education by  
the way itself. The young men have not been slow  
to note that those who most readily won prefer-  
ment were fellows with college training."  
  
"The educational bonus of \$200 offered to all  
service men who were residents of the Minn. at  
the time of enlistment".
  - 38 Enrolment: Net grand total: m-5889, w-3138, Total 9027
  - 68 Mil. Dept. ROTC org. first week of fall qtr. 8 students  
in advanced course and 2287 in basic. A jr. unit  
established at the U. Farm Sch Of Ag. with 525  
enrolled, 2 students rec. to W.D. as 2nd Lieut. Inf-ORC  
Equipment cost \$185,798.13, uniforms turned in at end  
of year.
  - 96 This year closes the war administration of the Univ.
  - 232 The Military Department by Capt. A.G. Goodwyn, Inf.  
ROTC org. and training began 2nd week to continue  
until June 16, 1920. Adv. Course organ. March, 1920  
with 8 students. Total eligible - 12. A jr. unit  
ROTC, org. and trained under Mil. Dept. at Col. of  
A.F. and H.E., Feb. 9, 1920 with 625 students.
- Personnel of Dept.:

A.G. Goodwyn, Capt. Inf., PMS&T  
 L.T. Walker, " CA, Ass't."  
 Ben W. Field " Inf. "  
 Lee R. Watrous, Jr. " C.A. "  
 H.G. Thomas, 1st Lt. Ret "  
 E.B. Moomau, 1st Lt. Inf. "  
 Jos. Havlicek, Reg. Com. Sgt., Clerk  
 Jos. Lees, 1st Sgt., Sgt. Major  
 Jno McWilliams, do, instr.  
 Joel R. Baker, Mas Sig. Elec. Instr.  
 Wm. G. Palms, Sgt. "  
 Alfred T. Brandt, Reg. St., Maj. "  
 H.W. Brown, Sgt. "  
 Wm. Finke, 1st Sgt. "  
 Aubrey, R. Dunkum, 1st Sgt. "  
 Kenna B. Caldwell, Sgt. "  
 Wm. L. Hogan, 1st Sgt. "

233

Enrollment - Total 2295

Reg. Cancelled 389  
 Gym. sub 93  
 Discharged for other  
 serv. 223

Completed Course.  
 Grade A 52  
 B 788  
 C 368  
 D 167  
 E  
 I 89  
 F 126  
 1590

705 Total 2295

At close of yr. Basics - 1582, Ad. - 8, Total 1590

U. grads who completed Basic and 1st Yr. Adv.C.  
 Cadet Colonel Karl P. Buswell,  
 Maj. Walter Julius Lee,  
 Capt. H.G. Loehlin  
 Buswell and Lee rec. for Inf.-Res

~~Salvage~~ Value of Equipment:

Clothing 80,429.81  
 Ord. 91,368.32  
 Artillery 9,000.00  
 S.C. 5,000.00  
 185,798.13

~~Regulations~~ Regulations require uniforms to be turned in at the end of year for renovation or salvage.

260

Financial Report - Rec. from Fed. Govt. 215,305.98

365

REGENTS REPORT (MINUTES)  
July 13, 1920 - June 14, 1921

- 275 7-21-20 Lt. Harvey G. Thomas resigned July 15, 1920  
Lt. Col. Girard Sturtevant, app't.PMS&T
- 313 Sale of ROTC uniforms now in S.H. referred to  
Comptroller with power.
- 331 Voted to approval on request of W.D. to establish  
a normal training dept. for officers at U as outlined  
by Colonel Sturtevant.
- 354 To reimburse v.s. for 4 rifles lost.
- 355 Voted to approve estab. of ROTC in Med.Sch. and  
Dental Corps training unit at the U on condition  
that the U assumes no financial obligations for them.
- 371 Resignation accept. Newton W. Speece, instr. in  
Ch. of Chem., effective Dec. 22, 1920.
- 372 Appt. 1st Lt. Hal M. Rose, Ass't.PMS&T
- 378 Gen. W.J. Bjornstad's plan for coop. bet the U.S.  
mil Dept. and the Dept. of Ag. at the U. for special  
course in agriculture at Ft. Snelling referred to  
President for investigation and report.
- 379 Voted to refer to the Pres. with power the form of  
application. for the medical ROTC.
- 385 Jan 16. 1921. The B/R has no objection to Col.  
Sturtevant's requesting an appropriation of \$5000  
for a gun shed from the leg. To be made at same  
time as U requests.
- 392 Appt. Lt.Col.H.H. Rutherford, MC Ass't.PMS&T Med. & Temp.  
Dent. ROTC unit.
- 399 Report loss of one rifle in mil.Dept.
- 400 Voted to send a rep. of ROTC to ROTC Conference at Fort  
Creek, Nebr.
- 466 Capt. Porter P. Lowry, CAC, Ass't PMS&T
- 525 A communication in re facilities needed for the ROTC  
was received and placed on file.

President's Report 1920-21  
(Dr. Coffman)

- 27 May 12-14, Dr. L.D. Coffman inaugurated as 5th President of the University.
  - 29 Faculty Appointments: Henry H. Rutherford, Lt. Col. MC, USA, PMS&T  
Colonel Girard Sturtevant, Lt Col., INF, USA, PMS&T  
Edward G. Sherburne, Capt., Inf. Ass't. PMS&T  
Resigned: Lt. Harvey G. Thomas, Inf. " " 15-July-20)
  - 37 Registration - net grand total - m-6375; w-3479, Total 9854
  - 187 Student affairs - applications for credit for university drill decreased. Serious attempt to control absences from drills. "Cuts".
  - 219 The Military Department - G. Sturtevant, Col. of Inf., PMS&T  
From fall qtr. to June 10, 1921  
Needs: More classroom facilities and housing facilities for Coast Artillery unit!  
Adv. Course: 7 Inf. SSG, and 4CA - Total 19, later increased to 25.  
Ag. School jr. unit completed first full year of instruction under Major Ben W. Field, Inf. and Sgt. E.T. McCann, instr.  
W.D. authorized extension of 2 year basic course over the 3 year normal course of 2 qtrs each.
- Faculty at the end of the year: 9 officers, 21 ncos. To be increased 1 off and 3 ncos.  
2 new units est. Medical and Dental org. in Feb. by Colonel H.H. Rutherford, MC

220 Enrolment:

U. proper (sr. unit)	Total	1803
Reg. cancelled		311
Gym. Subs		150
Discharged from ROTC		164
Completed Course		
Grade A	846	
C	207	
I	85	
F	40	
	<hr/>	
	1178	625 1803

Basics 1130, Adv. 48 - Total 1178

Ag. School (Junior Unit)

Enrolled		249
Completed	211	
Grade F	38	

Values of equipment: \$257,216.21

Completed 2 year basic and 2 year Adv. Courses:  
Cadet Colonel Lisle B. Sorenson and C. major Andrew  
C. Miller to be com. in Inf-Res.

Student deposit recommended to cover losses.

- 221. W.D. considering establishment of engineer unit.  
Not recommended until U provides adequate facilities.
- 262 Financial Report: Income from Fed. Govt. \$224,305.98 or  
6.2%



368

BOARD OF REGENTS  
1921-22

- 7 Resignation of Capt. Porter P. Lowry, ass't. PMS&T effective 6-20-21
- 13 Salary adjustment - Girard Sturtevant from 500 to 600 per annum, beg. 7-1-21
- 34 Res. of Major H.C. Ingles, ass't. PMS&T effect. 7-23-21  
Res. Sgt. J. Lees, instructor in ms&t effect. 7-29-21  
Res. of Sgt. John McWilliams instruct " "
- 36 Appt. of Sgt. Carl Jensen, as instr. beg. 8-11-21  
Appt. of Capt. J.T. Watson, SC
- 49 A report from Col. Sturtevant received with reference to an amount due the government for loss of clothing by students in Mil. Dept. Voted to pay sum of \$221.98 as recommended by Col. S.
- 122 A certificate from U.S.W.D. in recognition of service of the U of M in establishing a unit of the SATC during the World War was received.
- 170 Res. of Sgt. W.H. Deavey ass't. in dept. of MS&T Eff. 3-3-22
- 171 Resign. of Laurence Wlaker, AssSt. in Dept. of MS&T
- 175 Appt. of Capt. Myron J. Conway, Inf., ASS't. PMS&T beg. 4-14-22
- 240 Voted that government commutation of uniforms for students in adv. courses in ROTC be appointed for 1922-23 providing the necessary deposit can be paid by the students out of the commutation received at the beginning of the year.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT, 1921-22  
(Dr. Coffman)

- 39 Faculty appointments: Capt. Porter P. Lowry, CAC, PMS&T (Ass't)
- 41 Lt. Col. James W. Ware, Inf., (93) do
- 45 Capt. James T. Watson, SC do
- Res. Major H.C. Ingles, SC do
- Capt. Porter P. Lowry, CAC do
- Capt. Edgar B. Mooman, Inf. do
  
- 49 U registration - net grand total: m-6636; w-3789, Total 10,425
  
- 85 Radio Broadcasting - U radio station - "because of the use made of valuable apparatus and parts sent here by the U.S. Signal Corps for instructional development purposes".
  
- 114 College of EE: Radio Eng. div. facilitated by cooperation of Singal Corps, USA thru the SC ROTC unit at the U.
  
- 206 Student Affairs: Mil. Dept. Decrease in petitions for drill credits, 819 acted on; 277 postponed, 155 allowed 1 qtr. 25 two qtr. 59 1 yr and 303 two yr. Reasons - revious mil serv. or training.
  
- 248 Mil. Dept- by G. Sturtevant, Col. of Inf., PMS&T  
 Period - Oct. 3, 1921 to June 3, 1922  
 S'22, ten classrooms in various colleges arranged for indoor instruction. 2 needs of dept. are more class rooms and housing facilities for equipment
  
- 248 Enrolment: U proper (Sr. Unit) Total 1923
 

Cancelled	467	
Gym subs.	163	
Discharged	58	
Completed	1235	
Grades		
A	864	
B	191	
C	46	
D	2	
I	94	
F	38	
	1235	1923
  
- Basics -1090 Adv. 145, Total - 1235

1921-22 - page 3.

249

Sch. of Ag. (Jr. Unit ) 261 enrolled. All Satisfactory.

Major Ben W. Field, Inf., at Ag. School.

Worked stopped Feb. 24, 1922.

on account of Scarlet Fever epidemic.

Value of Equipment - \$233,870.87

Lists of ROTC graduates by name.

Student deposit of \$10.00 has removed difficulty of recovering Government property.

May 17, 1922, the B/R approved, commutation basis for Adv. Course uniforms and same authorized by W.S.

Annual inspection by B/O W.D., May 12, 16, 1922, Report not yet received.

283

Registrar's Report. Mil. Dept. Deposit of \$10. auth. by Regents for 1921-22. Administ. by Reg. similar to breakage deposit.

304

Income Summary: Federal funds - \$221,942.24 or 5.1%

BOARD OF REGENTS MINUTES  
1922-23

- 289 Recommendation of Colonel Sturtevant on the specifications for ROTC uniforms for members of the senior unit received, approved and placed on file.
- 338 Res. of Mrs. M. Steckler, Clerk in Mil. Dept. Aug. 31, 1922  
Res. of Lt. Col. James E. Ware - effect. 8-31-22
- 344 Voted to approve purchase of uniforms for students in Adv. Courses in ROTC for f.y. 1922-23
- 361 Res. Capt. Russell Throckmorton, Inf. ass't. PMS&T effect 10-20-22
- 360 Res. Capt. C.B. Howard, Inf., ass't. PMS&T effec. 10-20-22
- 360 Appt. Captain Vernon G. Hall, CAC ass't. PMS&T do
- 484 Appt. Capt. Roger Hilsman, Inf. as ass't. PMS&T 4-18-23
- 512 Res. Capt. E.G. Sherborne, Inf. ass't. PMS&T eff. 5-29-23
- 513 Appt. Major Bernard Lentz, ass't. prof. of MS&T eff. May 7, 1923.

President's Report  
1922-23

Dr. Coffman

- 20 Training War Veterans, - "War Special Group".
- 47 Faculty appoints. Capt. Vernon W. Hall, ass't. PMS&T (CAC)  
Capt. Roger Hilsman, do Inf.
- 48 Maj. Bernard Lentz, Appt. do
- 51 Res. - Lt. Col. James E. Ware, PMS&T  
Capt. C.B. Howard, Ass do  
Capt. E.G. Sherburne do  
Capt. Russell Throckmorton do

55 Registration - net grant total, m-7330; w-4480, Total 11,810

88 Amendment to "Wat Service Tutition Act" to extend benefits to July 1, 1923.

116 "In the statement which follows, I have listed a number of needs which seem to me to be immediate and imperative".

"There<sup>s</sup> needs are: (total of 24 listed in priority. Drill hall and Armory are Nos. 1 and 2).

1. A Drill Hall. - Bldg. with dirt floor to cover an entire block at a cost of \$500,000. U. of M. has dropped from Cl A to Cl B rating in military training due to lack of facilities...military staff composed of men of splendid attainment and training. other uses for drill hall.
2. The Armory. A remodeling and enlargement of the Armory so as to provide classrooms for the military department and greatly enlarged quarters for the Phy. Ed. Dept.....To Cost about \$300,000

138 E.E. Bldg. commenced May 29, 1923.

225 Student affairs: Mil. Dept. - Practically no requests for release from drill. May be effected by abolition of military training in the Mpls high schools.

281 The Mil. Dept. by Colonel G. Sturtevant, PMS&T  
Period: Sept. 27, 1922 to June 6, 1923  
More satisfactory due to loan of class rooms by other colleges; also in Pillsbury Hall.  
Store room altered by Bldgs and Grounds.

Camps: (June 12 to July 26, 1922)

	Adv.	Basic
Camp Custer, Mich., SC	18	4
Ft. Monroe, Va. CAC	10	
Carlisle Barracks, Pa. DC	18	
do MC	27	
Fort Snelling, Minn. Inf.	16	
Special commendation of Hugo E. Erickson		
Enrolment: (Univ. - sr. unit)	2083	

Cancelled	509
Gym subs	178
Discharged	103
Completed	1293
Grade A	536
B	422
C	236
D	17
F	79
I	3
	1293 2083

Basics 1098 Adv. Course - 195 Total 1293

Ag. School (Jr. unit) Too many subs. and evasions.  
Need of two periods of instruction.

Value of equipment issued to ROTC - \$232,141.95

Personnel changes: Relieved: Maj. Walker, Capts. Mooman, Howard,  
Throckmorton, Sherburne, and Sgts Dahl and Lange

Reported: Major Lentz, Captains Hall and Hilsman

C om. in Med.-Res. -7; Dent-Res-22; CA-Res-15; Sig-Res-17;  
Inf-Res 4.

To be commissioned when of age - 7. (Names given)  
do at end of camp - 5; com. during yr.-3  
Discharged for convenience of Govt. - 8 (Names and causes)

284

Adoption of Adv. C. uniform on commutation basis last.  
yr. satisfactory.

No inspection; no rating. No inspection expected until  
State provides adequate facilities. Annual Fed. cost  
about \$150,000 reduced to 75% efficiency for lack of  
suitable armory with adequate classrooms and storage.  
Oldtime superficial mil. instr. replaced with ROTC of  
educational value.

Minn. has one of four largest ROTC estabs, yet lags  
in local requirements.

285

Jr. Unit, ROTC, Schl of Ag.  
course completed March 15, 1923.  
List of subjects and hours of each.  
Enrolment fall - 141 dwindled to 110. Winter 181 dropped  
to 116. (50 had never drilled before)  
Texts: Gareys Jr. ROTC Manual. 150 copies bought and  
loaned to students.  
Insp. by Lt. Col. C.H. Muller, Cav., C.A. ROTC Officer,  
and Col. G. Sturtevant, PMS&T. Review received by

Col. Sturtevant and Profs. Mayne and Bassett. Held in Fram School Armory, March 15.

Instrudtors: Capt. N.W. speece, in charge of unit. Sgt. E.T. McCann(fall term) and Sgt. Joe Weit (w. term)

286

Cadet Staff: 1 maj. 3 capt. 4 1st lt. and 1 2nd lt.  
" Org. one bn of ~~5200~~ 3 cos of 2 plats each.  
do uniform: Furnished by U.S. free.

Recommendations: A budget of \$200 for miscellaneous needs  
Good coop bet. the school and mil. dept.

328

Income Summary - From Fed. Funds \$240,750.78.





45

Resignation: Col. Girard Sturtevant, PMS&T  
(comdt. until Feb. 1, 1924.)  
Capt. Vernon W. Hall, CAC, PMS&T (asst.)  
Lt. Hal, M. Rose, Cav. do do  
Capt. Newton W. Speece, Inf. do  
Capt. James T. Watson, Jr. SC, do

53

Registration - net total M-6346; w-3688; total 10,034

168

Student Affairs: Social Activities: - The large all-U-social affairs such as ---- The Military ball was the most successful of any in my recollection in that there were no after criticisms or rumors,

199

Phy.Ed. & Ath. Minn. Rifle Team won the Inter-collegiate championships of U.S. credit to Capt. Tyhsen and his associates in Mil.Dept.

214

The Mil.Dept. by Maj. Bernard Lentz, Inf., PMS&T  
Period: Oct. 1923 to May 23, 1924  
Enrollment: Basics 2046 - Adv. 179.

Emphasis on drill for discipline and character development; students more interested in basic course. Only 9 Infl students entered Adv. course last year, but 90 this year. Ft. Snelling camp a deterrent. improved facilities in offices. Alterations in Armory to give 5 classrooms. Sig. ~~Unit~~ Corps Unit in E.E. Bldg., o.k. Med. unit has more space. Trucks and A.A. mount in U. Storehouse.

Better hours through cooperation of the other colleges  
Good cadet org. and esprit.  
Rifle team won W.D. National Match against 26 teams and Hearst Nat. Trophy against 128 teams. An. insp. May 15-17, 1924. Not rated as distinguished. Due to small number of basics who entered adv. course last year. Students in Pharmacy and Mines should be required to take drill.

Jr. unit at Ag. School progressing. Instead of 3 hours once a week, they will drill 1 1/2 hours twice a week in future. To include 1/2 hr. calisthenics.

5 new officers next fall.  
Cooperation with U fine.  
Numerous address by faculty to Ft. Snelling officers.

245

Income from Federal Funds: \$249,353.16

273

Pub. by faculty - Col. H. H. Rutherford, MC, "Training the Medical Student for Service in Time of War".

378

BOARD OF REGENTS  
MINUTES

1924- 1925

- 298 Capt. Wilton B. Persons, SC, asst. PMS&T appt.  
beginning soon after July 5, 1924.
- 348 Resignation of Capt. Roger Hilsman, asst. PMS&T  
effect. 9-24-24
- 434 Resignation - Capt. Wm. P. Schwatel, Inf., effect.  
6-10-25
- 459 Resignation of Capt. Leo J. Farrel, Inf., about  
9-1-25
- 463 Appnt. Major Roy C. Hill, Inf. asst. PMS&T and  
asst. coach in Phy. ed. and Ath. Dept. from  
9-15-25 to 6-15-26 at \$3000 Class CH
- 484 Appendix A - Salary adjustments 1925-26. Oscar  
Nelson, asst. storekeeper (\$900-1020)
- 502 Resignation of Major E. Montgomery, Asst. PMS&T  
eff. 6-13-24  
Res. of Major Frederick R. Wunderlich, asst. PMS&T  
eff. on or about 6-12-25
- 510 Petition from certain students concerning compulsory  
military training was received and considered. Action  
was postponed for consideration at a later date.
- Presidents Report (Dr. Coffman ) 1924-25
- 25 Educational Training of Disabled Soldiers.
- 30 Faculty Appointments; Capt. Nyal L. Adams. CAC
- 56

- 56 U Convocations - Oct. 23, Military Convocation.  
L.D. Coffman, President of University.
- 67 Registration - Net grand total M-7492; W-5244 Total  
12, 736
- 187 Phy. Ed. & Ath. Military Boxing Tournament in winter  
quarter.  
Rifle shooting in charge of Mil.Dept. Won.  
I-c Championship for 2nd time, also Hearst Trophy  
and Corps Area Champopship. Advocated as I-C Ath.  
sport. Credit due Capt. ~~Tychsen~~ and Sgt. Mylke.  
Tychsen
- 206 Military Dept. - by Major B. Lentz, PMS&T  
  
Adv. inf. unit increased ten fold.  
W.D. inspection May 18-19, 1925. Rifle team again  
won Hearst Nat. Trophy against 80 competing colleges  
Also corps area match, 7 out of 10 highest men from  
Minn.  
Fine Coop. with U.  
Normal school for officers on ROTC duty in VII Corps  
Area at Fort Snelling addressed by members of U.  
faculty
- 250 Income Summary - From Federal Funds - \$249,363.29

REGENTS MINUTES  
July 1, 1925 to June 1927

- 10 John F. Cassidy, CAC Pointed, Asst. PMS&T Sept. 1, 1925  
Arthur C. Berge, Inv. Asst. from \$1080 to \$1200  
beginning July 1, 1925, Class A. (Later military  
storekeeper).
- 39 Lt. Col. Kent Nelson, MC Appt. Asst. PMS&T Oct. 14, 1925
- 155 Res. Major Lee R. Watrous, eff. 6-30-26
- 157 Appt. Aubrey R. Dunkum, clerk, beg. 7-1-26 at \$300.
- 343 Promotion of Arthur C. Berge, Asst. Serv. Dept. at  
\$1200 to Storekeeper at \$1200 beg. 1-1-27
- 399 Appt. Capt. Porter P. Wiggins, Inf. as instructor in  
M S & T beg. 3-21-27

President's Report  
1925-26

- 63 Fac. Appt. (addition to above)  
Major F.H. Bockoven, DC, asst. PMS&T  
Maj. Roy C. Hall, Inf. do
- 68 Res. Lt. Myron J. Conway, Inf.
- 103 Registration - Net grand total M-8239; W-6171, Total  
14,410
- 209 Student affairs - Veterans Bureau Trainees - "Training  
of Ex-Service men stopped this last June".
- 233 Phy. Ed. & Ath. - New gym needed to avoid conflicts with  
the Mil. Dept.
- 260 The MILITARY DEPT. by Major Bernard Lentz, Inf. PMS&T  
Satisfactory year. Cadet morale high.  
W.D. insp. May 20-21, 1926. Good showing.  
Rating (?)  
Rifle team won Hearst Trophy for 3rd consec. time  
and retains it  
Coop. with U. gratifying.
- 310 Comptroller's Report - Revenue from Fed. \$269,235.37
- 370 Pub. of Fac. "Not Enough Combat Practice", by Capt.  
Arthur R. Walk, Inf. Ass. PMS&T

President' S Report 1926-27

- 7 "The U should never be a hot-bed for radicalism nor the permanent residing place of irrational conservatism."
- 9 "The U is a thing of spirit".
- 79 Jan. 6, 1927, ROTC Convocation Dean Guy Standon Ford, - "Do Universities Make Men".
- 90 Col. Enrolment: M-8989; W -6964, Total 15, 953
- 231 Phy. Ed. & Ath. programs interfered by other activities in Armory.

DEPARTMENT OF M S & T Major Lentz, PMS&T

- Corps in best of shape, and best students elect the Adv. Course.
- Cadet officers picked on mil. and academic record in other colleges. "C" or better.
- Commutation for Adv. Course uniform reduced (From \$30 to \$14.30).
- New target range completed in tome for use during yearShowing results now.
- Good record at Fort Snelling - Inf. SC and Med. units there.
- One Inf. officer added to staff due to increased enrolment..
- Good cooperation with U.
- 318 Rev. from Fed. Funds \$281,456.50
- 309 Pub of fac. "The Annual ROTC Inspections ". (Inf. Journal (Dec. 26)) by Major Benard Lentz, Inf. PMS&T

382

BOARD OF REGENTS  
MINUTES

1927-1929

- 85 Voted to authorize discontinuance of the \$10. mil. deposit for students enrolled in Adv. ROTC courses effective beg. with academic year 1928-29. and the immediate refund of the Mil. dept. of \$10. to adv. course students made by those students for academic year 1927-28.
- 137 Res. of Arthur R. Walk. Asst. PMS&T effec. on about 3-14-28
- Appt. of Major Leach L. Hering as asst. PMS&T 5-31-28
- 177 Res. of Maj. Fred. H. Bockover, DC asst. PMS&T effec. at close of 27-28.
- 178 Res. of Capt. Wm. F. Rehm, Inf., asst. PMS&T close of 27-28  
182 Appt. of Capt. Murray T. Davenport Inf. do effec. 9-1-28
- 201 Appt. Capt. Wm. G. Walker, inf. Asst. PMS&T beg. 28-29
- 326 Appt. Smer M. Johnson, asst. storekepr, mil. dept. beg. 1-7-29, \$540 Class AH 50
- 337 Appt. Major John H. Hester, Inf., as comdt. PMS&T beg. 29-30.
- 362 Res. Major Roy C. Hill, Inf., asst. PMS&T eff. close of 28-29
- Appt: beg. 1929-30
- Lt. Vincent J. Conrad, Inf., asst. PMS&T  
Lt. Richard A. Ericson, CA do  
Lt. Harlan W. Hartness, Inf. do  
Lt. Rex W. Minckler, SC do
- 381 Res. of Capt. Nyal L. Adams, asst. PMS&T eff. close of 28-29
- Res. of Capt. Wilton B. Persons, do do

President's Report 1927-28  
(Dr. Coffman)

- 17 People will not support "class" institutions (Training for military leadership should therefore be open to all in a tax supported institution - Ed.)
- 40 Minn. leads all of the country's universities in the number of men enrolling for voluntary advanced work in the Department of Military Science.
- 86 U. Functions Feb. 23, 1928, Military Convocation. Major Gen. C.O. Summerall, Chief of Staff, USA. "The Educated Man and the National Defense".
- 89 Field House dedicated Feb. 24, 1928. Cost \$640,000. (Not used as drill hall)
- 126 Collegiate registration M-8997; W-6854, Total 15,851
- 157 Revenue from Fed. Funds - \$293,633.61
- 246 Phy.Ed. and Ath. 667 petitions for exemption from or postponement of drill. 480 granted.
- 252 Dept. of Mil. Sc. & Tac. - Major Bernard Lentz, Inf. P.M.S. & T. - Inspection May 14-16, 1928, by Corps Area Commander satisfactory. Satisfactory adjustment with Nat. Assn. of State Univ. Especially commutation of Adv. Course uniforms which was reduced last year from \$30 to \$14.30 which was restored to \$30. Good cooperation with U.
- 358 Fac. Pub: "Cadence System of Teaching Close Order Drill" by Major Bernard Lentz, PMS&T



President's Report 1928-30  
(Dr. Coffman)

- 46 Floor space of Armory is 56,369 sq. ft.  
Mil. garage 5,468. "
  - 127 Dec. 6, 1928, State Day Convocation.  
Harold E. Stassen, Lt. 29 (cadet Lt. Col.)  
"The Student Point of View"
  - 129 Mil. Convocation Jan. 30, 1930, Col Paul V. McNutt.  
"Obligations of Citizenship".
  - 145 Appointments sited - see B/R Report.
  - 160 Resignations:  
Major B. Lentz, PMS&T eff. 9-15-29  
Maj. Roy C. Hill, Inf. Asst. PMS&T <sup>16</sup>  
close of 28-29  
Lt. J.F. Cassidy, CAC do do  
Maj. Earl L. Hering, DC do do  
Capt. Fred S. Matthews, Inf. do do 29-30  
Capt. Don F. Pratt, Inf. do do
  - 188 Registration 1928-29 M-9326 W 7387 Total 16,713  
29-30 9500 7377 16,877
  - 245 Rev. from Fed. govt. 1929-30 \$348,856.52
  - 247 Expenditures: \$5,668.31 Total (Salaries \$4637.68, Supplies  
\$568.35, Expense \$403.78 - capital, \$58.50)
  - 383 Dept. of M.C. & T. Major John H. Hester, Inf. PMS&T  
Cadet Morale and spirit good. New well tailored basic  
uniform will increase pride of the student.  
Cadet officers club org. during past year (1929-30)  
Adv. Course only.  
Co. E. 2nd Regt. of Pershing Rifles estab. last  
spring (1930) - Honary basic mil. org. will  
keep morale of basics.
- ROTC Enrollment:
- |     | 1B   | 2B   | Total | 1A  | 2A  | Total | Agg. |
|-----|------|------|-------|-----|-----|-------|------|
| F28 | 1416 | 1213 | 2629  | 142 | 142 | 284   | 2913 |
| W29 | 1460 | 1144 | 2604  | 155 | 133 | 288   | 2892 |
| S29 | 1202 | 725  | 1927  | 155 | 126 | 281   | 2208 |
| F29 | 1672 | 1214 | 2886  | 177 | 133 | 310   | 3186 |
| W30 | 1510 | 1110 | 2620  | 176 | 125 | 301   | 2921 |
| S30 | 1207 | 763  | 1970  | 178 | 134 | 312   | 2282 |
- At summer camps 1929 127  
" " " 1930 191 (Estimated)
- 383 Increased enrollment noted in each quarter of 1929-30.
  - 141. Pub. of Fac. "Should Army Schools Grant Degrees" By  
Major Bernard Lentz, Inf., PMS&T (Inf. Journal 34:2, Feb. '29)

385-

BOARD OF REGENTS REPORT  
1929-31

- 459 Appt. of Major John H. Hester, Feb. 15, 1929 to read Effect. Sept. 16, 1929.
- Res. of B. Lentz, dated correction May 1, 1929 to read effect. Sept. 16, 1929.
- 556 Appt. of Major Wm. C. Webb, asst. PMS&T 1-16-30
- 582 Res. - see Report of 1929
- 582 Res. Frederick S. Matthews, Inf., asst. PMS&T effect. close of 1929-30
- 584 Appots: 1930-31  
Capt. Wm. A. Ellis asst. PMS&T  
Maj. Wm. Guthrie do  
Capt. Emil Krause do  
Lt. Hewitt W. Richmond do
- 881 Voted to adhere to the previously expressed policy of not granting free tuition to any group or class of students in connection with request of the Minn. Dept. of Am. Legion for remission of tuition and matric. fees to World War Orphans, who are taking higher college training.
- 882 The following citizen rep. of the STATE Committee in behalf of Elective Drill at the U. of M. appeared in person before the Bd. of Regents. to request mil. drill be made elective.  
Committee: Mrs. Arthur Brin  
Mr. David Bryn-Jones  
Mrs. Elbert L. Carpenter  
Miss Gratia Countryman  
Mr. Charles Keyes  
Mrs. A.J. McGuire,  
Mrs. W.J. O'Toole  
Mrs. Bessie L. Sover  
Mrs. Arnulf Ueland

Letters from number of citizens filed with Bd. supplement to the minutes p. 782.

386

President's Report  
1930-32

- 55 Fac. honors - Mil. Dept. Maj. Wm. G. Guthrie, MC,  
Med. PMS&T elected to fellowship in the Am.  
College of Surgery
- 60 Additional appts. Capt. Hammond D. Birks, asst. PMS&T  
Maj. Theron G. Methven, Inf. do
- 64 Res. Capt. Wm. G. Walker, Inf. asst., PMS&T.  
eff. Nov. 9, 1931 (To go to C & G.S.S.)
- 71 Reg. 1930-31 M-9964 W 7558 Total 17, 522  
31-32 10207 7549 17, 756
- 80 Income from Fed. Gov't. 1931-32 \$363,084.73-Ag. 330,774;  
Eng. 9500;  
Ed. 13,310 - SLA 9500)
- 204 Phy. Ed. & Ath. I-M Rifle Shooting.  
1930-31 - 1425 and 1931-32 1386 students  
participating.

Dept. of Mil Sc. & Tac. Lt. Col. J.H. Hester, Inf., PMS&T

Successful year.  
More student interest and less opposition to  
compulsory drill.  
Higher academic standards. More applications than  
vacancies in Adv. Course  
An. inspection is in 1931 and 1932. Ratings  
for each year - "Excellent".  
Drill hours staggered - formerly 3 hours in one day.  
Fine coop with U.

REGENTS MINUTES July 16, 1931 to  
June 30, 1933

- 55 Michael Jalma, instr. and Bandmaster~~s~~ resigned -  
Led Cadet Band.
- 56 Appt. Cyrus P. Barnum, Dr. and Chm, 1st Ret. Project  
(Rotary Club of Mpls) at \$4000.  
" Wm. A. Abbot as Bandmaster (\$2500 for 1931-32)
- 93 Res. Capt. Wm. G. Walker, Inf., asst. PMS&T 1931  
Appt. Hammond D. Birks do 1931
- 150 Voted to disapprove use of U. bldgs etc. by outside  
groups not educational in nature (Frequent requests  
for Armory)
- 236 Res. of Alfred Brandt, Clerk, Mil. Dept. 1932  
Appt. of Roy Cunningham, do Aug. 15, 1932 to June 30,  
'33 (\$300.)
- 253 Voted to accept with thanks an award by the Mil. Order  
of Foreign Wars to the most outstanding member of the Adv.  
Course ROTC in accordance with correspondence (p. 886)
- 284 Pres. of U. presented the Board a resolution of the Women's  
Int. League for Peace and Freedom urging abandonment of  
regulation requiring land-grant colleges students to  
complete a course in mil. training (Discussed and field  
- supplement p. 906)
- 323 The Pres. of U. presented to the Board a communication  
on military training from Mrs. W.D. Vallars, National  
Defense Chairman, Dept. of Minn. Am. Leg. Aux. which was  
acknowledged and filed (p. 917)
- 353 Voted to hold a special meeting of the Board during the  
first part of June for public hearing of the question  
of compulsory mil. drill.
- 361 Appt. Capt. Charles H. Jones, Asst. P S&T  
beg. 1933-34
- 367 Foll. group appeared before the Board in opposition to  
cont. of compulsory mil. tr. at the U. of M.

Prof. Geo. P. Conger	Miss Patty Hagnes A'37
Prof. Richard Elliot	Lee Loevinger A'33
Dean J.B. Johnson*	Hedley Donovan, A'34
Dean E.M. Freeman*	Richard Scammon A'35
Mr. Cyrus P. Barnum*	Charles W. Evans, MD'36

\*Statements filed suppl. to minutes).

367

Following appeared before the Board in support of  
continuance of compulsory military training at U. Of M.

- Colonel J.H. Hester
- Dr. C.E. Rudolph
- Dr. Geo. M. Damon
- Mr. Howard R. Jones
- Mr. Wm. C. Rindsland
- Mr. Wilbur H. Andrew
- Mr. Don Josephson
- Mr. Norman Carlson
- Mr. John Forbes
- Mr. G. R. Martin
- Judge Mathias Baldwin
- Mr. Stanley S. Gillam
- Dean E.E. Nicholson
- Mr. Frank G. McCormick
- Dean O.M. Leland

367

The following group appeared before the Board in  
support of cont. of compul. mil tr. at U. of M.

- Mr. Harold E. Blodgett
- Mrs. Raymond T. Schneider
- Mr. Floyd E. Eller
- Dr. Marion B. Shutter
- Mr. S.S. Smith
- Miss Alice Jamison
- Mr. Ernest E. Watson
- Mr. Claire Wichert
- Capt. Hammond D. Burkes

368

Fol. letters etc. filed with supplements with minutes.  
read in support of cont. of comp. miltr.  
Tel from Lewis E. Lohmann (~~mankato~~ (Mankato) Dept.  
Comdr. of Minn. Legion Posts.  
Res.

368

Voted to authorize Pres. of U. to appt. committee of fac. and mil. dept. to consider a plan of optional military drill for credit.

Voted to direct the Secretary of the Board to secure through questionnaire method of expression of sentiment of undergrad. and grad relative to cont. of compulsory mil. training at the University of Minnesota.

377

Res. of Wm. C. Webb, Major, DC, and asst.PMS&T eff. close of 1932-33

PRESIDENT'S REPORT  
1932-34

(Dr. Coffman)

- 58 Military Training: June 18, 1934, The Regents by vote of 6-5 discontinued compulsory mil. training at the U. of M. estab. by the Morrill Act. compulsory beginning from (1869) U. has aided the program of Nat. Def. by accepting the Morrill Act and adopting the Nat. Def. Act.  
Atty. Gen. W.D. Mitchell's opinion on June 20, 1930: o.k. if students are not compelled to take course if pffered. Wever tested in courts. Discussion of legal status of drill.  
The reasons for military training (1) National Defense and (2) Educational (Discussions - pro and con.)  
The present status of drill at Minn.  
Not responsibility of W.D. but the U. Inf. unit discontinued C.A. and SC units retained provisionally.  
ROTC Enrollment 1933-34 Inf-1770, CA-467, SC 116  
Problems for the U to face. ~~Miss~~ Decision whether U maintains proper mil course rests with the Secretary of Interior.
- 71 Dr. W.W. Folwell's military record on the Civil War. Lt. Col. of Engineers
- 79 Miss Marie Sanford died in Wash., D.C., in April 1920 after reciting "An Astrophe to the Flag" at D.A.R. Convention
- 81 U. of M. wins F.I.D.A.C. medal for 1933. Presented at special convocation April 6, 1934 by Ed. W. Haynes Nat. Comdr. Am. Legion.
- 88 First Court of Honor Dinner, May 11, 1933 (Crack Squad ushers since 1937)
- 126 Appts. Lt. Col. L.R. Fredendall, Inf. Oct. 14, '33 PMS&T  
Capt. Charles H. Jones, Inf. asst. PMS&T beg. 1933-34

126 Res. Major Wm. C. Webb, DC asst. PMS&T close of 1932-33  
 Lt. Col. John H. Hester, Inf., PMS&T, Oct. 12, 1933  
 Maj. Wm. G. Guthrie, MC, asst. PMS&T, close of 1933-34  
 Captain Rec. W. Minckler, SC do do  
 Major Willus Shippam, CAC do do  
 Capt. Porter P. Wiggings, Inf. do do

169 Enrolment: 1932-33 M-9272 W-6942 Total 16,214  
 1933-34 8712 6429 15,141

182 Fed. Rev. (1933-34) \$235,423.52.  
 Rev. from Permanent Fund (1933-34) \$70,912.53 (From Fed. lands.)

228 Medical School. WD discontinued Medical ROTC in June 30, 1934 due to lack of funds  
 Regrets and praise for instructors. Lt. Col. W.G. Guthrie, MC (Dental ROTC withdrawn at same time, Ed.)

Dept. of M. S. & T. Lt. Col. L.R. Fredendall, Inf. PMS&T  
 Work of period 1932-34 highly satisfactory.  
 More applications than vacancies for advance course.  
 Mil. fraternities active.  
 Rifle team 1932-33 won Nat. I-C championship, also Big 10 telegraphic and Big 10 s-s and 7th CA champs.  
 Took 3rd place in mid-west Hearst matches.  
 1933-34 Won Big 10 telegraphic and s-s and won 1st and 3rd in mid-west Hearst matches.  
 An. inspect. May 21,-23, 1934 by Col. R.H. McMaster, FA (7th Corps), Col. G.F.N. Dailey, Inf., Major T.W. O'Brein, MC and Capt. T.R. Phillips CAC and Lt. A.C. Boal, SC  
 Ratings: Excellent for both years-1933 and 1934

Abolition of compulsory drill creates new problems for the future.



BOARD OF REGENTS  
MINUTES

1933-35

- 25 Res. Lt. Col. John H. Hester, PMS&T, eff. 10-12-33
- 26 Appt. Lt. Col. F.R. Friendall, PMS&T, beg. on or about 10-14-33 at \$522 - Class AH

33 On question "Shall the rule requiring compulsory military drill at the U. of M. be repeated?  
Regents voted as follows:

Yes	No
Determan	Butler (absent)
Lawson	Collier
Murphy	Hagen
Olson, A.E.	Mayo
Olson, A.J.	Rand
	Synder
	Williams

Rule therefore not repeated.

54 Pres. of U. presented to Bd. a communication from the Social Relations group of the Women's Alliance of the 1st Unitarian Society expressing disapproval of the action of the regents on compulsory drill, which statement was read and discussed - filed to supplement to minutes.

80 11-25-33 Pres. of U. presented to Bd. for its info the decision of the U.S. Supreme Court refusing to pass on the question of the right of states to bar from ed. institutions students who refuse to take military training because of moral convictions on the ground that the case presented no federal question.

80 11-25-33 Pres. of U. presented for info of Bd a communication from S.R.C. of Wm. All. the 1st U. Soc. of Mpls. commending the U. of M. in excusing a student from compulsory drill on the ground of conscientious objections.

91 12-4-33 pres. of U. presented to Bd. a comm. from the Minn. Ann. Conference of Meth. Ep. Church deploring continuance of military training on conscientious basis; comm. read discussed and acknowledged and made supp. to minutes.

- 161 4-27-34 Res. of Capt. W. Minckler, Asst. PMS&T eff. close of 1933-34
- 195 6-11-34 Res. of Major Wm. G. Guthrie, asst. PMS&T  
Major Willis Shippan do  
Capt. Porter P. Wiggins do
- 198 6-11-34 Appts. 1934-35 (beg.)  
Capt. Russell Skinner, asst. PMS&T  
Major Adam E. Potts do  
1st Lt. Charles B. Brown do
- 251 6-18-34 On question "Shall the rule requiring com. military training at the University of Minn. to be made optional effec. beg. with academic year 1934-35" regents voted as follows:
- | Yes         | No.      |
|-------------|----------|
| Determan    | Coller   |
| Lawson      | Hagen    |
| Murphy      | Mayo     |
| Olson, A.E. | Snyder   |
| Olson, A.J. | Williams |
| Rand        |          |
- Mil. training was therefore made optional eff. beg. with acad. year 1934-35.
- 270 9-29-34 Res. Lt. Col. L.R. Fredendall, PMS&T eff. 9-16-34  
Major Charles H. Jones asst. PMS&T 8-16-34  
Capt. Hammond D. Birks do 8-9-34  
Capt. Wm. A. Ellis do 8-9-34  
Capt. Emil Krause do 8-7-34  
Capt. Russell Skinner do 8-20-34  
1st Lt. Vincent Conrad do 8-9-34
- 272 9-27-34 Appt. 1st Lt. Layton A. Zimmer, asst. PMS&T beg. with year 1934-35
- 282 Tr Trasf. Major A.E. Potts from asst. PMS&T without salary from U. to PMS&T beg. 9-16-34 per year. at \$522, Class AH
- 291 Pres. of U. presented to Bd. various comms from individuals and organizations approved or disapproving action of Board in discontinuation of comp. feature of military drill.

- 291 9-27-34 Voted to join with certain other institutions in requesting Judge Sveinbjorn Johnson to Rept. Minn. in case to be considered by Supreme Court rel to comp. feature of military drill.
- 340 12-20-34 Pres. of U. presented to Bd. resolution of Am. Leg. Aux. Dept. of Minn. voicing disapproval of action of Board in placing military training on an optional basis.
- 300 2-5-35 Pres. of U. pres. to Bd. various comms from individuals and organizations approving and disapproving action of Bd in discontinuing comp. feature of mil. drill. (Supp. to minutes)
- 379 4-29-35 Res. of Harry E. Strider, clerk, eff. 4-1-35
- 383 4-29-35 Appt. of Ernest R. Mylke, clerk, from 4-1-35 to 6-30-35 at \$300 per year, Class AH
- 393 do Pres. of U. presented to Bd. various comm. from individuals and organizations rel. to comp. feature of mil. drill (Supp. to minutes).
- 409 6-17-35 Res. of Major Theron G. Methven, asst. PMS&T eff. close of 34-35
- 421 do Pres. of U. pres. to Bd. report of annual inspect. of ROTC at U. of M. (filed supp. to minutes)

President's Report 1934-36  
Dr. Coffman

- 1-4 Youth: Unsolved problems, Exploitation, Bewilderment
- 30 Mil. Training: Refers to report of 1934-35 and report of PMS&T on p. 350 of this issue
- 31 Institute of Tech. created by Regents Oct. 19, 35.  
p. 24
- 103 Res. - see Bd. of Regents report.
- 105 Appt. Major Adam E. Potts, CAC PMS&T beg. 34-35  
Lt. Chas B. Brown, SC asst. do do  
Lt. Layton A. Zimmer, CAC do do
- 140 Bldgs & Grounds - Armory revamped for mil. dept. and U.S. after removal of Ath. Dept. to new building (Cooke Hall)
- 147 Registration: 1934-35 M-9663 W 6762 Total 16,425  
1935-36 10676 7632 18,308
- 162 Income 1935-36 Fed. \$641,519.21  
Perm.U. Fund \$4,351.60 (90% from U.S.)
- 350 DEPT. OF MILITARY SCIENCE & TACTICS (Lt. Col A.E. Potts, CAC, PMS&T)
- New elective courses for basics. Revision of courses and methods.
- Units: CAC and SC, Inf. ceased with graduates of adv. course in June, 1935. Request of Dea of Med. School for restoration of the Medial Unit unanimously approved by the Rgts. June 2, 1936 and restored by the W.D. in the fall of 1936.
- Credits made uniform.: 1 cr. per qtr. for basics and 3 for adv. course. Max. 24 credits.  
CAC and SC provisos removed Nov. 9, 1935 by C.G. 7th Corps Area.

351

Enrollment comparisons between required and elective courses.

Year	1933-34	34-35	35-36
------	---------	-------	-------

Fresh.	1244	155	306
--------	------	-----	-----

Soph.	941	103	178
-------	-----	-----	-----

Armory over taxed and inadequate, PWA Project #20. to provide a new Armory. no action yet taken on it  
Remodeled - larger store room, new range and offices moved to S. wing.

352

Value of govt. property: \$61,957.72

Faculty reduced from 14 officers and 7 non coms to 4 officers and 4 non coms.

352

Rifle Team outstanding: 2 members of All-American team, one of whom, Robert K. Sandager, is the I\*C Champ of the U.S.

Regional meet held at Minn. For first time in April 1936 NRA officials pronounced new range best in U.S.

Cadet morale high. Student government administered thru the cadet council and court of honor, charged with the enforcement of the Honor System.

~~ROTC alumni on active duty with CCC. Ten on duty with~~

Reg. Army for one year under the Thomason Act. (1st time)

Ratings. Excellent for both years, with letters of commendation for honors won by the rifle and drill teams.

## DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY SCIENCE AND TACTICS

To the President of the University:

SIR: The following report of the Department of Military Science and Tactics is submitted for the biennium 1936-38.

*Purpose.*—The general object of the courses of instruction of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps is primarily to qualify students for positions of leadership in time of national emergency, and secondarily to provide the nation with an electorate informed of the purpose and necessity for a sane policy of national defense.

Military training was continued upon an elective basis during the biennium which brought to a close the first four years of this type of training and therefore furnished a better gauge for comparison with the traditional required training which preceded it during the first sixty-five years of the University. These results will be discussed more fully in the paragraph under "Enrolment." Strictly speaking, only the past three years should be considered in these comparisons as the school year 1934-35 was a transition from required to elective training, during which time those students who had entered upon advanced course contracts in the discontinued infantry unit were allowed to continue the work necessary to receive their commissions in that branch of the service.

*Units.*—The Coast Artillery and Signal Corps units were augmented by the addition of a Medical unit, restored by action of the Board of Regents in the fall of 1936. Since enrolment in the Signal Corps is restricted to students in the Department of Electrical Engineering and enrolment in the Medical unit to students in the Medical School, the Coast Artillery is the only unit open to students in *all* colleges of the University. Even this has its restrictions, as higher algebra and plane trigonometry are prerequisites to the artillery courses. Students who do not possess these prerequisites and who are unable to take them during their freshman year, are automatically excluded. However, in order to meet the problem of the student, this department allows otherwise eligible students to enroll in the Coast Artillery unit during their freshman year, with the proviso that they will satisfactorily complete the necessary higher mathematics in the University to remove this deficiency before being entitled to continue in the sophomore year (Second Year Basic).

*Response.*—The two most popular questions are: (1) Does not the present elective system attract the best men on the campus? (2) Are not those who enroll seriously interested in military training and do so with a view of continuing the four years of work which lead to a commission?

To the first question, there is no answer. The question of the best is purely relative and there are too many splendid young men on the campus who never enroll, never face the same tests, and cannot be observed comparably with those who pursue the courses. It is a fact that each year many outstanding students of the University call at the department to ask about taking the courses, stating that had they known their true value when they entered as freshmen, they would have enrolled at that time. Unfortunately, the majority of these students are in their junior year and do not have enough time left in college to pursue the courses to graduation and commission. To complete the Advanced Course, a student must have two years remaining in college at the time of signing the contract, and, as a prerequisite to the Advanced Course, he must have completed two years of the Basic Course which means that he must have four full years of military training in this department, or an R.O.T.C. unit at another institution, before securing a commission in the Organized Reserves.

In reply to the second question, it is believed that the majority of those who do enroll are motivated by serious considerations and do so in order to obtain a commission. Here again, many are called, but few are chosen. The quotas for the Advanced Course are limited by congressional appropriations, and it has always been the experience of this department, even under the required system, to have more applicants for the Advanced Course than could be accommodated. At this writing there are 72 applicants for 11 vacancies to be filled in the Coast Artillery units this fall. Selections will be made upon a basis of past records and personal merit. This competition accounts for the large number of freshmen who drop out of the courses at the end of the first year because of low attainments.

*Curriculum changes.*—The new War Department Directive for R.O.T.C. Training, (effective in the fall quarter, 1937) emphasizes the training for anti-aircraft artillery, for all Coast Artillery units in the Seventh Corps Area, and prescribes that 75 per cent of the time devoted to artillery instruction shall be allotted to anti-aircraft subjects and only 25 per cent of the time to the technique of other types of artillery. Anti-aircraft gunnery is a highly technical engineering subject which requires time and application to master. The time formerly devoted to close-order drill is now applied to classroom study of the theory and technique of modern weapons and matériel. The familiar term "drill" formerly applied to courses in Military Science is no longer applicable, as approximately 75 per cent of the advanced course student's time is devoted to classroom instruction. That this is sound is amply demonstrated by the splendid results obtained by our students during the six weeks encampment at Fort Sheridan, Illinois, and at Camp Custer, Michigan.

Military operations in Ethiopia, Spain, and China have offered an exceptional opportunity to observe the results of tests of modern equipment, especially in aerial attack and defense. Modern developments in this phase of warfare during the past two years have been enormous and resulted in many changes in our own technique. In order to keep our students abreast of these developments, the standard texts have been supplemented by current material made available from many sources. In addition to keeping up to date, this has had the effect of vitalizing the courses and promoting the interest of students in international affairs, which, in turn, trains their judgment in the proper evaluation of our own problems of national defense against the background of an armed and confused world.

*Enrolment.*—Enrolment during the biennium varied between 8.3 per cent and 4.9 per cent of the male enrolment of the University, with a slight decrease during the past year. At the end of the spring quarter, 1938, there were more than eight thousand male students enrolled in the University who were not taking military training. The result of this condition, if continued, will be that in the event of a national emergency, the graduates of the University trained for responsible leadership in civil life will be submerged in the draft and the deficiency of military leaders will have to be met by trained leaders from other states which have a surplus. If the youth of Minnesota fail to accept the opportunities offered them now in time of peace, they must be willing to accept the penalties which will be thrust upon them in time of national stress.

Data on enrolment during the past four years, taken at the beginning of each quarter, are shown in Table I.

TABLE I. ENROLMENT DATA, R.O.T.C., 1930-38

	BASIC COURSE*		ADVANCED COURSE†	
	1st Year	2nd Year	1st Year	2nd Year
1930-31 .....	1,541	1,079	182	154
1931-32 .....	1,290	983	177	163
1932-33 .....	1,242	824	182	152
1933-34 .....	1,245	941	157	158
Average .....	1,329	957	175	157
1934-35 .....	155	104	104	134
1935-36 .....	300	178	89	72
1936-37 .....	290	206	77	75
1937-38 .....	256	173	101	66
Average .....	253	165	93	87

\* From 1930-31 through 1933-34 the Basic Courses were required; from 1934-35 to date it has been elective.

† The Advanced Courses have had limited registrations. From 1930-31 through 1933-34 advanced work was given in these units: Infantry, C.A.C., S.C., M.C., D.C.; in 1934-35 in Infantry, C.A.C., S.C.; in 1935-36, in C.A.C., S.C.; and since then in C.A.C., S.C., M.C.

The enrolment loss due to change from required to elective training was, First Year Basic, 81 per cent; Second Year Basic, 83 per cent.

TWENTY-SEVEN—PRES REPORT—3277

*As a vocation.*—Whereas courses in Military Science and Tactics are classed as minor electives, to many students, military training is an end in itself. During the biennium, 27 graduates accepted one year's active duty with the Regular Army under the provisions of the Thomason Act. Three who met the requirements for permanent commission have entered the Regular Army as a career; 2 in the Corps of Engineers, and one in the Coast Artillery. In addition, 2 have accepted permanent commissions in the U. S. Marine Corps, 3 are on a probationary flying status with the U. S. Navy, and 7 are undergoing flying training at the Air Corps Training Center, Randolph Field, Texas. Also 4 undergraduates accepted cadetships at the U. S. Military Academy, West Point, New York. Among these, whose active training status is more temporary, should be mentioned the large group of graduates who have accepted six-month tours of duty as officers in the Civilian Conservation Corps. In brief, this department has been an important auxiliary in the placement of graduates in gainful occupations upon graduation, including the industrial field. A number of industrial organizations give priority to applicants with R.O.T.C. training and this department averages about one hundred reports per annum regarding former graduate applicants.

Table II shows the number of graduates during the first four years of the elective system and the branch of service in which commissioned. Whereas the Infantry unit was discontinued in 1934, each year we have had transfer students from other institutions where Infantry units are maintained, who are authorized to complete their last year's training in the Coast Artillery unit, with the proviso that they be commissioned in the Infantry Reserves.

TABLE II. R.O.T.C. GRADUATES COMMISSIONED

School Year	Organized Reserve Corps*								Active Duty (R.A.) One Year	Regular Army (Permanent)	
	CAC	SC	MC	DC	Ord.	Inf.	CWS	U.S.M.C.		CAC	CE
1934-35.....	57	10	7	3	.....	58	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1935-36.....	53	8	34	3	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1936-37.....	56	10	.....	.....	7	1	1	1	13	1	1
1937-38.....	45	11	9	6	4	1	1	1	14	.....	1
Total .....	211	39	50	12	11	61	2	2	27	1	2

\* Total commissioned in the Officers' Reserve Corps in four years, 386; in last two years, 152.

*Facilities.*—Like Washington's plan for an army, we have not attempted to have a large corps, but a good one. Present facilities barely suffice to accommodate this unit adequately. When a representative of the U. S. Navy visited the University to inspect facilities available for the establishment of a Navy R.O.T.C., he approved only two divisions of this department as meeting the Navy standard—the rifle range and the storeroom; all other existing facilities he considered below the minimum standards desirable for the establishment of the Navy R.O.T.C. The views of this naval officer have been concurred in by the various heads of this department for some time. Three years ago, the recommendation for a modern armory received the consideration of the administration and was listed as P.W.A. Project No. 20, University of Minnesota. In the present era of free money which encourages "spending-lending" policies, the time seems propitious to reconsider this project. Certainly, if the University desires to encourage an increase in the enrolment of present units, and especially if it ever cherishes the hope of restoring the withdrawn Infantry unit, a modern armory would be a fitting preface to such a program. The old armory facilities will accommodate the regiment at its present enrolment levels, provided no more space is withdrawn from the department for allocation to other departments of the University. It is estimated that the present facilities will barely accommodate a cadet regiment of not exceeding one thousand cadets.



*Library.*—Until four years ago the department had no library. The policy had been for each instructor to provide his own reference texts which were left with him when he was relieved. Four years ago, I began the creation of a library by private purchases and personal donations from my private collection. To these were added a few volumes purchased through the University Library and a number of standard government texts obtained through the generosity of the Organized Reserve Headquarters in Minneapolis. However, the largest single donation was made this year when Cadet Donald P. Frankel contributed a five-section bookcase and 180 volumes of military and allied titles from the library of his father, the late Major Hiram D. Frankel. Since that time members of this and other faculties have made notable contributions such that the department now possesses a valuable ready-reference library for the convenience of its faculty and student body.

*Property.*—The value of government property now furnished by the United States to the University of Minnesota for instruction of the R.O.T.C. amounts to \$61,066. Prior to the withdrawal of the Infantry unit, it was \$210,000. Due to improved storeroom facilities provided by the University, the condition of storage and property is excellent and the University has sustained no property losses during the biennium.

*Faculty.*—The assignment of a medical officer with an enlisted assistant to instruct the Medical R.O.T.C. now brings the faculty up to five officers and five noncommissioned officers.

The Coast Artillery unit is still short the services of one officer which the War Department is unable to furnish due to shortage of commissioned personnel in the Army.

The services of reserve officers who were still undergraduates in the University were used to great advantage to meet this deficiency. As a reward they were certified for credit hours for active duty training, applicable toward their certificates of capacity for promotion in the Organized Reserves.

*Rifle Team.*—The Rifle Team is the only entry of this department in inter-collegiate sport. During the biennium it has maintained its traditionally high position by scoring seven first places, two second places and, one third place in Corps Area, regional and national matches. In addition, it has placed six members on the mythical All-American Rifle Teams; two on the first team and four on the second team.

*Student activities.*—Student morale is high and is due largely to capable student leadership within the R.O.T.C. The organization of the regiment lends itself to student government which is encouraged as a practical means of leadership training. The military fraternities and drill groups, co-ordinated by the cadet colonel and his staff, have been useful to the University in many ways.

The work of Company "E," 2nd Regiment, Pershing Rifles, winners for four consecutive years of the coveted regimental gold cup for excellence in drill, has been especially praiseworthy.

*Rating.*—All units of the department maintained the official rating of "Excellent" awarded by the Corps Area commander as the result of annual War Department inspections.

Respectfully submitted,

A. E. PORRS, Lieutenant Colonel,  
Coast Artillery Corps, P.M.S.&T.

PUBLICATIONS

All Military Items extracted from these University of Minnesota publications:

- 1. The "ARIEL" - 1877 - 1900
- 2. The "MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY" - 1901 - 1939
- 3. The "GOPHER" - 1888 - 1938

Campus Publications not included:

- 1. The "MINNESOTA DAILY"
- 2. The "SKI-U-MAH"
- 3. The "LITERARY REVIEW"
- 4. "CAMPUS CHATS"
- 5. "MINNESOTA TECHNO-LOG"

and other local publications of colleges.

THE ARIEL

1877 - 1900

ARIEL 1877-81

Dec. 1, 1877	p. 8	Present enrollment 360 students
April 3, 1878	63	Drills commences. Extra bookkeeper for demerit records. Boys show antipathy for War.
	64	New uniforms for identification at resorts.  Old cannons to be replaced by new and lighter ones for artillery drill
April 24, 1878	74	U. Band plays daily for the corps.
Oct. 5, 1878	9	Artillery drill class originated a new movement "reverse the piece". Sport for the boys, but rough on the cannon.  Squad seen daily dragging the cannon about the campus.
	20	Final salute and the artillery housed last Sat. to delight of boys.
Nov. 27, 1878	31	President insists upon building at once a gym and drill hall.
	32	Drill suspended for season
March 27, 1879	80	Military ex. at 8:05 is what pleases boys at present.
April 23, 1879	92	Lt. Lundeen's tour extended to end of term.
	93	Bn. drill will commence May 6th (cadet officers).
May 14, 1879	104	Where is the military band of last year? Sham battle or artillery practice for commencement week? Latter favored.

Ariel, 1877-81, page 2

- June 4, 1879                      p. 117    Lt. Lundeen married Est Thurs to Miss Mary C. Johnson, - trip east and then to Oregon to join the 5th Artillery.
- Oct. 7, 1879                      8        No PMS&E and equipment idle in Armory.
- Oct. 30, 1879                    20       Mil. drill dispersed with because of no instructor.
- May 13, 1880                    103      Difficulties of having drill at U. of M.
- 104      Secretary of War declines to furnish PMS&E

ARIEL 1882-85

- Sept. 29, 1882
- p. 9 Captain Bowen will come back if they raise his salary.
- 10 Capt. Bowen's resignation leaves U. without PMS&T. Boys happy. W.D. may detail an artillery man Capt. B. in St. Paul in real estate business.
- Some students eager to drill, but can't due to no commander. Vol. co. suggested. Two field guns and small arms available for which the U. is bonded at \$12,000.
- Oct. 26
- 24 No military instructor, hence no drill this fall.
- Captain Bowen visited U. to arrange his return as PMS&T
- Captain B. made better appearance; real estate more profitable than military duty.
- Jan. 30, 1883
- 72 Capt. B. announced that subs will be drafted next week and trained for spring campaign.
- March 29
- 104 Capt. B. has resigned again to open real estate office in Manheim Block, St. Paul.
- 105 Mil. Dept. again without a head. Volunteer student co. suggested.
- Oct. 9, 1883
- 11 Drill hall, commenced in summer, progressing fairly. To be completed for commencement exercises of '84.

- 406
- Nov. 23 p. 32 The Military Hall - architect:  
Buffington. Cost \$50,000. Located  
across RR ravine. Main floor has  
two semi-circles 120 feet in diam.  
and 3 balconies. portable stage and  
sounding board at S end. Seats  
3500 to 5000.
- 43 Regents offer appointment as PMS&T to  
Professor O. J. Breda, pastor of Norwegian  
Lutheran Church, St. Paul.
- Jan. 25, 1884 76 Progress on drill hall slow due to  
extreme cold.
- May 29 149 Drill Hall, or U. Coliseum, nearly  
completed. Fine looking and largest hall  
in the city (Description)
- Oct. 31, 1884 26 U. has applied to WD for mil. instructor.  
Coliseum not in use. Dr. Hewitt recommended  
use as gym.

Oct. 3, 1885

p. 10 Professor Breda is instructing a volunteer company of 50 students in military tactics - drill in military building two to three p.m. Tuesdays, Thursdays and Fridays. No instruction offered in this department since erection of new building. Officer is hoped for future instruction.

Feb. 10, 1886

73 A petition asking for a USA officer to take charge of the military company signed by over 100 students has been placed before the Board of Regents.



408  
APRIL 1877-88

No references to Military Department in these issues.

- Oct. 31, 1888

p. 24

Military drill becomes a permanent a feature of the Univ. and a regular instructor has been provided. Does not meet majority of students wants. (Students scattered over wide area). Mil. instruct~~am~~ has been introduced for the time being as optional but in future may be made obligatory.
- 38

1st Lt. Edwin F. Glenn in charge of Mil. Dept. Popular with the boys.
- Nov. 30

60

Lt. Glenn accompanies football squad to Shattuck.
- Jan. 10, 1889

83

Pen. awaiting arrival of guns so that manual can be taught more than 5 recruits at a time.
- Feb. 2

108

Lt. Glenn received a letter from Ass't. Adjutant General at Washington informing him that he cannot accept commission as colonel in state militia.
- Feb. 2

109

Co. Q. divided into two squads to drill at 12:10 and 1:30 daily. No visitors allowed. Members pledged to secrecy and to shun Ariel board.
- March 5

125

Dept. of Rhetoric military - divides sphos into 9 squads.
- April 5

149

Co. Q elects officers. First public appearance March 28. Will give exhibition drill commencement week. Unfirom next year to be navy blue.
- April 27

167

Battalion with Lt. Glenn has picture taken in front of Coliseum, April 6th-10th. Co. S.C. B & A. front to rear. En. drill followed.
- 170

Mil. drill has been introduced to U. of Cinn. - 25 students.

1890, page 2.

April 27

170 Mil. Drill has been introduced to U. of Cinn. - 25 students.

May 21

185 Co. Q not satisfied with uniforms.

186 Cadet promotions: Co. "C" Gorde, 1st Lt. O.L. Triggs, 2nd Lt. W.H. Hoyt, 1st Sgt. W.D. Winslow. Co. "A" - 1st Sgt. W.W. Donn, Sgt. F.H. Gilman, Corp. H. Lackor. Praised for drill.

June 6

196 Work of military department during past year on an experimental basis. Long delay in Gov. sending guns, greater part of year spent in squad, company and bn. drill. Manual of arms well mastered and co's can compare with best military companies in State. Great difficulty lack of heating for drill hall. Remedied next year with heating apparatus. (Mr. Yattow received plans and specifications for \$3300.00) Not adopted by the Board of Regents as yet. Another great advantage - no regulation enforcing discipline. Attendance irregular, but work accomplished shows good management of Lt. Glenn. Military Science to be added to regular curriculum of freshman class and will be ~~optional~~ compulsory for girls as well as boys. Anyone can take it if taken for whole year and will have to make it up if he leaves before that time, before he can graduate.

Co. Q praised by Lt. Glenn.

212

Co. Q gives first public exhibition. \$100 cleared to be used for furnishing company with swords and other requisites of military dress.



Nov. 1, 1890

p. 25 Competitive drill for medal will take place early in November.

- 27 Cadet Officers appointed:  
 Staff - Capt. and Adj. A.F. Pillsbury;  
 Captain Quartermaster, C.S. Hale.  
 Captains: G.P. Kun, Co. A.  
 W.W. Harmond, Co. D.  
 J.E. Merrill, Co. B.  
 Geo. K. Belden, Co. C.  
 1st Lt. A.W. Selover, Co. A.  
 C.E. Goodsell, Co. B.  
 B.C. Kurd, Co. C.  
 I.C. Ohnstad, Co. D.  
 2nd Lt. F.W. Sardeson, Co. A.  
 H.D. Lockor, Co. C.  
 E. Craft, Co. D.  
 A.M. Bull, Co. B.  
 Non. Com. staff:  
 Sgt. Major, J.E. Pitman  
 Quartermaster Sgt. R.H. Folwell  
 1st Sgts. H.B. Avery, Co. A.  
 B.C. Taylor, Co. B.  
 A. Poshler, Co. C.  
 James Gilman, Co. D.  
 2nd Sgts. E.F. Smith, Co. A.  
 I.W. McCauley, Co. B.  
 G.H. Spear, Co. C.  
 C.W. Feree, Co. D.  
 3rd Sgts. C.F. Cowing, Co. A.  
 D.C. Washburn, Co. B.  
 H.P. Hoyt, Co. C.  
 W.C. Weeks, Co. D.  
 4th Sgts. J.E. Spry, Co. A.  
 R.O. Lunke, Co. B.  
 P.P. Salisbury, Co. C.  
 J.V. Wakeman, Co. D.  
 5th Sgts. H.S. Goldblum, Co. A.  
 J.O. Setbre, Co. B.  
 James Steenson, Co. C.  
 E.K. Green, Co. D.  
 1st Corp. L.F.H. McWhorten, Co. A.  
 Chas F. Miller, Co. C.

- Feb. 7, p. 69 Rifle teams selected from various companies competed for the championship Saturday, Jan. 31st.
- March 31 95 Our curriculum provides for discipline in military tactics (Praise)
- 104 Artillery platoon under Lt. Forte have finished sabre drill and commenced drill with cannon Tues. 23rd.
- 107 m Officers of the military companies announced for third term:  
 Commissioned  
 Co. A. - G. P. Euhn, A. W. Selover, Sardeson  
 B - J. E. Merrill, C. E. Goodell, A. M. Bull  
 C - G. K. Belden, B. C. Hurd, H. D. Lackor  
 D - W. W. Harmon, J. C. Onstad, E. Krafft
- Non-commissioned  
 1st Sgts. Avery, Taylor, Pochler, Gilman  
 2nd " Smith, McCauley, Spear, Fere  
 3rd " Goldblum Gowing, Spry Weeks  
 4th Sgts. McWhorter, D. C. Washburn, Salesbury Wakeman  
 5th Sgts. Pochler, Miller, Steenson, Green  
 Corporals- Pochler, Richardson, Arbett, Lord  
 Brown Gramb, Bauer, Harding,  
 Burbank, Avery, Reed, Patee  
 Will, Pratt, McDonald
- (Geo. K. Belden, prominent business man in city.)
- April 29, 1891 112 Spring weather brings out bn for drill. Nice appearance in white gloves. More parades suggested (Praise).
- 157 Drill and assembly hal 1 photo - 1891
- 160 The Univ. bn. under command of Lt. Glenn marched in Decoration Day parade.



1891-2, page 2.

- 77. Mil. work progressing. Manual of arms to begin when new tactics arrive Co. Q. organized and holding regular secret sessions.
- Nov. 14 114 Ladies bn. divided into 2 companies. Presumably Q and Q prime.
- Dec. 5 138 Lt. Morgan to teach math this term.
- Dec. 12 149 Prof. Breda returns from Decraah, Iowa, to lecture at Albert Lea next week.
- Feb. 6 205 G.K. Belden elected capt. of baseball team. (Cadet Capt. of Co. "B".)
- March 19, 1892 266 Objection to drill immediately after dinner hour. Cause of monotony and bad for exercise. No other suitable hour available.
- March 26 277 Mil. caps and U. caps not interchangeable. Mil. cap a dangerous rival of our new badge; ought to be put down.
- April 2 295 U. bn. had its first drill and insepection. Bn drill every Sat. and inspection the last Sat. in month.
- April 9 307 Prof. Breda sails for Europe commenment Day.
- April 23 319 As result of competitive drill Corp. Peterson, Co. C and Corp. Moore, Co. B. are color guards for U. Bn.
- April 30 333 Co. C. wins weekly inspection. Others D,B. and A in order.
- May 7 360 Col. J. Ford Kent, USA, will inspect mil. dept. May 14th. Prof. Breda caught running off with books, his own. Next 4 Sats competitions for Glenn Medal, 4 men from each co. to compete.
- May 14 369 Next year Co. Q. will be a thing of the past.
- June 2 394 Co. C. wins pennant.



Sept. 24, 1892	p. 24	Cadet officer appointments (list)
Oct. 15	71	Lt. Morgan asks Regents for band instruments, gets promise of fifes and drums. Popular subscription to raise money for proper instruments.
Dec. 3	166	Faculty to transfer drill from 2nd term Fr. yr. to Soph. yr.
Jan. 7, 1893	203	Proposal to send U cadets to Chicago World Fair. Proposal to have camp of all college military organizations at Chicago. Good Ad. for U; as good as winning football game. Cos A&B recommended to be Columbian Guards.
Mar. 18	342	Roster of cadet corps printed.
	345	Army Med. Board in N.Y. to examine candidates for M.C. in April, 1893.
Apr. 8	374	Honors of mil. exams and drills contested for by E.P. Shepard for 3rd Sgt. Co. A, and G.L. Chestnut, C. Hemstead, and A.C. Beyer for Corps., Co. B.
Apr. 29	425	Calendar: Wed. May 3 Guard Mount 12.15 p.m.
	428	Guard Mount is a new feature of our drill. Turn out next week and see it.
May 6, 1893	450	Wed. May 10, Guard Mount, Coliseum 12.05 p.m.
May 13,	472	Inspection drill, Campus 1205 p.m.
June 1	514	Enrollment - 1620; 1208 men & 412 women.
	515	Fort Snelling Band played for Class Day Promenade.

Sept. 24, 1892,

page 24

Order officer appointments:  
Lt. & Adj. Tolwell, R.H.  
Sgt. Major Patee, C.S.  
Chief trumpeter, Wilson, L.H.

Co. A.

Captain, Lacher, H.D.  
1st Lt. Taylor, B.C.  
2nd Lt. Lynte, R.O.  
2nd Lt. Gantzerlord, C.L.  
1st Sgt. Pochler, W.C.  
2nd Sgt. Goldblum, C.  
3rd Sgt. Muir, W.C.  
4th Sgt. Monroe, J.N.  
1st Corp. McDermid, H.R.  
2nd " Soares, C.S.  
3rd " Thompson, H.M.  
4th " Atty, R.S.  
5th " Peterson, Anton  
6th " Allen, H.W.

Co. B.

Capt. Photo, F.W.  
1st Lt. Hoyt, H.  
2nd Lt. Smith, H.F.  
2nd Lt. Pochler, W.F.  
1st Sgt. Bounds, E.  
2nd Sgt. Elwell, E.  
3rd Sgt. Cunningham, I.  
1st Corp. Taylor, W.J.  
2nd Corp. Olson, C.O.  
3rd " Norris, J.  
4th " Shepherd, B.F.  
5th " Johnstone, C.S.  
6th " Turner, C.J.

- Sept. 16, 1893
p. 7
Drill begun this year with more promptness than ever.
- Sept. 23
20
Mil. Dept., improved and projects bright. 4 Cos. organized. Sophs to drill awkward squads. For the first time Sophs are required to take drill during the first and third terms. If drill is a good thing for one year it ought to be better for two, unless something more important is crowded out. Only objectionable feature is hour, too soon after lunch.
- 22
Cadet officers must be smooth shaven-poor Pattee.
- Oct. 21,
85
Lt. Morgan is at the White City until the close of the Fair. Cadet officers received their commissions last Tues.
- Nov. 4,
124
Inspection goes to Co. A. Hold it down, boys.
- 11,
141
The U bn., and Cadet Band turn out to see the game this afternoon. Do likewise and tell others to do same.
- 13,
158
Since drill was superceded by physical culture, interest shown by ladies is remarkable. Miss Louise Kiehle instructs ladies of the Fr. class. ( Mil. drill was required for girls too, at the time. Ed.)

AFIEL 1893-94 page 2.

- Nov. 25, 1893 p. 174 Forty Com. and non-com. officers will attend a military ball at Ag. sch. Dec. 1st, Lt. & Mrs. Morgan to chaperone.
- Dec. 9, 189 Prof. Breda to organize class in Icelandic. The Mil. hop was a grand success. Lets try it again. The class in elements of War meets in Lt. Morgan's office at 12.35.
- Jan. 13, 1894 129 Class in military science is now engaged in Krieg Spiel. Both interesting and instructive.
- Feb. 10, 191 The second Mil. ball of the season will occur at the new drill hall at the farm Wed. eve, Feb. 21, Lt. & Mrs. Morgan to chaperone.
- Feb. 17, 206 Cadets to turn in belts and N66 swords.
- Mar. 17, 253 Lt. Glenn, former military instr., to be J.A., Dept. of Dakota.
- Mar. 24, 270 Cadet Band needs more reed and flute players.
- Apr. 21, 333 Contests for Glenn medal next Thurs.
- May 5, 366 Glenn medal won by H.H. Chapman, Co. B, Beyer, Co. A, and Faude, Co. C, 2nd and 3rd places.

May 12, 1894

p. 381 Monday Cadet officers and NCOs begin work on a rifle range at the foot of the campus on the river bank. Two ranges, 100 and 200 yds. The old target will be brought from the Ag. farm. Practice next week.

May 19,

398 Mil. ball at Coliseum last eve well attended. Music by Fort Snelling band.

398 Second Glenn medal contest last Wed., won by Beyer, Co. A, who will wear the medal until contest in Oct.

399 Prof. Breda delivered oration at Norwegian Celebration Thurs.

- Sept. 22, 1894 p. 6 Cadet corps larger than usual this year - 4 cos of Inf., Arty Plat., and band; total about 300 Cadets. New rifles and cannon expected soon. Better showing expected.
- 8 Drill at Wis. Sophs not required to take it but show great interest. 250 freshmen. Fresh-Soph brawl quieted by use of water hose. Just fun.
- Oct. 6, 7 Cadet apts., D.R. Elwell, Capt, & J.A., H.H. Woodman, Sgt., D.B. Wood, Lee Galloway, and J.B. Miner, Corp.
- 13, 4 Reg. parade today to be gala event.
- 6 Bn drill on Sats to be at 1.00 p.m. instead of noon. J.J. Taylor to be cadet capt., & M., Papers commend the Zouave Corps at the McKinley celebration.
- 20, 6 Bn paraded as a regiment of 8 cos., last Sat. Fine showing. Band instructed by Mr. Graver of Fort Snelling.
- 7 Two 3.2 breechloading rifles shipped to Mil. Dept., from Watervret Arsenal. Arty plat., to be picked at once.
- Nov 3, 1894 5 Bn inspected last Tues., Ratings: Cos. D,C, A, & B, in order. Band excused from further drill.
- 10, 4 Proposal to have 5th hour start at 2 P.M., with drill at 1.P.M. so cadets can have meal hour.
- 17, 6 Cadet appointments: B.F. Elwell, Capt J.A., to Co B; C.D. Millerty to 1st Lt Co A; Adam Beyer to 2 Lt. Co A., vice Slusser to D; F. Zimmerman to 1st Sgt., Corps Putman and Miner to Egts.
- Dec. 15, 5 University to have set of Signal Service flags.

- Jan. 12, 1895 p. 2 Prof. Frankforter lectured on "Explosives" to class in military science.
- 26, 6 University of Iowa to inspire cadet interest by an encampment.
- Feb. 9, 6 Lafayette Post, GAR, NE., proposes drill in public schools. Ariel against it.
- Mar. 15, 1 "Need of Drill Hall, Assembly Room and Gym" by Lt. Morgan, mentions loss of Coliseum last summer (by fire). 4 Cos - 300 men on main campus, balance on Ag. Campus.
- 8 First Spring drill Tuesday. Bn increased by a squad of delinquent seniors. No drill hall, so cadets drilled in Chemistry Bldg., (now Minn. Union). 200 new sets of small arms and two latest 3.2 cannon.
- 23, 5 Rumor Lt. Morgan to go. Popular with freshmen. (Praise).
- 30, 12 Cadet appointments; Lt. Geo. Chestnut to command artillery. Others pending Fred Dustin, F.W. Long, L.P. Burgner, and C.H. Crass.
- Apr. 6, 3 3 more seniors needed for artillery plat., seniors who have conditions in drill are eligible.
- 5 Cadet Roster issued Mon. shows 1st Bn 289, 2nd Bn 120, total 409.
- 13, 3 Cadet parades popular. Six blank rounds per man to be issued for next parade to have some firing. (Lt. Morgan).
- 6. Praise for drill. Lt. Morgan has raised the standards at the University. "Drill in our University has proven its worth, and on Saturdays the drill is one of the most pleasant features of the U. curriculum.
- 20, 1 Leg. appropriated \$75,000 for drill and assembly hall.

May 4, 1895

p. 2

Lt. Morgan issues drill program. Guard - mounting today, May 9th, company drill for Glenn medal, final drill May 10th, Friday. Saturday May 11, Sham battle. May 25th- Annual inspection. Cadets to parade Decoration Day. May 31st, final drill of year when new officers for next year will be announced.

11,

2

Today is gala day for the cadet corps. At 11.30 the Bn will be reviewed by Gov. Clough and Major Pratt. Review to be followed by a Sham battle, the first in our history. Defense- Company B and Arty plat., behind ridge in front of main bldg., Attack- Co. A-C-D, starting E end of campus.

3

Late last Monday eve S.E. Hpls was disturbed by the discharge of two cannon. 4 windows shattered. Persons unknown, but Lt. Morgan warns them not to use such fine grained powder if they try to repeat the prank.

3

Last Friday Lt. Morgan gave lecture on rifle shooting to juniors and seniors.

3

Annual company inspections start next week.

4

2nd competitive drill for Glenn medal yesterday, winner; F.B. Roberts, Co. A. Improvement in drill noted.

May 10,

3

Good weather for Sham battle today. (Postponed Sun). Target practice last week on HPLs. Gun Club range just above Franklin Ave. bridge. Best Monday exams in tactics to determine promotions of NCOs and privs.

3

Glenn medal contest after Gov's review last Saturday won by J.N. Hauney, Co. D.

25,

3

Annual inspection today by Lt. Col. P.D. Broom of Chicago, who will also quiz cadet officers on tactics. Thursday the corps will be in the St. Paul Dec. Day parade. The GAR will pay the transportation. Shooting on range the past week. Modern magazine rifle tried. Bn forms for last time next Friday.



- June 6, p. 15 Senior cadet officers reported to state A.G. as fitted for duty if troops are organized; Maj. E. Fay Smith, Capts Fred M. Rounds, T.R. Elwell, E.A. Peterson, B.P. Shepard, and Lt. C.O.A. Olson.
- 20 Promotions and assignments -(See attached list) Decoration parade in St. Paul. Lt. Morgan to go Oct. 1st, 1895. Lt. Leonhauer to succeed him. Cadet Capt. Elwell's reception to his men of Co. B. Competitive shoot May 28, won by Co. C. 11 of 15 officers next year are engineers. Inspection ratings in order; Companies C,D,B, & A. Arty plat., fired "Salute to Union", 44 guns, at Fair Grounds Decoration Day.

List of Promotions p. 20, June 6, 1895.

Staff Adjutant-F.G. Dustin		Captains
Quartermaster-C.J. Zinther	Co.A	C.O. Olson
Sgt. Major-W.B. Roseits	Co.B	Clark Hempel
1st Sgt.-L.R. Fronkel	Co.C	C.D. Helyerty
Color Sgt.-H.A. Costle	Co.D	A.C. Beyer

Arty

1st Lt.-Chesnit	<u>Co.A</u>	<u>Co.B</u>	<u>Co.C</u>	<u>Co.D</u>
1st Sgt.-Cross	1st Lt. F. Zimmerman	H. Chapman	C. Jones	P. Bloke
Sgt.-C.E. Weatherson	2nd Lt. F.W. Long	L. Bergner	L. Coleman	A. Maxwell
Corp-S.E. Dorries	1st Sgt. C. Fowler	H. Baker	W. Yale jr,	J. Hanning
Corp-W.P. McKallys	Sgts -H. Woodman	Fisher	Faude	Wales
	W. Putman	F. Parker	Miner	Garvey
	C. McClure	H. Knoblouch	Kenyon	Updyke
	C. Ballard	Lawrence	Weil	Guilford
	<b>Copps-</b> Adams	Leach	Heffner	Freeman
	Stratford	Murphy	Loomis	Miller
	Pfaender	Taylor	Swenson	Warren
	Burgerhaus	Hamlin	Ballings	Irwin
	Christopherson	Fumbe	Wright	Ten Broere
	Florder	Dement	Cosgrove	Auness
	Artz	Dickenson	Dummers	P. Thomas
		Stevens	Hubbell	

Color Corporals

- Bruckhart
- Daniels
- A.B. Smith
- F.A. Davis.

ARIEL 1895-96

- Sept. 14, 1895 p. 3 Cadet Bn fully officered at beginning of year for the first time due to Lt. Morgan's plan to make officers at end of last school year. Lt. Leonhauser expected Sept. 15th to relieve Lt. Morgan Oct. 1st. New regulation cap to be adopted for cadets. Thursday about 150 freshmen and 50 sophs in ranks and 25 in Artillery.
- 28 Foundation for new drill hall this fall. Description of present Armory.
- Oct. 5th, 3 Last Tuesday the Bn was formally turned over to Lt. Leonhauser. (Lt. Leonhauser's previous record).
- 9 Praise for Lt. Morgan who made military department an ornament and model to "U".
- 12, 2 Cadet promotions: (Copy 1). Lt. Morgan took last view of bn on Thurs New caps arrived. Progress in rifle drill.
- 19, 2 Prof Hoag locates and stakes out new drill hall with assistance of soph and junior civils. (Des. of present Armory site).
- Nov. 2, 2 Cadet Co. football teams to help needed cadet spirit.
- 5 Custom of Sophs at U of Wis. to try to break up freshmen drill. Soph class suspended. Petition to faculty. Status of mil. dept. in doubt.
- 16, 2 Cadet bn to march to ball park under Capt. Olson. Mgr of football team to admit cadets for onehalf price, or 50 cents.
- Jan. 18, 1896 2 Lt. Leonhauser preparing orders defining duties of cadet officers. Sophs who elect to drill once a week to be org. into separate company. Cadets to present Lt. Morgan with dress belt and Captain's straps in anticipation of his promotion.

- Jan. 18, 1896 p.2 Artillery drill next term when weather permits. To terminate with Infantry school for officers and ncos to be resumed in Feb., twice weekly. New drill regulations on sale at book store. Has changes in manuel for new rifle.
- 25, 3 New bicycle company to be organized-about 30th. three drills a week.
- Feb. 8th, 2 Letter of thanks from Lt. Morgan for belt and shoulder straps.
- 3 Examination for corporals in Co.B.
- 15, 3 Examination for corporals in Co.A in Dr. Folwell's room next Thursday.
- 29, 5 Practical military exercises to be resumed Tuesday, March 10th, 1896. Cos., to be organized then.
- Mar. 14, 3 During the week drill was resumed and equipment issued. Exams for cadet promotions.
- 21, 3 Exam for 1st Sgt. Co.B. First bn drill at 11.45 today. Oil for cleaning belts can be had from the Armorer after chapel today. Lt. Morgan promoted to Capt., 3rd Cav., Mar. 17th, Jefferson Barracks, Mo., (Praise).
- 28, 6 Bicycle company to be org., next Wed. Limited to 25 men. Gears to be above 60 for uniformity. Men able to execute pedal mount. To drill Wed. & Friday. Absences for punctures to be made up following day with a regular company. First bn inspection today. Rifle practice to begin a week from today on range near Franklyn Ave Bridge with service arm, range at 250 yards.
- Apr. 11, 5 Students retired from drill can present their uniforms to band for use of Law and Medic members.
- Apr. 18, 5 Cadet appointments: (see list) (Copy 2)

- Apr. 18, (cont'd) p.5 Next regular inspection Apr. 23, 1896 (Instructions) Bicycle company drilled for first time wed. One of first such companys in U.S. 3.2 guns brought to campus for arty drill on Wed. & Fri.
- May 5, 6 Inspection last Sat. Very satisfactory. Dress parade preesded by escort of the colors today. The I.G. will inspect the bn May 16th. Commissions to be presented to cadet officers at parade tomorrow.
- 9, 4 San Davis, Arty Plat., injured by explosion of primer for 3.2 gun.
- 5 Reunion of class of '96, UMCC veterans. Sunrise gun, revielle at 5.00 AM. Parade at 11.30 AM. All not answering rollcall to be reported to the Adjutant as "dead". After company is presented to Comdt., the sons of veterans (the present Corps) will pass in review. (Hoax).  
  
Lt. Col. D.P. Vroom I.G. will inspect the Cadets Tuesday, May 12th. Papier Mache blanks do not fit the Krag-Jorgenson rifle. Bn expected to parade on Decoratim day.
- May 16, 16 Arty fire Tuesday broke windows in Pillsbury Hall. '96 Veterans reminded of reunion today. Erum Major T.L. Jones broke his leg wed. Flagg staff of new drill hall to be known as "Visiting Union Staff" when other U's visit for football, debates, etc. Annual inspection last Tuesday, one of best ever. (Praise).
- May 23, 12 Appointments and promotions to be made today. Senior parade today. Postponed from last Sat. for weather. Arty Plat., to fire 45 guns at Exposition building on Memorial Day.

ARIEL 1895-96 page 4 (Copy lists 1 & 2 - promotions).

Copy 1 - Adjutant - R.P. Blake      Color Sgt. - F.C. Kinyon  
QM                    - J.E. Gregory      QM Sgt.    - R.D. Wales  
C. Musician - A.L. Abbott.

Sgts	Co.A	Co.B	Co.C	Co.D
	H.A. Castle	A.J. Dickenson	J.B. Loomis	F.W. McKellys
	J.L. Adams	F.G. Murphy	K.S. Swenson	H.M. Freeman
	T.W. Burglehaus		J.H. Heffner	F.W. Warren

Cpls	Adair	Sperry	Fratt	Pfeffer	Pitts	Oles
	Campbell	VanDyke	Dean	Tallman	Wilson	Lubry
	Gerdson	Keller				

Copy 2 Cadet Lt. and Chief Musician- L.N. Naylor, vice Abbott resigned.  
1st Sgt and Principal-Musician- O.F. Markus, vice Burch resigned.

Sgts.	Co.A	Co.B	Co.C	Co.D
			H.T. Sommers	
			R.V. Wright	
			W.W. Billings	
Cpls.				
until May	H.L. Currier		H.G. Wells	F.B. Arnell
1896.	L.J. Fitch		W.E. Buss	C.L. Bailey
	E.C. Geist		W.B. Folwell	J. McAdams
	D.W. Taylor		B.S. Nickerson	V.L. Morgan
			A.A. McBride	E.L. Waltzen
			H.M. Storking	

ARIEL 1896-97

- 429
- Sept. 12, 1896 p.6 Org. of bn of 4 companies at 2 pm. today, Detachments later.
- 6 Photo of Armory under construction-white brick.
- 19, 7 Cadet bn organized last Sat. Companies average 77 men each. Thursday Corps drilled men in the "school of soldier". Realizing its importance the Ariel will give the military department equal space with other depts of "U". Armory formally accepted by Regents last Wednesday and turned over to Comd't for use. Mil. ball to be opening event. Trum;eters needed. Grand military and promenade concert to open Armory. Oct. 15, 1896. Committees. Price of admission \$2.50, gallery 25cents.
- 26, 15 Unprecedented enrollment of 350, incl band. Mil. Dept., in new quarters and all pleased. 50 new sabers rec'd. Resignation of Lt. Coleman and Lt. Lawrence. To fly flag from Armory. None at "U", but at High Schools. Plans for Mil. ball progressing.-detailed arrangements.
- 18 Ad.-Cadet uniforms \$17.00,-coat-pants 15.00.
- Oct. 3, 6 Students to loan flags to decorate Armory. Drill today at 1.30 so Cadets can see football game. Detachments to be formed Thursday.
- 10, 11 Mil. ball Oct. 21 to have 200 couples. Music by Dautz's full orchestra. Students urged to go. Funds to equip Gym. Concert 8-9, dancing until 1.30 am.
- 12 Cadet appointments. Commandant moved into Armory Tuesday and Wednesday. Office on main floor to right of main entrance. Bn drilled indoors Thursday-weather. Improvement over Coliseum where echoes confused commands. 41 appointments in Arty and Saber detachments.
- 17, 23 Company drill without arms today. Regents inspected Armory yesterday. Lockers in basement now ready. Sophs who evade military duty reported to faculty.
- 30 Ath. & Mil. ball Wed. eve, Oct. 21, 1896 to open Armory. Details and Committees.

- 420
- Oct. 31, p.8 Cadets to appear in uniform today. Lt. Leonhauser to form a Cadet "Officers Club". Advocated.
- Nov. 7, 7 Football seats. Mil. contingent W. end of N. bleachers
- 11 Directory: Cadet Band- Cadets Keith Naylor (leader), O.G.F. Markus, and F.X. Monney. Armory Band Room Thursday 7.30, Saturday 2 PM.
- 16 Band played for political rally Sat. eve. Informal bn inspection last Saturday. Cadets urged to appear in uniform habitually. To be officers club. Cadet bn to march to Minn-Mich football game Saturday. Cadet Corps flag made by Miss Stevens of the Art school. Absences to be made up. Prexy orders no football playing or use of tobacco in Armory.
- 14, 11 Letter proposing alumni ass'n of Cadet officers by "A" captain '94.
- 21, 16 Visitors should watch cadets drill on Sat. afternoon.
- 20 Exam for corporals. Comd't's lectures to Sophs commence Dec. 3 in band room (201). Proposal for military tournament in Armory towards close of winter. Cadets to compete for medal in manuel of arms in Feb.
- Dec. 12, 12 Band promotes fraternal and college spirit. C.H. Graves, 3rd Inf., Instr.
- 19 Hours for winter term drills: S.C. Tuesday 1.15- Sophs. W.8th hr. Thursday drill in Armory 1.30, Saturday drill 1.30. Only ten drill manuels sold cost 10 ¢. Faculty orders lights out in armory at 12m, except on eve of Soph. cotillion.
- Jan. 9, 1897 11 No parade today. Band rehearsing for concert & ball tonight. Pegs for cadet belts numbered. Arty plat. working for spring drills.
- 16, 7 Four informal promenade concerts to be held in Armory, 8 pm.
- 16 No bn parade today. "U" purchased 300 chairs for Armory gallery. Shooting gallery near completion. Cadet officers club formed and will give a dance at close of Lent. Range best in city. Good as out-door range of 500 yards.

- Jan.23, 1897 p.15 Bn parade today. Lt. J.J.Garvey, Co.A, Actg. Adj. Warrants for ncos issued. School for ncos. Shooting gallery completed.
  
- 30. 15 Due to limited space Cos.A&B&D will alternate on main floor. End rooms for practice loadings and firings. Bn parade today. Capt. G.G. Chestnut to act as Major. Proposal to give Gov. Clough and legislature a review when they visit.  
Promotions:  
Quarters of Saber corps in basement divided into sections. Programs of drills for info of visitors.
  
- Feb. 6, 15 Competitions to select color corps. Today is "commission day". Review of bn by cadet officers.
- 16 Kick ~~in~~ on cadet band. Charge too much for informals.
  
- Feb.13, 15 Platoon drill. Military benefit proposed. Creditable appearance of cadets. Cadet corporals Folwell and Fitch to be color corporals.
  
- 20, 15 Next Saturday completes drill for 2nd term.
  
- Mar.13, 11 Lt. Leonhauser and Dr. Cooke to give "joint-military-Gymnastic exhibition in April.
- 13 Bayonet exercises from now on. Fr. exams for corporals. Rifle scores. Plans for military tournament by Lt. Leonhauser and Dr. Cooke.
  
- Mar.20, 15 Capt. Chestnut, actg. Maj. Sat. Cadet with three consecrative absences reported. Lists of absences posted in Company room. Next week to select company to give exhibition drill.
  
- 27, 19 Bn drill out of doors Sat. weather permitting. Comd't to use 70 gm cartridges on range next Wednesday.
  
- Apr.3, 20 Bn parade on campus today. Bicycle company to be organized soon. Progress on coming tournament.
  
- 10, 15 Maj. Olson at drill last Sat. Sat drills popular. Fr. exam for Cpls., Apr. 15 at drill hours. Bicycle co. to be organized next Tuesday - 25 men.



- Apr. 17, 1897 p. 13 70 took exams for corporal last Thursday. Bn parade and escort of color today. Cos/taken up "extended order". Sham battle later. Tournament last Saturday big success.
- 16 Description of tournament.
- Apr. 24, 16 Com't will review bn today. I.G. to inspect May 8th. Competitions for Glenn medal. Promotions.
- May 1, 11 Mil. informal May 8th. First military party since the days of the old Coliseum. Price 75¢ per couple, balcony 15¢.
- 13 Bicycle corps drills Tues and Fri. noons. Precautions in use of blank ammunition. Bn parade today. Arty. Plat. fired blanks for 1st time last Saturday, with reduced charges so as not to break windows. Cadet Cpl. J.V. Headam won Glenn medal.
- May 8, 10 Program of military informal in Armory. (Patrons).
- 15 Annual inspection of bn May 15th. Cadet encampment in locality proposed. Opposed by Faculty.
- May 15, 6 Military informal last Saturday eve a complete success. Pres. Northrop attended, also many National Guardsmen.
- 14 Cpls. Fitch and Folwell, Color Guards; Sandford orderly to I.G. Cadet responsibility for equipment. Mr. Graves, Band leader, leaves for lack of pay. Annual inspection today at 11.45 am by Lt. Col. Vroom, I.G.D. includes bn (Inf) Arty and Saber platoons, and Bicycle and Signal Corps.
- May 22, 13 Upper class cadets to help freshmen drill. Saber and Signal Corps proves success. Annual appnts to appear in commencement issue. Arty Platoon to fire National salute Memorial day. No parade as not enough cadets will volunteer to make creditable showing. Drill today completes 1st year of continuous drill for a long time. Band to play "El Capitan", "Girl of '99", and "Dixie Land".

May 22, 1897

p.13(cont'). Annual inspection last Saturday a Success. Bn review followed by a maneuvers ending in a charge. Music, Sig. and Bicycle Corps and bayonet exercises commended by I.G.

16. Raymond S. Pratt, '99, appointed to West Point.  
(Now Col. F.A., U.S.A.)

June 3,

17 Cadets reported to State A.G. for excellence;  
Capts. C.L. Chestnut, H.H. Woodman and Lt. R.P. Blake.

21 Photo of cadet officers for 1897-98 & Lt. Leonhauser.

ARIEL 1897-98

Sept. 11, 1897	p. 9	Bn met and divided into companies. Leonhauser enthusiastic over prospects.
	13	Raymond S. Pratt '99 past exam for entrance to West Point.
18,	25	Military drill held indoors-weather. Arty Btry to wear red trimmings. 70 in Btry. Arty drill, Saber and Signal exercises alternate.
25,	39	C.B.P. Colwell app't Sgt. of "H" Co.
Oct. 9	65	Promotions; Law, Medic, & freshmen volunteer for drill.
16	75	Athletic military ball to be held Oct. 29 in Armory. Adm. 25¢ - List of Patronesses.
23,	90	Guns and belts issued to Companies this week & drill in new manual begun. Mil Tournament of last April success. To be repeated. App'ts.
	93	Athletic military ball in Armory, Oct. 26th. Committee listed.
Oct. 30,	113	Ath. Mil. Ball success. Watson's 1st Reg. Band played.
Nov. 6,	119	M.A. Lehman app't Sgt. Major vice Swenson promoted. Band needs men. Gold medal offered by Comd't to company for proficiency. Bn to escort football men to Milwaukee depot.
	141	Band needs men. Bn escorted football men in spite of weather. Interest shown by boys proves to people of state that military dept., is well organized and well supported.
Nov. 20,	146	Last drill of term yesterday.
Dec. 4,	159	Drill resumed this week. 1st lecture delivered in MS at chapel by Comd't. "U.S. Army".
11,	167	"Cadet life at USMA"-By Harry A. Leonhauser. (2 pages).

- Dec. 11, 1897 p.171 By order of faculty sophs excused from drill during winter term. Must attend Leonhauser lectures. Bn drill next Sat. Awkward squad formed.
- Jan. 8, 1898 199 Reg. drill resumed Wed. Usual Saturday parade takes place. Volunteer squads which drilled during vacation will be continued. To take up Butt's physical drill. Crack squad to be drilled down to 16 men. Contest to be secured with similar org. at Wisc. (beginning of Crack Squad. Ed).
- Jan. 15, 210 Band informal Jan. 29. Promotions.
- 216 Incandescent lamps in range in Armory basement.
- Jan. 22, 225 Lt. W.B. LaDue '89 visits "U".
- 233 Military tournament May 5th. Rifle practice resumed with lights. Crack Squad progressing satisfactorily. Comd't working out plan for Bn encampment. Gun slings add much to drill.
- 29, 246 Commissions conferred today at parade. Appt'ds made. Only Crack Squads received gun slings. Not Cadet Corps. Gym and Crack Squad entertainment Tuesday in Armory, Feb. 18., given for benefit of inter-collegiate gum team which will represent "U" at Chicago.
- Feb. 5, 261 Bn officers pictures today. M. Rose to lead band rest of year. Prof. Appleby and Leonhauser appt'd committee on properties, to have general supervision of all general public gatherings of students body in "U" bldgs. Drill begins Feb. 20th.
- 11, 267 Target practice resumed next Friday. Official Army Register for 1892 received. Woodman, Chestnut, and Blake highest standing in Mil. Dept. for '97. Officers of Crack Squad:-  
 Capt.- E.M. Fillman; 1st Lt.-F.V. Davis;  
 2nd Lt.-J.B. Irwin. Volunteers desired from last year's Crack Squad.

- Feb. 18, p.280 Last parade of team today. Lighting equipment improved for target practice.
- Mar. 19, 321 Mil. & Ath. entertainment last Monday, decided success. Capt. Ryder's Crack Squad praised.
- 323 Leggings required in all drills. Crack Squad under direction of Sergt. Folwell. Shooting gallery opened.
- Mar. 26, 335 Officer's school meets in Comd't's office Sats. Extended order drill taken up this week. Members of Crack Company selected for tournament. (roster men of later distinction).
- Apr. 9, 359 "Mim. Patriotism".
- 369 Dress parade held on campus today. Awkward drill definitely organized & will continue as long as any persist in coming to drill without full uniform.
- 16, 363 Blank cartridges used at drill. Squad organized for making up absences. Each squad drill will cancel one absence. 8 cadets in full uniform acted as ushers at Plymouts Cong. Church. Mass meeting for purpose of raising funds in behalf of Cuban Sufferers. Dean Pattee presided.
- 386 Mass meeting in Armory to consider plans for organizing a Bn of Volunteers from U of M to be used in service of US gov. against Spain. 4 Cos. to be organized.
- April 23, 391 Bn escorts cannon to depot for shipment to Rock Island Arsenal. Mass meeting in Armory to org. Bn of volunteers.
- April 30, 400 List of U of M students who enlisted in Militia. 2nd annual Mil. & Gym. tournament held tonite in Armory.
- 406 Editorial on "Anent the War". Students volunteers show patriotism.
- May 14, 431 Camp Ramsey visited by Ariel reporter. 13th Reg. to go to P.I. U of M students in it.

- May 21, 1898 p. 448 Leonhauser made Adjutant.
- 450 Todays drill last for school year. All guns and belts clean for todays drill. Maj. C.O.A. Olson reviews Bn today.
- June 2, 467 Photo of E.M. Freeman, Capt. of Crack Squad this year. and in Reg. Bn.
- 477 News from 13th Regt.

Sept. 10, 1898	p. 3	Cadet officers for 1898-99 (Copy) 1st entry.
17,	15	"San Francisco to Manila with the 13th Minn." by H.L. Currier.
	18	Echoes of the War-News of U of M soldiers. Capt. G.H. Morgan to master 12th & 14th Minn Vols. No Arty, Signal or Saber drill this year. Col. Leonhauser left Thursday with his Regt.( 15th Minn) for Camp Meade, Pa. Gym work made compulsory so setting up exercises dropped.
	22	Football players in Armory.
	25	"After the War". Editorial.
24,	29	From San Francisco to Manila with the 15th Minn. H.L. Currier.
Oct. 1,	43	Photo of H.L. Currier, who died in Manila of Typhoid. Also Colwell, Pratt and Foss.
	58	Saber company of 40 organized. Cadets inspected and not allowed to order suits until they have soldierly bearing.
15,	79	Maj. Warren organized Farm school Bn. Armory Crowded; drill to be Wed. and Thurs. All cadets ordered to get uniforms at once.
	85	Xmas presents for student soldiers. Funds, Committees. Student soldiers to be reported to Registrar.
22,	89	Death of student: F.C.O. Smith (Typhoid).
	91	Merry Xmas to 13th Minn. Boxes sent to Manila. List of articles in boxes. Rosters of men.
29,	101	Pres. Northrup at Peace Jubilee in Chicago.
Nov. 5,	123	All Cadet officers have swords now. Drill schd.
12,	129	NW game. Entire U Bn and Saber Corps, 300 strong to parade the city with band.

- Nov. 12, 1898 p.145 Major Ryder of Farm Bn was caller yesterday, last drill next Wednesday. Half price if Cadets march to old football park in uniform.
- 18, 141 Praise for march to NW game last Sat. Drill resumed Nov. 30th.
- Dec. 3, 154 No MS lectures this year. Make up drills discontinued. Parade today. Sophs may elect Gym for drill in winter term. If Corporals they forfeit their chevrons.
- Dec. 10, 165 Leggings to be worn. Awkward squad for cadets not in proper uniform.
- 167 Ariel Directory-Bn-Maj. Frank Warren and senior officers.
- 16, 176 Cadet promotions and assignments.
- 188 "Taps and Revielle". Poem by A.S.Haynes.
- Jan. 7, 1899 195 Parade today with band. Shortage of belts.
- 21, 222 See parade and review in Armory today.
- 23, 244 Editorial proposing dancing in Armory after Saturday parades.
- 246 Memorial exercises at the school of Ag. for Sen. Justin S. Morrill. His bills in 1862 and 1888 organized A & M colleges.
- Feb. 4, 255 Parade today. Feb. 11, officers of Ab.Bn gave military ball, to which officers of the "U" Bn were invited.
- 18, 279 "The student volunteer". Poem by C.A.J.  
"U of M in late War". Regt'l rosters of students include W.B. Polwell, W.K. Naylor, (Rock of the Marne), G.H. Morgan et als.
- 282 Parade today. Public invited. Appmts.



- Feb. 18th, 1899 p. 283 Co."Q"-a poem and article. Org. in F '88 as volunteer org. by Capt. Glenn, retained and identified until S '92 when physical culture took place of drill for girls. Drill compulsory for girls from F89 until S'92.
- 284 Photo of UMCC officers, 1899.
- 285 Photo of Co.Q, 1889.
- 25, 294 Honor Roll corrections-Students in War.
- 296 U of M men in Manila to be organized. Lt. F.C. Huntington in charge.
- Mar. 11, 322 Parade today. Target practice this term for officers only.
- Mar. 18, 327 Eighth Army Corps SKI-U-MAH club org'd in Manila.
- 329 Benefits in Lyceum Theatre Mar.22-23 for 13th Minn. in P.I.
- 330 Drill in Armory today at 1.10 pm.
- Mar. 25th, 343 Prof. Breda to leave for Norway to teach. Reog Bn of cadets and in charge for some time in 1884.
- 344 Capt. Leonhauser ordered to 23d Inf.
- Apr. 1, 365 Parade and Review Saturday 1.10. Visitors to remain seated until Cos are dismissed. Warrants issued to NCOs. Officers schools. Rifle range open to Officers and NCOs. Letters from students in Manila.
- 8, 371 Col. Leonhauser demands court of inquiry on charge of Gen. Young.-Cowardice of 15th Minn. officers. (Col L. cited for gallantry later,ED)
- 15, 383 Photo of U. men in 13th Minn.
- 385 Soldiers' letter from P.I.
- 29, 407 "War a factor in civilization". E.G.Toan.

May 6, 1899	p. 428	Ed. Re-return of 13th Minn.
13,	433	"Our Boys at Manila". Toast by S.G. Anderson at Sr. Law Banquet, Holmes Hotel, May 10th.
20,	457	Reception to Prof. Breda in YMCA May 13, (ex PMS&T) '84.
June 1st,	487	Prof. Breda (photo) & (sketch). "Prof. Breda reorganized and for several years commanded the Mil. Dept. at U of M.
	496	"Manila" by Frank E. Force.
	500	Capt. J. Colfax Grant highest rank of any "U" man in war. (photo).

Sept. 10, 1898

p. 3

Cadet Officers appointed:

Cadet Major, F.M. Warren  
 Cadets Captains: MacKusick, Co.A.;  
 E. Wiltgen, Co.B.; A.B. Whitney,  
 Co.C.; I.V. McAdam, Co.D.  
 Cadet 1st Lt. and Adj. Charles S. Olds  
 1st Lieut.  
 Co.A. G.S. Phelps  
 Co.B. Fred L. Hoffman  
 Co.C. B.J. Finch  
 Co.D. W.H. Wright.

2nd Lieut.

Co.A. F.G. Tracy  
 Co.B. M.G. Wyer  
 Co.C. C.C. Higgins  
 Co.D. J. Lathrop

Cadet Sgt. Major, B.J. Linne  
 Color Sgt., C.S. Pillsbury  
 Chief Trumpeter, F.W. Smith

1st Sgts.

Co.A. J.S. Pillsbury  
 Co.B. L.A. Page  
 Co.C. C.G. Ireys  
 Co.D. E.P. Sanford

Company A. Sgts

2nd L.B. Davenport  
 3rd C.S. Schofield  
 4th Frank O'Hara  
 5th Paul Joyslin  
 6th H.L. Lyon

Company B. Sgts.

2nd W.J. Allen  
 3rd M.A. Kiefer  
 4th C.K. Dickerman  
 5th Paul Faude  
 6th H.B. Blake  
 7th C.S. Brearley

Appointments con't.

Company C. Sergeants

2nd	Raymond Jackson
3rd	B. E. McGregor
4th	H. B. Carey
5th	O. A. Bartholomew
6th	George Belden
7th	B. A. Cone

Company D. Sergeants

2nd	H. R. Dibble
3rd	J. N. Tate
4th	L. J. Montgomery
5th	H. G. Spaulding
6th	J. W. Beach

Corporals of Co. A.

George B. Ott, Frederick Glover,  
 R. G. Chase, C. P. Bull, J. W. Everington,  
 R. F. Mackintosh, D. Mella, F. A. Neyhart,  
 T. E. Dowing, James T. Bell, Niles Reid,  
 C. R. Shepley.

Corporals of Co. B.

C. F. Grass, J. R. Ware, W. H. Horton, F. G.  
 Huntington, C. E. Guffin, F. C. Smith, T. O.  
 Burgess, E. N. Parmelee, P. C. Burrill, J. E.  
 Fray, W. S. Frost, Clarence W. Higgins.

Corporals of Co. C.

K. G. Crysler, W. L. Johnson, F. H. Klemer,  
 T. F. McCarthy, D. D. Dayton, H. S. Sanderson,  
 W. S. Weston, M. J. Egleston, C. H. Turner,  
 W. K. Bartlette, Bertram Johnson, A. M. Doty.

Corporals of Co. D.

Harry J. Belden, A. N. Collins, A. A. Rogers, L.  
 Cook, J. F. Bernhagen, Hal Downey, J. H. Chase,  
 M. E. Anderson, John Quense, G. A. Bartle, H. L.  
 Lamb.

- Sept. 16th, 1899 p. 4 Cadet Appmts. (Copy)  
 Edw. Wiltgen rec. for Cadet Major. other candidates. Samuel Pichard (13th Minn Vol.), F.V. Davis (15th Minn), Wash Yale (Maj. '97-98), G.L. Chestnut (Co. A '97), Capt. Wash Smith (4th NG), Capt. Leonard (15th Minn), and Sgt. Torlett ( Ft. Snelling).
- 9 Honor roll of "U" students in Sp-Am war-292. U medal awarded them. Students letters re-U patriotism medal.
- 23rd, 17 Edw. Wiltgen, actg. comd't, arranges homecoming for 13th Minn vols.
- 22 Reception for returning soldiers.
- 30th, 29 "The return voyage from Manila" by Geo. Bedden, '00, 13th Minn.
- 33 Capt. G.H. Morgan appt'd Major 28th Vol Inf. at Camp Meade, Pa.
- 34 Capt. Leonhauser brevetted Major for gallantry in P.I., Col. 15th Minn Vols.
- 36 Adm. Dewey in N.Y.
- 37 Banquet to soldier students. Military Romance-Diary of Will Massee.
- Oct. 7th, 43 To our soldier students-poem by A.E. Haynes.
- 44 Patrons for Soldiers' reception-Prof. Haynes in charge.
- 49 U girls get candy for soldier reception.
- 50 Unanimity of faculty and students for Nat. patriotism.- Dr. Haynes.
- 4th, 57 Return of the 13th-Jubilee last Thurs. (Poem & Article
- 59 Rosters of Minn. Vol Regts. (Col. Leonhauser, Capts. Geo. Bell jr, C.H. Morgan, J.C. Ohnstead, et als).
- 64 U proud of cadet bn. Maj. Wiltgen, comd'g. Parade in Mpls for 13th Minn Vols.
- 21st, 69 The mission of the Am. soldier.(article by S.E. Moon).
- 70 Funds raised for soldier reception.
- 75 13th Regt. Band concert.
- 76 Letter of praise for cadet bn. in 13th Vols. parade.

- Oct. 28, 1899 p.89 Reception to student soldiers. Speakers; President Northrop and Gov. Lind.
- Nov. 4, 95 Dedication of Northrop Field. Speech by Maj. Gray.
- Jan. 13, 1900 189 Roster of U students in Sp-Am war to hang in Prexy's office.
- 20, 204 Bn parade-Rifle practice-NCO warrants issued. NCO school. Promotions.
- 27, 212 Band at Bn parade today. Awkward squads formed. Rifle practice.
- Feb. 3, 230 Military tournament early in March.
- 10, 237 Bn parade. Officers get commissions. Rifle practice.
- 17, 251 Anti-Imperialist League to discuss P.I. Student soldiers to speak.
- 24, 259 Do.
- 260 Bn parade. Visitors admitted to gallery free. Rifle scores.
- Mar. 3, 273 James Farnum added to student soldier list.
- 276 Parade-Proceeds of military tournament to aid students. Crack Farm school Co. disbanded.
- 17, 287 Program of military tour. G.L. Chestnut wins the Glenn medal. (Desc. of Medal). Proceeds of Tour. to be student loan fund.
- 288 No parade, but drill today. Cir. No. 1, UMCC.
- 24, 299 Description of Mil Tour. last Sat. Small boys in gallery who pelted cadets with paper wads not in program. Bn. march to experimental station planned by Major Wiltgen. Blank cartridges ordered. Tournameh raised \$80.00. Warren C. Knowlton '02 won Glenn Medal.
- 31, 318 U students in Reg. Army: F.E. Green, C.A. Rice, A.W. Bjornstad, C.A. Bach, E.L. Butts, & T.P.A. Howe.

- Apr. 7, 1900            p.325 Photo of Geo. H. Edwards who died in service near Coamo, P.R.
- 14,                      336 Competitive drill Apr. 28th, between Co. A, J.S. Pillsbury and Co. M, N.G.S.M.
- 341 Parade outside today. Bn. to drill Wed. Field guns sent from U for use in Sp-Am war to be returned soon. Promotions. "Extended order drills". NCO school. Range work ends. Co. B drills to bugle calls.
- 21,                      352 P.I. question debated by cadets.
- 359 Drill Saturday eve. Militia vs U cadets.
- 28,                      366 M.E. Trench and Wm B. Ladue added to soldier (student) list. (Ladue-USMA '98, Co. C.R. USA). Skirmish drill follows parade today. Arty received and stored with explosives in Mines bldg. Corps invited to parade Memorial Day. Cadets selected for btry. Lt. Col. Philip Reade, 16, USA.(vol) inspected Mil. Dept. (praise). Excursion to Experimental Station. Proceeds from program at Armory this evening to go to students' loan fund. (Music & drill. Cadets vs Militia.

**MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY**

1901 - 1939



REFERENCES TO MILITARY TRAINING  
in the

MINN. ALUMNI WEEKLY

UNIVERSITY DICTIONARY

Nov. 10, 1913

p. 3 - Historical Sketch.....

"The location of the University was fixed at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, and a gift of land, about four acres, from Franklin Steele was accepted. This land was located near the intersection of University and Central Avenues".

(Note - Grandfather of Col. Franklin Steele, commanding U.S. Marines, Shanghai, China, 1938.

p. 17 - ARMORY.....

This building was erected in 1896 at a cost of \$75,000. It is two stories high with basement and is built of white brick. The building was designed by Charles R. Aldrich and embodies some of the features of old Norman castles, giving it a decidedly military aspect. It covers 220x135 feet. The building serves as an assembly hall for large University gatherings on special occasions and for a drill hall. It also shelters the gymnasium for both men and women and provides quarters for athletic teams. It is provided with a mail hall which runs through the two stories, with a gallery, which will seat 4,000 persons; and two wings one of which is used for a gymnasium for men and the other for women. Offices for the officials who have their headquarters in this building are provided. In the basement are baths and toilet rooms, a running track, swimming pool and in the sub basement a shooting gallery for target practice.

p. 27 - Bowen, Edgar C., Captain, U.S.A., professor of military Science and tactics, 1881-83.

training under an efficient leader. Students who are required to pursue work in drill may get credit for the same by playing in the band for the required length of time. B.A. Rose has been band master from the beginning of the organization.

- p. 43 - Coliseum. This building was erected in 1884, at a cost of \$35,000. It was officially known as the Military Building, but was popularly known as the Coliseum. It was so constructed as to serve the purpose of a drill hall and auditorium and would seat comfortably 3500 people. It was entirely of wood construction and was burned July 24, 1894. The cut which appears elsewhere gives an idea of the building that any verbal description can give. Mr. Buffington was the architect.
- p. 43 - Company Q. A Company of young women who wore a military costume and who pursued a modified form of military drill prescribed for young men. This company was organized in 1889, and a picture of the company may be seen by consulting the Gopher of 1890, opposite page 127.
- p. 47 - Crack Drill Squad. was established in October 1895, by Captain Sprague, formerly a member of the fancy drill squad at Shattuck. Its membership includes a captain, sixteen men and one or more substitutes, all active members of the cadet corps. Its purpose is to promote a military spirit in the cadet corps and the presentation from time to time of an exhibition drill, showing the results of faithful practice, concentrated attention and united action. The squad gives two informal dances each year. It gives exhibition drills at the Military Ball, on government inspection day and on other occasions when called for. The squad of 1912-13 filled a week's engagement at the Minnesota State Fair. Membership in the squad is highly prized, not only on account of the military training it affords, but also for the good fellowship that exists between the members of the squad and alumni members. An annual picnic for active and alumni members is held near the close of each college year.

p. 58 - Drill Hall. -This building was erected in 1893 at a cost of \$30,000. It is built of red pressed brick and contains an armory which is also used as an auditorium and for the gymnasium. It has been variously used in times past for the Department of entomology, the veterinary department, and for animal husbandry. It contains some class rooms and has also been utilized for work in carpentry and drawing. It is to be remodeled at a cost of \$10,000 for the departments of botany and plant pathology.

p. 70 - First Faculty - appointed Aug. 23, 1869.

Wm. Watts Folwell, Pres., & Prof. of Mathematics.

.....

Major General R.W. Johnson, U.S.A., P.M.S. & T.

.....

p. 81 - Glenn, Edwin F. Professor of military science and tactics 1888-1891. Born in N.C., in 1857. West Point, '77. Assigned to 24th Infantry in Texas. Transferred to Fort Snelling, in 1882. Promoted to first lieut. in 1884 and assigned to Co. B, 25th Inf. Graduate in law at the University in 1891. After graduation in law he was associated with Flandreau, Squires & McCutcheon of St. Paul. Later, for two years, he was a member of the law firm of Stevens, O'Brien & Glenn. In 1894 he was appointed captain and acting judge advocate, U.S.A., and assigned to duty at the headquarters of the department of Dakota. He had several years' service in the Philippines and now holds rank as Major in U.S.A.

p. 99 - Johnson, R.W. Major General, U.S.A., Professor of Military Science and Tactics, 1869-1871. Member of the first University faculty.

p. 120 - Military Drill. The act of Congress of 1862, providing for the establishment of "Land grant colleges", requires that instruction be given in military science and tactics at all institutions that are its beneficiaries. The Armory is located on the University with the necessary arms, equipment usually provided in a modern Armory. The U.S. Government supplies the University campus and has all the facilities, facilitment and ammunition for instruction in

infantry and artillery drill and details a commissioned officer of the regular Army to take charge of the department. The office of professor of military science and tactics has been held by the following named gentlemen:

Maj. Gen. R.W. Johnson (Ret.) 1869-71  
Maj. F.L. Huggins 1872-75  
Lieut. John A. Lundeen 1876-79  
Prof. O.J. Breda (who came to the University as Professor of Scandinavian in 1884, conducted work in military drill for some time.  
Lieut. Edwin F. Glenn 1888-91  
Lieut. Geo. H. Morgan 1891-94  
Lieut. Harry A. Leonhaeuser, 1895-98  
Cadet Major F. M. Warren '99 held the office for 1898-99.  
Cadet Major Edward Wiltgren 1899-00  
Cadet Major Walter J. Allen for a part of 1900-01  
Lieut. Haydn S. Cole (Ret.) 1901-03  
Major Geo. H. Morgan 1903-05  
Capt. Edward Sigerfoos 1905-09  
(Capt. Sigerfoos was recalled for a few months in 1906 and during his absence the cadets commanded by Cadet Lt. Col. Charles P. Schouten  
Captain Sigerfoos was followed by Captain, afterward Major Edmund L. Butts, who remained in charge until 1912 when he was succeeded by Lieut. J.B. Woolnough. (See Forty Years of University Of Minnesota, pages 200-205.

p.121 - Military encampments - The first military encampment at University of Minnesota was held under the direction of Captain Edmund L. Butts during examination week in the fall of 1910. This camp was known as the Cyrus Northrop Camp. The agricultural school cadets held a similar encampment in the week preceding the opening of work of that school. The following year the camp was known as the William W. Folwell camp. The 1912 camp was known as the John A. Johnson. The encampment of 1913 is to be known as the T.A.P. Howe camp in honor of the first University man who lost his life in a battle near Manila, Sept. 16, 1900.

p. 124 - Minnesota Rifle Club. was established Jan. 10, 1911 and has a membership of 124 from the cadet corps. Its purpose is to encourage military shooting among the male members of the University. Its activities include indoor and outdoor range practice, competitions with other colleges, and with the National Guard of the Twin Cities. The qualifications are in accordance with the rules of the War Department at Washington, D.C. In the number of men qualified for membership Minnesota has more marksmen than all the other colleges and universities put together, in 1912 had 113, while all other colleges combined had but 96.

p. 127. Morgan, George H. born at St. Catharines, Ont., Jan. 1, 1855, arrived in Territory of Minn., 1856, lived at St. Paul one year, then with parents moved to St. Anthony. Early schooling, public school of St. Anthony and Minneapolis and University. Appointed to West Point 1876 from the old third district. Graduated from Military Academy, 1880. Appointed 2nd Lieut. 3d, U.S. Cavalry. Served with the regiment until June 1903, passing through the grades of 1st lieut, and capt.; is now Major 9th U.S. Cavalry. Served with 3d Cavalry in Wyoming, Arizona, and Texas. Brevetted 1st lieut and medal of honor in campaign against Apaches in Ariz, 1882. In 1891 details to the University for four years. Rejoined 3d, Cavalry in 1895. Campaign of Santiago, 1898. Appointed Major 28th Vol. Inf., 1899. Appointed and served with that regiment in the Philippines until mustered out May 1, 1901. Detailed at the University of Minn. Aug. 1, 1903, recalled by government in 1905.

p. 127- Morrill Bill. This bill became a law Aug. 30, 1890. The bill is "An act to apply a portion of the proceeds of the public lands to the more complete endowment and support of the colleges for the benefit of agriculture and mechanic arts established under the provisions of an act of Congress, approved July 2, 1862." It is directed to the better support of agriculture, education, rather than investigation, save as investigation is a part of education. Under its provisions the University receives annually \$25,000. Originally the bill provided for an annual appropriation of \$15,000 with an increase of \$1,000 each year until the sum reached the \$25,000 which the bill now carries.

- p. 152 - Rifle Club. Organized Jan. 10, 1911 and affiliated with the National Rifle Association of America. Its object is to encourage rifle shooting among the men of the University; 29 active and 93 associate members.
  
- p. 157 - Scabbard and Blade (Co.B. of National Society.) This society was established at Wisconsin in 1905-06. Its membership includes cadet officers above the rank of second lieutenant, in class "B" military schools. Its purpose is to bring together men especially interested and proficient in military science. Its activities vary, having always in mind things which tend to further the interest of the Cadet Corps. Class "B" Schools are schools where uniforms are not worn all the time. Membership in the society is elective. The society is purely honorary.
  
- p. 163 - Sierfocs, Charles Peter, born May 14, 1865, Arcanum, Ohio. B.S. State University, 1889; Ph.D., John Hopkins, 1897. Assistant in zoology, Ohio State, 1887-89; instructor in comparative anatomy, same, 1889-91; instructor in biology, University of Virginia, 1891-92; assistant in zoology, John Hopkins, 1894-97; studied at Seaside in Jamaica, Mass, N.C. and Long Is., Assistant Prof. of animal biology, University of Minn. 1897-00; prof. of zoology, 1900 to date. Member of Beta Theta Pi; Sigma Xi, Phi Beta Kappa, Fellow American Assoc. for Advancement of Science; Member of American Naturalists and Western Naturalists Associations.
  
- p. 164 - Signal Corps. A branch of the regular military organization of the University.
  
- p. 166 - Soldiers' Medal. See Student Soldier Memorial Monument.
  
- p 166 - Spanish American War. The total number of alumni and students who served in the war against Spain was 219. Of this number 52 were in the University at the time of enlistment, 53 reached the rank of commissioned officers; there were 164 privates; 28 graduates of the University enlisted; 136 of those enlisted have never graduated; 83 of those enlisted from the University have graduated from the University either before or since the War. One man enlisted and serving in the civil war has since enrolled in the University.

p. 169-70 Student Soldier Memorial Monument. The project to erect such a monument had its beginning with the appointment of a committee to secure and send Christmas presents to the student members of the 13th Minnesota which was then stationed in Manila. After the presents had been forwarded, Professor Arthur Edwin Haynes, conceived the notion of sending to every student and former student of the University, who had enlisted and served in the war with Spain, a simple medal of honor, as a token of appreciation of the faculty and students of the University. This was done and two hundred nineteen of these medals were struck off and presented to those entitled to them. The idea kept growing in the mind of this enthusiastic patriot who wrote a letter to the board of regents and made the first donation of "\$10 toward a fund for placing on the University campus a fitting memorial for the former students of the University who had served our country, in its army or navy, during the recent war with Spain". In response to his request, a committee was appointed, he being made the chairman, and upon his shoulders fell the chief burden of raising the funds to carry the plans through.

The sculptor, Theo. Alice Ruggles-Kitson, the most famous woman sculptor this country has produced, threw her heart into this piece of work in a way that made it one of her best. It is notable not only for what it commemorates, but as a wonderful work of art. The statue of bronze stands nine feet high, six inches above heroic size and portrays the soldier of 1898. See illustration. Cost, almost \$6,000. The pedestal is of Vermont green granite and stands six feet high, weighing about seven tons. On the pedestal is a bronze table bearing the words - "Erected in honor of the students of the University who served their country in the war with Spain, 1898-9."

The monument is located opposite the entrance to the Armory. On either side of the entrance to the Armory facing the monument, is a bronze tablet, the two bearing the names of two hundred eighteen men giving their regiment and rank. On the base of the tower, by the main entrance is a smaller tablet which has the following inscription; -

"Brave souls survive the storms of shot and flame,  
Their furloughs blossom in eternal fame."

OUR SOLDIER HEROIC DEAD.

G.E. Payson, Colwell, 13th Minn. Vol. Inf.  
Harry L. Carrier, Corp, 13th Minn. Vol. Inf.  
George H. Edwards, G.M. Sgt, 3d Wis. Vol. Inf.  
August Foss, Corp., 2nd Neb. Vol. Eng.  
T.P.A. Howe, 1st Sgt., 1st Mont. Vol. Inf.  
Charles M. Clure, Jr., 1st Lt., 30th U.S. Inf.  
Sidney Pratt, 13th Minn., Vol. Inf.  
Claf H. Bask, 1st Lt., 14th Minn., Vol. Inf.  
Fred C.O. Smith, Sgt. 15th Minn., Vol. Inf.

Unselfishness is a divine virtue;  
No unselfish life is ever lived  
In vain: it will have its effect  
In uplifting the world.  
Men may forget such lives  
But they are treasured forever  
In the memory of God.  
In so far as humanity perpetuates  
the memory of these lives, does it  
exalt itself.

- p. 211. Koolanough, James Barton, born Oct. 2, 1879. - Dubuque, Ia.;  
English and Dutch ancestry; m. Elsie N. Kopper; one son  
and one daughter; student University of Minn. 1898-99;  
commandant of cadets, 1912 to date; graduate of West Point,  
1904; four years in the Philippines, including one year  
Samar campaign; attends the Episcopal church.



REFERENCES FROM THE

DICTIONARY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

by  
E.B. Johnson  
January, 1908

- p. 9 - Historical. To Colonel John W. North, more than any other man, belongs the credit of starting the movement which resulted in the establishment of the University. He it was that framed the act which was adopted by the Legislature, Feb. 13, 1851, as the charter of the University.
  
- p.15 - The real beginning.....On the 15th of September of the year 1869, the University was formally opened by the calling of the first college classes. There was no demonstration of any kind to mark the momentous event. The freshman class was organized mainly from the students who came in from the preparatory department. The faculty cheerfully undertook the instruction of the preparatory classes, and a visitor might have seen the unique spectacle of a major general of the United States army teaching arithmetic, an ex-college president drilling students in Greek etymology, and the president of the college doing his best to give instruction in elocution, geometry and English grammar.
  
- p.31- Armory. This building was erected in 1896 at a cost of \$73,000. It is two stories high with basement and is built of white brick. The building was designed by Charles R. Aldrich and embodies some of the features of old Norman castles, giving it a decidedly military aspect. It covers 220x135 feet. The building serves as an assembly hall for large University gatherings on special occasions and for a drill hall. It also shelters the gymnasium for both men and women and provides quarters for athletic teams. It is provided with a main hall which runs through the two stories, with a gallery, which will seat 4,000 persons; and two wings, one of which is used for a gymnasium for men and the other for women. Offices for the officials who have their headquarters in this building are provided. In the basement are baths and toilet rooms, a running track and in the sub-basement, a shooting gallery for target practice. (Photograph)
  
- p.41 - Bowen, Edgar C., Captain., U.S.A. - Professor of military science and tactics, 1881-1883.

- p. 42 - Breda, O. J. Born at Horton, Norway, in 1853. In 1870 he passed the first, and in 1871 the second examination at the Royal University of Christiania, and there commenced the study of classical philology. In 1873 he came to the U.S. and entered the German Concordia Seminary of St. Louis, Mo., where he pursued the study of theology till the summer of 1875. He then took charge of a Norwegian Lutheran congregation in St. Paul, Minn. Two years later he resigned this charge and accepted a call to the Norwegian Lutheran College at Decorah, Iowa. Before entering upon his new duties he spent two years studying classical and modern philology at the University of Christiania. From 1879 to 1882, he taught Latin and Norwegian in the Lutheran College, and then resigned and returned to Norway. After another year spent at the University of Christiania, he was appointed to a position in the Gymnasium of Skien, Norway, which he however, resigned upon being tendered the newly created professorship of Scandinavian languages and literatures in the University. With the permission of the regents in this institution, he spent another year in Christiania and entered upon his duties here in the fall of 1884. Besides meeting all the duties incumbent upon the head of the Scandinavian Department, Professor Breda had successful charge over many classes in Latin. As a lecturer, Professor Breda was in great demand. In 1884 when he came to the University, he organized a volunteer corps of cadets and aroused much enthusiasm among the students in this line of work.
- p. 54 - Company G. A company of young women who wore a military costume and who pursued a modified form of the military drill prescribed for young men. This company was organized in 1889 and a picture of the company may be seen by consulting the Gopher of 1890, opposite page 127.
- p. 93 - Glenn, Min E. Professor of military science and tactics, 1881-1891. Born in N.C., 1857. West Point, '77. Assigned to 25th Inf. in Texas. Transferred to Fort Snelling in 1882. Promoted to first lieut. in 1883 and assigned to Co. B, 25th Inf. Graduate in law at the University in 1891. After graduating in law he was associated with Flandreau, Squires, Cutchinson of St. Paul. Later, for two years, he was a member of the Ise gitm og Dyrbrnd, O'Brien & Glenn. In 1894 he was appointed captain and acting judge advocate, U.S.A. and assigned to duty at the headquarters of the department of Dakota. He had several years service in the Philippines and now holds rank as Major in U.S.A. and is stationed at Columbus barracks, Columbus, Ohio.

p. 115 - Johnson, R.W., Major Gen., U.S.A. - Professor of military science and tactics, 1869-71. Member of the first University faculty.

p. 131 - Leonhaeuser, Harry A., Professor of Military science and tactics, 1895-98. Born in Allegheny, Pa., 1860. West Point, 1881, 25th Inf. Fort Meade, S.D., same year. Made 1st lieut. 1892.

p. 145 - Military Drill. The act of Congress of 1862, providing for the establishment of "Land grant colleges" requires that instruction be given in military science and tactics at all institutions that are its beneficiaries. The Armory is located on the University campus and has all the facilities usually provided in a modern armory. The U.S. Government supplies the University with the necessary arms, equipment and ammunition for instruction in infantry and artillery drill, and details a commissioned officer of the regular army to take charge of the department. The office of professor of military science and tactics has been held by the following named gentlemen:

- Major Gen. R.W. Johnson (Ret.) 1869-71
- Maj. E. L. Huggins 1872-75
- Lt. John A. Lundeen 1876-79
- Prof. O.J. Breda, who came to the University as professor of Scandinavian languages in 1884, conducted work in military drill for some time.
- Lt. Edwin F. Glenn 1888-91
- Lt. Geo. H. Morgan 1891-94
- Lt. Harry A. Leonhaeuser 1895-98
- Cadet Major Frank M. Warren, Min. '99 held the office for 1898-99
- Cadet Major Edward Wiltgen, 1899-00
- Cadet Maj. Walter J. Allen (part) 1900-01
- Lt. Hayden S. Cole (Ret.) 1901-03
- Maj. Geo. H. Morgan 1903-05
- Capt. Edward Sigerfoos 1905 to date

Capt. Sigerfoos was recalled for a few months, in 1906, and during his absence the cadets were commanded by Cadet Lt. Col. Charles P. Schouten.

- p. 152 - Morgan, George H. Born at St. Catharines, Ont., Jan. 1 1855, arrived in Territory of Minn., 1856, lived at St. Paul one year, then with parents moved to St. Anthony. Early schooling public school of St Anthony and Minneapolis and University. Appointed to West Point 1876 and from the old 3d district. Graduated from Military Academy in 1880. Appointed 2nd lieut., 3d, U.S. Cavalry. Served with the regiment until June 1903, passing through the grades of 1st lieut. and captain; is now major, 9th U.S. Cavalry. Served with the 3rd Cavalry in Wyoming, Arizona, and Texas. Breveted 1st lieut. and medal of honor in campaign against Apaches in Arizona, 1882. In 1891 detailed to campus of University for four years. Rejoined 3rd Cavalry in 1895. Campaign of Santiago, 1898. Appointed Major, 28th Vol. Infantry, 1899 and served with that regiment in the Philippines until mustered out, May 1, 1901. Detailed to the University of Minnesota, Aug. 1, 1903, recalled by government in 1905. Now in the Philippines.
  
- p. 184 - Sierfsoos, Edward. - Born December 14, 1868, Potsdam, Ohio, Pa. B., Ohio State, 1891; Honor graduate U.S. Infantry and Cavalry School, Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, 1895. U.S. Army officer active serve in Cuba and Philippines, Rank of Captain, U.S. Army, 1898 to 1903. Professor of military science and tactics, 1905 to date. 328 Tenth Avenue S.E.
  
- p. 189 - Student Soldier Memorial Monument. (Photo See 1913 Directory).
  
- p. 200 - University Band. Is an official organization connected with the military department of the University and has been maintained since the department was first organized at this institution. The University provides an instructor who is known as the director of the band. The band gives public concerts, plays for the cadet corps on drill days and upon various public occasions about the University.

461

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1901-02

Nov. 11, 1901	p. 9	Capt. Leonhaeuser, Ex. PMS&T now at San Francisco, ordered to recruiting in St. Paul. Was Lt. Col. 15 Minn. Vols. Later to Reg. Army for duty in PI
Nov. 25	5	Capt. Leonhaeuser endorses soldier memorial and makes donation.
Dec. 9	5	Capt. Geo. Thorpe, Ex. '96, U.S.M.C. Sketch
16	8	Letter from W.R. Hubbard, '01, from PI
Jan. 13, 1902	10	Pres. Roosevelt has designated John F. Bernhagen, Frank F. Jewett and James W. Evering all '01, to take exams for Reg. Army.
20	11	John F. Bernhagen, appointed 2nd Lt. Reg. Army.
Feb. 3	9	Lt. J.N. Munro, '94, visits U. Sketch of P.I. Service.
March 24	9	Jas Everington, E'01 appointed lieut. Reg. Army. To join 3d Inf. enroute to U.S. from P.I. (April 14, 1902)
March 31	11	Capt. Leonhaeuser recommended for promotion for gallantry in action in P.I.
May 5	17	Major Glenn, ex-Comdt, to be court-martialed in P.I. for alleged cruelties committed by his authority. (Priase).
June 5, 1902	8	Student Soldier Memorial Monument - money pledged. Wreaths for U. men who died in Spanish American war.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1902-03

Sept. 29, 1902	p. 8	Major Glenn, justifies his use of the "water cure" in P.I. and for which he was tried.
Nov. 10	8	Lt. Jas. Munro, Ex(94, relates P.I. experiences (Praise)
Dec. 22	20	Armory changes - Girls lounge room next to Gymn.
Feb. 2	3	Major Glenn acquitted of charges in P.I. (Praise)
	4	Lt. Haydn S. Cole, Adj. for past two years, asks W.D. for relief (Praise). Candidates to succeed him: Capt. Geo. H. Morgan, Lt. W.B. Folwell and Lt. Jas Munro, (USMA'97)
April 20	10	1st Battalion of cadets under Major Jas Fernald took a practice march on University avenue last Thursday. Advance guard exercise.
April 27	7	Glenn medal carried off last year. Bn to buy and offer one to replace it for individual merit. Good material and keen competition expected.
May 11	8	Capt. Morgan due for promotion and not eligible to return to U. Captain Folwell or Lt. Munro likely to be assigned to U.
May 25,	14	Cadets to parade for Eiks Carnival, two tickets to each cadet who volunteers for parade. Shortage of corporals.
June 4	30	Lt. Haydn S. Cole, comdt., announced cadet appointments for next year. Capts: R.S. Potter, L.P. Campbell, C.P. Barmm, W.C. Aams, C.H. Kinnard, W.W. Thorpe, E.L. Noyes, C. Schouten. 1st. Lt. Bn. Adjts: R.F. Hugo, W.E. Smith " 2 QM C.H. Stone.

Appointments con't.

1st Lieut: D.K. Yerza, G.L. Gillette,  
M.F. Baker, C.O. Goodsell, Horace Peterson,  
R.E. Toplin, R.C. Ten Broeck, F.C. Kelsey,  
A.R. Gibbons.

2nd Lieut: C.J. Thompson, A.R. Fairchild,  
W.D. Covey, A.B. Wels, S.V. Wood, C.H. Benson,  
H.E. Francis.

Sgts. Maj: Oakes, Lagerstrom.  
Qm .Sgt. R.H. Smith  
1st Sgts: E.C. Boerner, F.K. Cannon, E.C. O'Brein,  
C.N. Nelson, E.C. Parker, G.E. Gerrish,  
W.J. Jacobson, and F.A. Kelly.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1903-04

Sept. 28, 1903	p.2	Colonel Morgan stresses strict military discipline. Appoints officers, seniors. sgts, Jrs. Corps., sophs and prvts. fresh.
Dec. 14	7	Military hop to take place every Saturday to relieve monotony of drill.
	12	Drill to be four hours per week. says Major Morgan, to receive gov't. aid. Cadets dislike drill because it is compulsory.
Dec. 21	3	Alumni appealed to for funds for Student Soldier Memorial. Prof. Haynes in charge.
Feb. 1, 1904	18	Military drill down held in Armory. Privates, Hodgson, Cornelius, Quackenbush, Potter, and Northrop won 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, places respectively.
April 18	7	Military hop Last Monday Nite in Armory.
May 16	Cover	Photo of model of Student Soldier Memorial.



465

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1904-05

- Sept. 12, 1904 p. 11 Antique cannon (Mortar and Ball) presented by Major Morgan. (See attached sheet).
- Sept. 26 15 Major Morgan returns to U. umpire at Bull Run maneuvers
- Oct. 3 12 Major Morgan makes separate drill hours for engineers and academics.
- Oct. 17 6 Five hours drill per week ordered by WD  
Seth Law (ex/ pres. Columbia; ex mayor of N.Y.C.) speaks at U. of Iowa in favor of military training.
- Nov. 21 6 Major Morgan improves cadet corps.
- Jan. 9, 1905 10 Capt. Wm. Polwell at Ft. Snelling was A.G. of U. bn.
- Feb. 6 12 Spanish cannon donated by Congress for mounting at foot of student soldiers' memorial.
- March 27 6 Major Geo. H. Morgan, first instructor appointed by Government, completes second term - returns to Cav. at Fort Riley, Kans. after 2 yrs. here. on his second tour of duty as PMS&T. To summer at L. Minnetonka.
- 11 Spanish cannon arrives. Brass (Napoleon)
- April 17 10 Military Ball May 5th.
- May 8 10 Gov. Johnson inspects cadet corps in presence of Board of Directors and Pres. Northrop last Thurs. at 4 p.m. Major Morgan and cadets praised.
- 12 Capt. Sigerfoos elected PMS&T for 3 yrs. by regent to succeed Major Morgan.
- June 1 17 Capt. Sigerfoos accepts thru. W.D.

466

## CANNON COMING

Captured at San Juan Hill during a bloody charge, carried over sea and land to a United States arsenal by a foreign foe, and finally to rest in peace at the foot of the monument to those who died fighting its makers -- such is the history of a Spanish cannon just donated by act of Congress to the Soldiers' Memorial Committee.

By the request of Regent Rice, United State Senator Knute Nelson introduced a bill into the U.S. Senate on Jan. 9 1905, giving to Minnesota one of the Spanish cannons captured at San Juan, to be placed at the foot of the Student Soldier Memorial, soon to be erected on the University campus. Four days after the introduction of this bill, the senate passed it.

Monday morning Regent Rice called on Prof. Haynes to tell him that he had just received a telegram from Washington stating that the bill had passed the house.

Since thanks are due Regent Rice, who is a member of the Memorial Committee, for the splendid interest he has shown in the matter and to Senator Nelson for his prompt and loyal action.

The trophy is expected to arrive in a short time and the Committee will ask Regent Wilson, attorney for the Omaha road to have it brought to the University free of expense where it will rest in state till the monument is completed, and it is placed in its final resting place.

Source: The Minnesota Alumni Weekly, Vol. 4, 1904-05, Feb. 6, 1905, page 12.

467

## ANTIQUE ARTILLERY

An antique cannon that saw a century's use under the Spanish regime in the Philippines arrived this summer and was presented to the military department by Major Morgan. It is at present doing duty as bric-a-brac in the commandant's office.

The shooting iron was captured by Major Morgan himself, in the late war. He appropriated it as a souvenir and brought it over.

While the cannon is interesting as a curio it is not imposing. It looks more like a yard of battered four-inch gas pipe than any instrument of death. It is made of cast iron, weighs 250 pounds, and is mounted on a crude carriage with wheels of the same material. It is fired by the simple method of fuse and touch hole.

Buck, the janitor, takes great pride in the relic and has devised the following motto for it, which he is willing to have published:  
"Load me well and swab me clean, I'll throw a ball to New Orleans."

Note: From the Minnesota Alumni Weekly, Vol. IV (1904-05)

## MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1905-06

- Sept. 18, 1905 p. 9 Lt. Kent Nelson, Med '00 to Ft. McHenry from P.I.
- Sept. 25 8 Foundation for Soldiers Monument completed; also roster of 218 men serving during the war with Spain. Work of Dr. Haynes of Col. of Engr.
- 11 Capt. Sigerfoos, 5th Inf. to replace Major Morgan about Oct. 1st.
- 13 Capt. Sigerfoos here and attended faculty meeting Tuesday.
- Oct. 2 8 Capt. Sigerfoos enters Junior Day class in Law Dept.
- Oct. 23 7 2nd Lt. F.F. Jewett, '01 (1st Inf.) enroute to Manila
- Oct. 30 5 Series of photos of men killed in Spanish War completed by Dr. Haynes.
- Nov. 13 11 Third lieutenant for Phil. Constabulary at \$1100.00 per wanted by W.D.
- Nov. 27 8 Company of Scabbard and Blade (2nd in country) organized by cadet officers. 1st Co. as Wisc. 3rd to be at Princeton.
- Dec. 4 6 Major H.L. Leonhauser escapes typhoon at Camp Cartshorne, Lavang, Samar, P.I.
- Jan. 8, 1906 10 Lieut. Allan Keyes, 14th Cav., '01, first to have an heir in class of '01.U.S.M.A.
- 11 Lt. F.F. Jewett, '01 retained at Fort Porter, NY
- Jan. 22 11 All U. ath and social organizations must pay \$10 for evening use of Armory.
- Feb. 5 8 Lt. F.F. Jewett left for P.I. via Suez, Feb. 1st.

1905-06, page 2.

Feb. 19	7	Crack Squad making good progress. To give ex. and dance soon.
March 5	4	Faculty recommends credit for one year of drill as well as two years of drill. Formerly no credit unless two years completed.
	10	Soldiers Monument model described and approved by Dr. Haynes.
April 23	11	Presentation cannon mounted in front of Armory "Lexington Day". April 17, 1906. Foundation Rock from Old Main.
April 30	6	566 SLA students taking drill.
	11	Major E. F. Glenn, Law '91, Inf. R.O. Columbus Bks, Ohio.
May 21	19	U.S. flags and Univ. pennants for graves of Lt. J. H. Rask, buried in Bacorn, P.I. and eight other students killed in S.A. war; 3 buried in Minn. 3 in Wis. 1 Mass and 1 in Arlington, Va.
May 28	5	Soldiers Monument arrived Thurs; placed Sat and to be unveiled Decoration Day. Sculptor Theo. Alice Fuggles, Kitson here. Sets. to be present in uniform.
	7	Capt. Wm. Folwell, from Ft. Leavenworth to attend U. commencement.
June 4	5	Unveiling of Soldiers Monument - roster of men killed (9) cadets escort Gov. Johnson.

## MOUNTED ON FITTING DAY

The anniversary of the battle of Lexington was appropriately observed on the campus last Thursday when the cannon, presented to the University by the United States was mounted in front of the Armory.

Through the efforts of Senator Nelson and ex-Lieutenant Governor Rice, the cannon was presented as a memorial of the men of the University who died in the Spanish American War.

The cannon mount, which is made of handsome, light-tinged rock, is the gift of the Kettle Rivers Quarries Co.

The foundation was put in last fall. Rock from the Old Mainé was used for this purpose.

Source: The Minnesota Alumni Weekly, vol 5, 1905-06, April 25, 1906, page 11.

KEYES WINS PRIZE FROM  
WEST POINTERS

A beautiful silver loving cup has been presented to the infant son of Second Lieutenant Allan Keyes, U.S.A., by the classmates of its father at the United States Military Academy, West Point. The cup, made of the napkin rings used by the donors during their term at West Point.

Lieutenant Keyes, who was formerly a student at the University, is the first member of the class of 1901 to have an heir, and the presentation is the result. The father is now at Fort Walla Walla, Wash., taking an examination for the first lieutenancy. He is a member of the 14th Cav., which recently returned from the Philippines after a long service there. He will return to Minneapolis in the spring to take his wife and son to the Presidio, where he is stationed.

Source: The Alumni Weekly, vol.5, 1905-06, page 10 of Jan. 8, 1906 issue.

472

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1906-07

- |                |      |   |
|----------------|------|---|
| Sept. 24, 1906 | p. 3 | Flag raising to dedicate new pole with military honors  |
| Sept. 24       | 6    | New Krag 1903 model guns with knife bayonet received.   |
| Oct. 1         | 3    | Armory cost \$75,000.   |
| Oct. 8         | 9    | Capt. Sigerfoos ordered away to 5th Inf. of Cuba. Left for Plattsburgh Bks last week. Pres. Northrop appealed to Secretary of War and Pres. Roosevelt to recind orders. No answer yet. Cadet Lt. Col. Schouten to command cadets until successor to Capt S. is appointed by the Secretary of War. |
|                | 12   | Colonel Lundeen promoted at Ft. Wash., Md.  |
| Oct. 15        | 5    | Flag pole to be dedicated next Sat. between drill, 2 football game. Mil. ceremony. MM Schwager and Nettleton, donars to be present.   |
| Nov. 12        | 3    | Picture of flag pole dedication. S. end of Armory?)   |
|                | 5    | Capt. Sigerfoos to return at once.  |
| Jan. 7, 1907   | 10   | Scabbard and Blade in third year, list of members and alumni.   |
| March 11       | 12   | Prof. Haynes presents Scabbard and Blade with photo of Soldiers Memorial and of the 9 students killed in S. American War. To be placed in Commandant's office. (Not there now.)   |
| April 29       | 3    | Legislatures annual appropriation for military equipment - \$600.00.  |
| May 6          | 15   | Decorations for graves of S.A. war killed. Flag and permant to P.I. for grave of Lt. O.H. Rask.   |
| May 20         | 13   | Annual inspection 1st Tyes. by Capt. Shelton, G.S., Minn. has largest corps he will inspect. Rain and snow. Crack Squad exhibition in Armory. Btry drill. Field guns to remain. Drill down for Palace medal   |





## MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1907-08

- Sept. 23, 1907 5. Capt. Geo. H. Sholton, inspector reports morale excellent, comments artillery detachment, permits retention of 3.2 rifles ordered turned in. Fine cadet spirit.
- Nov. 4 6 Crack Squad chosen. Names: Bailey, Bown, Elsman, Hush, Johnson, Nelson, Hauser, and Rand. Annual part - drill in Dec.
- Nov. 18 3 Crack Squad fancy drill and dance. Dec. 6th, in Armory.
- Jan. 6, 1908 7 Letter from Prof. O.J. Breda in Norway, re death of King Oscar of Sweden and war threat of 1905.
- Jan. 27 8 Photo of Armory.
- March 23 7 Rifle practice in Armory sub-basement. 6 new rifles for squad.
- 12 Scabbard and Blade election. 10 new members (Names).
- April 20 13 Military Ball to be held Tues of this week.
- April 27 9 Mil. Ball a success. Crack Squad drill. Held April 23, 1908.
- May 11 8 Crack Squad at Orpheum last Sat. May 4th.
- June 15 5 Prof. Haynes decorates graves of S.A. war student dea.

ALUMNI WEEKLY 1908-09

- Sept. 21, 1908                    14    Capt. A.J. Lienhan makes complimentary inspection report for inspection last spring.
- March 22                            10    Military Ball April 13th in Armory. Crack Squad to drill. Given by Cadet officers.
- April 19                            3    Annual inspection of cadets, May 20th.
- May 31                              13    Picture of Soldier Monument and flag pole.
- June 10                             69    Capt. Sigerfoos be replaced by Capt. E.L. Butts, a former student. Here three years. (Praise).
- 70    Inspector finds corps "head of its class". Inspection May 24th in drizzle of rain. Praise for cadets and Capt. Sigerfoos' work.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1909-10

- Sept. 20, 1909 p. 3. - Faculty changes since last June, 1909:  
 Captain Edward Sigerfoos (L'08) P.M.S. & T.  
 rejoins his regiment.  
 Captain Edmund L. Butts (Ex'89) takes up  
 duties this week as P.M.S. & T.
- 23. - Armory: Built in 1896. Cost \$77,983.67.  
 Equipment, \$4,514.32. Total \$82,497.99.
  
- Sept. 27, 1909 p. 6 - "Butts at the Univ" - succeeds Capt. Sigerfoos  
 as P.M.S. & T.  
 Now with 3d Inf. which has been ordered to P.I.  
 Author of "Butts Manual of Training in Arms."
  
- Nov. 22, 1909 p. 10 - Artillery Appointments. Willis Shippam, '09  
 to be 2nd Lt., CAC, and assigned to Pacific  
 Coast. Lt. S. was Capt. of Co. B. and the  
 Crack Drill Squad last year '08-'09.  
 Cadet Col. Hal. Councilman (ME '08) 1907-8,  
 also app't. 2nd Lt., CAC.
  
- Dec. 20, 1909 p. 12 - Regent's Meeting.  
 Captain Butts requests a committee of the  
 regents inspect work of his department.  
 Referred to the Committee on Agriculture.
  
- Jan. 22, 1910 p. 1 Pres. Woodrow Wilson of Princeton recommended  
 as successor to Pres. Northrop.
  
- Jan. 31, 1910 p. 12 - Capt. Sigerfoos work at Minn. commended by W.D.  
 Minn. Cadet Corps received first special  
 recommendation of all Class B. Schools in  
 U.S. First time class B. Schools appear  
 in honor list.  
 Capt. Sigerfoos now commanding 1st Bn, 5th Inf.  
 Plattsburgh, N.Y.
  
- Feb. 7, 1910 p. 6 Military Training at the U. by Capt. E.L. Butts
  
- Mar. 7, 1910 p. 7 Encampment at Snelling commended by Capt. Butts  
 21, 10 Capt. O.W.B. Farr, 5th F.A. West Point to  
 lecture on "Modern Field guns". Sponsored by  
 Scabbard and Blade in Band Room of Armory.

1909-1910, page 2.

- April 25, 1910 p. 7 Crack Drill Squad plans summer excursion to give demonstrations at resorts, winding up at the Minn. State Fair, and then go to camp at Fort Snelling in the fall. Will go as far as Pa. and New Orleans.
- May 2, 1910 p. 7 Proposed camp at Fort Snelling for first week of school in fall.
- 9 8 Photo of girls military company armed with sabers.
- 16 6 Varsity Cadets wins maneuvers vs St. Thomas
- 23 10 Drill competitions to select "Color Company" followed by Capt. Butt's lecture on "Military Policy".

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1910-11

- 1910
- Sept. 12, p. 4 First annual encampment of Cadets at Fort Snelling for first time. Capt. Butts enthusiastic and hopes to make it an annual event.
- Oct. 10 5 Scabbard and Blade election: C.B. Berham, W.F. Beyer, E.S. Bibb, H.P. Blodgett, Geo. Cottingham, F.H. Cox, E.D. Cutter, A.T. Dinsmore, W.L. Ganssle, S.S. Gilman, Glen Gullickson, C.S. Hixon, A.F. Holmer, E.S. Mariette, H.S. Morton, I. A. Snde, I.C. Swanman, F.W. Ware and G.S. Wycköff.
- Nov. 28 7. Scabbard and Blade Alumni meeting in Armory, Nov. 22, 1910.
- Dec. 19 15 Scabbard and Blade alumni and honorary members met at Dayton Tea Rooms, Dec. 3, 1910, to organize the "Twin Cities Post of Scabbard and Blade". Officers elected: F. Alex. Stewart, Comdr., Earl D. Luce, vice comdr., Chas P. Schouten, Adjt. et als.
- 1911
- Mar. 13 12 Opening for more cadets at U.S.M.A. Capt. Butts recommends students take exams.
- April 10 10 Convention of Scabbard and Blade at U. of M. Wisconsin, Cornell, Purdue and Illinois, represented.
- May 1, 4 Annual inspection of cadets, May 12, 1911. Capt. Butts returned from promotion exams at Fort. Sheridan. Ill. In p.m. May 12, cadets held sham battle with St. Thomas cadets at Fort Snelling. No spectators allowed within the lines.
- May 15 7 Inspection of cadets last Friday on drill ground in a.m. and sham battle at Fort Snelling in p.m.
- 12 St. Thomas cadets won sham battle over "Varsity"
- June 12 21 Univ. military system inspection by Capt. Alf. Mjoen, Norwegian Army to get ideas for schools in Norway.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1911-12.

- 1911
- Sept. 18 p. 19 Major Earl D. Luce (L'07), elected Colonel, Minn. N.G. (vice comdr. Scabbar d and Blade, Dec. 19, 1910)
- Sept. 25 3 Opening convocation, President Vicent said "The University is the West Point of the State".
- Oct. 9 7 Letter from Prof. O.J. Breda (P.M.S. & T. 1884) who left the Univ. in 1899 to teach in a military school in Christiania Norway. At Minn. he founded the dept. of Scandanavian, taught Latin and organized a volunteer cadet corps.
- 8 Cadets at camp. 150 students from school of Agriculture went to Camp Folwell at Fort Snelling ten days ago and used same tents occupied by the Univ. cadets earlier in the year.
- Oct. 23 11 Inauguration Week. Wed. Oct. 18 - Academic Procession, Major Edmund L. Butts, Chief Marshal.
- 40 Photo of procession showing cadets at Armory entrance.
- Nov. 6 5 President Taft at the U.
- Nov. 20 5 Facts in the case of renting the hippodrome at the State Fair grounds.  
Arguments; 1. The Univ. has no proper place for drill at the school of agriculture.  
2. Major Butts has repeatedly protested against conducting drill under the conditions which prevail at the school.
- Dec. 4, 7 Want Butts to remain. Petition to have W.D. extend his tour. Strict disciplinarian but retains good will of his men.

1911-12, page 2.

- 1912
- Jan. 29 p. 18 Rifle Contest - Standing: 1. Iowa, 2. Minn., 3. Calif., only 11 points between 1st and 3d. In shoot with Cal., Minn. made 925 out of 1000.
  - Feb. 12 10 Military Ball, Wed. April 17, 1912.
  - March 18 9 Rifle team. - Minn. won from Wis. by a score 918 to 926, and took 2nd place in Western College League of Marksmen. Iowa, first, Purdue and Calif. tied for 3rd. Minn. will be paired with Princeton or Harvard in all-intercollegiate league, for second honors. Minn. has won 9 contests. Sch. of Ag. has qualified 12 men for contests in military work.
  - April 15 9 Military Ball in the Armory, April 17th. Elaborate preparations.
  - 9 Military Inspection, May 20, 1912, by Capt. Harry H. Tibbets.  
a.m.-Bn. inspection and regimental review.  
p.m.-March to Fort Snelling for sham battle with St. Thomas cadets.  
The day will be a "U" holiday.
  - April 29 9 The U Crack Drill Squad will drill at the State Fair next fall.  
The contract is signed and details settled.
  - May 27 3 Sham Battle. Third Sham battle with St. Thomas Mon. May 20th, was victorious for the Varsity cadets. The U. cadets were commanded by Cadet Col. Raymond W. Whittier, assisted by Majors, Robert Wilson, Waldorf Gaussle, and Walter Beyers. (Details).
  - 8 Cadet Corps as Factor in Making College Spirit. Report of Scabbard and Blade Convention at the U. of Ill., May 2, 3, 4, 1912 by Ira C. Swanman (Acad. '12) (Excellent article).



MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1912-13

1912  
Sept. 23

p. 12 Lt. J.B. Woolnough, 21st Inf. P.I., assigned to relieve Maj. E.L. Butts, as P.M.S. & T. Lt. Woolnough now on leave with his family at Spring Park.

13 The U. Crack Squad gave daily exhibitions at the State Fair grounds during fair week and won the praise of all and was a credit to the University and military department.

Sept. 30

2 Honor Major Butts. At the first drill of the year Cadet Col. Robert Wilson, presented a gold watch as token of good will of the corps. Major Butts has maintained a high degree of efficiency and enjoyed genuine respect and good will, etc.

Nov. 18

12 Minn. in lead in number of men to qualify for Nat'l. Rifle Assn. competitions with 95 marksmen, 6 sharpshooters and 11 expert riflemen. The largest number at any other institution is 102.

1913  
Jan. 13

14 Col. Morgan visited the U. for the first time in 6 years. He served two details here: 1891-95 and 1903-05. Since then he has been all over the world with his regiment, the 11th, U.S. Cav. From here he goes to Leavenworth for ten weeks and then enters the War College. He was in excellent health and delighted to be back at the U.

Jan. 27

5 Col. E.F. Glenn (Law '91) of the 23d Inf. Fort Benj. Harrison, Ind. has submitted plans to the W.D. to take his regiment to the Pacific coast and back on trucks. The plan requires 140 trucks and he estimates the regiment could make 60 miles per day instead of 15 for infantry and 25 for cavalry.

6 The U. Rifle Team won the first twomeets from the U. of Neb. and Oklahoma, U.

6 The Crack Squad informal dance will be held on the eve of Feb. 3.



G.S.C., and President Vicent. In the p.m. they will go to Fort Snelling for the battle. The battery will take an active part for the first time. In the three battles so far, Minn. has won 2 and St. Thomas 1.

- April 21                    5    Drill Down: The U cadets will compete for color honors in the afternoon of May 8th.
- 14    The Minn. Rifle Team won from Calif. last week by 23 points.
- May 5                        11    At Fort Snelling last week the Minn. Rifle Team scored 637 points. 7 additional men qualified, bringing the total to 23.
- May 26                      5    Capt. W.H. Raymond, U.S.A. inspected the cadets, May 19th. Weather rainy; sham battle called off. Details of company and crack squads drills in p.m.
- 6    Maj. Butts hurt in auto accident on May 1st in Hawaii.
- June 2                      12    Riflemen making excellent record. 9 experts 8 sharpshooters and 16 marksmen.
- June 16                    22    Honors and Prizes. To be cadet majors: Claude F. Benham, Chas. B. Rydell and Ira C. Swanman.  
Cadet Captains to be reported to the A.G., U.S.A. and A.G. of Minn: Herman J. Doermann, Donald D. Gilbert and Carl W. Smith.
- 29    W.D. orders announcing H.P. Councilman (ME'05) as Capt., Ord. Dept., Former Cadet Colonel, 1907-08. (Praise).

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1913-14

- 1913
- Sept. 29                    p. 4    Capt. Edward Sigerfoos (L'08) promoted to rank of major and to be transferred from Plattsburgh, N.Y. to the 7th Inf. in Texas or as an instructor at Fort Leavenworth. Has been with the 5th Inf. all his service, except for three years at the U. of M.
- Oct. 6                        6        The Crack Squad has elected the following men: S.P. Albee, U.C. Bettridge, W.S. Colby, W.W. Hall, C.W. Jacobs, C.E. McGearry, John Burray, C.E. Prudden, R.E. Richards, H. Walquist and Lyle Zumwinkle.
- Nov. 10                                     The Univ. Dictionary contains many references to military training which have been copied separately.
- Dec. 15                      2        Regents authorized President to ask retention of Lt. Woolnough.
- Dec. 22                      9        Address by Prof. E.V. Robinson on "War and Peace as Economic Phenomena".
- 1914
- Jan. 12                      9        Lt. Woolnough recalled. Here 2 years. Pres. unable to hold him.
- 11        U. Crack Squad played a week's engagement at Miles Theatre (Praise)
- Jan. 19                      6        Meaning of the Honor System. Address by Dean Vance
- Jan. 26                      11        Officers wanted as 3d Lt. Philippine Constabulary. Letter from Lt. Woolnough to Minn. Daily.
- Feb. 2                        5        Military Ball set for April 24, 1914, 2nd Friday after Easter.
- Feb. 9                        8        Fire in the Armory during Crack Drill Squad dancing party on Jan. 31st. Slight damage.







1914-15, page 2.

- 488
- 1915
- Jan. 11 10 The Military Ball will take place in the Armory on the eve preceding Lincoln's Birthday (Feb. 11). The program includes 20 dances, a grand march and review of officers by Pres. Vincent and Gov. Hammond. Also an exhibition by the Crack Squad.
- Jan. 18 14 Lt. Lentz, new commandant has taken charge. At a special meeting of Scabbard and Blade, held recently he was made an honorary member.
- April 5 9 Cadet Colonel Howard T. Lambert resigned active command of the 1st Cadet Inf. Tuesday, and Cadet Major Theron G. Methven is promoted to take his place. Col. Lambert will act as Col. and brigade inspector. Capt. Thorigny C. Parlson promoted to Major vice major Rohlman, resigned.
- 9 Annual inspection of cadets set for May 21, 1915.
- April 19 14 Maneuvers.- U cadets working on practice problems in tactics. Lt. Lentz comes from same company that Lt. Woolnough did in the 21st Inf., commanded by Col. Morrison, best tactician in the Army. Outline of problems motorcycle corps took an important part.
- May 8 4 Major Sigerfoos, (L'08, LLM'09), P.M.S. & T. 1905-09 made instructor in Army War College.
- May 17 5 Inspection May 21 at 8:00 a.m.-noon, by Major Andrew Moses, G.S.B., Wash., D.C. In the p.m. probably maneuvers at Fort Snelling.
- May 31 5 Dr. Coffman, U. of Ill., app't. by regents to be Dean of Col. of Ed.
- June 14 8 Honor graduates to be reported to the W.D. and State A.G.: Cadet Colonel Harry A. Warner, Majors, John M. Gamwell, James Hartney, Howard Weigel, Captains: Leigh C. Boss, Frank McFadden, Alfred C. Ott, Lts: Fletcher Rockwood and Hubert W. Kennedy.



- 488
- 1915
- Jan. 11 10 The Military Ball will take place in the Armory on the eve preceding Lincoln's Birthday (Feb. 11). The program includes 20 dances, a grand march and review of officers by Pres. Vincent and Gov. Hammond. Also an exhibition by the Crack Squad.
- Jan. 18 14 Lt. Lentz, new commandant has taken charge. At a special meeting of Scabbard and Blade, held recently he was made an honorary member.
- April 5 9 Cadet Colonel Howard T. Lambert resigned active command of the 1st Cadet Inf. Tuesday, and Cadet Major Theron G. Methven is promoted to take his place. Col. Lambert will act as Col. and brigade inspector. Capt. Thorigny C. Parlson promoted to Major vice major Rohlman, resigned.
- 9 Annual inspection of cadets set for May 21, 1915.
- April 19 14 Maneuvers.- U cadets working on practice problems in tactics. Lt. Lentz comes from same company that Lt. Woolnough did in the 21st Inf., commanded by Col. Morrison, best tactician in the Army. Outline of problems motorcycle corps took an important part.
- May 8 4 Major Sigerfoos, (L'08, LLM'09), P.M.S. & T. 1905-09 made instructor in Army War College.
- May 17 5 Inspection May 21 at 8:00 a.m.-noon, by Major Andrew Moses, G.S.E., Wash., D.C. In the p.m. probably maneuvers at Fort Snelling.
- May 31 5 Dr. Coffman, U. of Ill., app't. by regents to be Dean of Col. of Ed.
- June 14 8 Honor graduates to be reported to the W.D. and State A.G.: Cadet Colonel Harry A. Warner, Majors, John M. Gamwell, James Hartney, Howard Weigel, Captains: Leigh C. Boss, Frank McFadden, Alfred C. Ott, Lts: Fletcher Rockwood and Hubert W. Kennedy.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1915, 16

	1915		
Sept. 20		p. 1	U Cadet Corps announced as "distinguished" by W.D. and voted 5th in its class in U.S. One of ten to be "distinguished".
	27	3	Letter from Dr. Folwell to Secretary of War to enlarge the Scope of drill to include classroom subjects.
		8	Report of Major Andrew Moses, U.S.A. ranks U high. U. of M. ranks fifth in first ten of 60 colleges. Rec'd. "excellent" for each phase of work.
		13	Crack Squad met for first time last week. Captain Earl McKaye and 10 old men present. New suits orders. Prospects excellent.
Oct. 18		7	Battery F. stands high. Best prepared in State. Minn. and N.Y. credited with best officered and equipped militia in U.S.
		9	Mil Dept. has ordered two new machine guns when received a special brigade will be organized for them
Nov. 8		6	The Crack Squad performed before the "movie man" of the N.W. Weekly last week.
		7	Battery F. is to receive 30 horses from the U.S. at once. Popular service - over 50 on waiting list.
	15	7	Fr. Soph debate "Resolved that the U.S. should materially increase its armaments".
	1916		
Jan. 10		Cover	Public Hearing at 2 p.m. Jan. 15 on proposed amendment to the constitution of Gen. Alumni Assn. Committee includes Hiram D. Frankel, father of Cadet Donald Frankel (IT'39) donor of the mil. dept. library.



1915-16, page 3

June 12

p. 19

1000 cadets in camp at Fort Snelling. Largest cadet camp in U.S. First compulsory service camp of the U. "Camp Winifred Scott Hammond" in honor of late Governor. Lt. Lentz in charge, assisted by Captain Rainow, M. H. A., Lt. Col. Arthur Johnson and Capt. Chas. E. Danforth of the Regular Army. (Many interesting details).

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1916-17

1916

- Oct. 2 p. 5 Battery F mustered out by Captain Rhinow at Brownsville, Tex. so students could resume Univ. work. Battery F. one of first sent to Mex. Border.
- 8 2 Photos of U. of M. "Bookies at Plattsburgh Training Camp. 927 students from Minn., including G.W. Northrop and G.E. Vincent by Frank R. Pingry ('04).
- Oct. 9 1 Capt. Bernhard Lentz last thurs. ordered to San Diego, Cal. to take command of his company in the R.A. (Praise. Capt. Rhinow will act as P.M.S. & T. until new one is appointed.
- 9 Capt. Lentz asked to compile list of U. men for commissions in U.S. army in case of war or other emergency.
- Oct. 16 1 Capt. Lentz recalled to his regiment. S. Cal., presented with gold watch by cadet officers and complimented by President Vincent.
- Oct. 23 3 Minn. to train Reserve U.S. Army Officers. Conferences of heads of 16 institutions as result of letter of Dr. Folwell to Secretary of War. Dr. Folwell's letter published in full.
- 8 Major Moses, new commandant, arrived at U. Sat. Oct. 4, from 16th Cav. at Fort Sam Houston, Tex.
- Oct. 30 4 College Military Training - Conference between W.D. officials and Com. of U. Presided by Geo. E. Vincent.
- Nov. 13 11 W.D. announced detail of officers to U. of M.: Capt. Theodore B. Taylor, 6th Cav., (Grad C & G.S.S.) & Lt. Owen R. Meredith, 7th Inf.

1916-17, page 2

Dec. 25 p. 1 Six added to military staff:  
 Sgts. Charles Faber and Henry Eckert, Q. D.  
 Jos. Havelick, Comsy, W. C. Anderson, 16th Cav.  
 C. E. Bailey, C. E., and C. J. Chambers, 13th Inf.  
 20 Letter from Gen. J. A. LeJerene info  
 appointments in U. S. M. C. *Jeune*

1917

Jan. 8 7 Professor Schaper's speech on "Preparedness"  
 Jan. 29 4 Appreciation of Prof. O. J. Breda (PMS&T, 1884)  
 Feb. 26 3 Resolutions on death of Prof. Breda by  
 Gisle Bethne, Founder of Dept. of Scand-  
 navian. Herel5 years.  
 March 5 6 Officers Reserve Corps. Objects, etc.  
 From C. G. Central Dept., Chicago, Ill.  
 March 12 10 Second Lieutenants wanted W. D. announcement  
 for exams.  
 April 2 1 Major Moses offers additional training.  
 9 2 Pacifists mars meeting in Armory abandoned.  
 Approved by Dr. Vincent but abandoned because  
 of Pres. Wilson's speech.  
 16 4 "In National Defense"  
 "The University and the War" - statement  
 of policies of Dr. Vincent.  
 5 "National Defense Notes"  
 6 "Officers' Reserve Corps"  
 14 "Col. Geo. H. Morgan (L'94) now in St. Paul,  
 called at U. last Friday.  
 April 23 6 "National Defense - Misc. Items".  
 8 "For the National Defense" Pres. Wilson's  
 speech.

1916-17, page 3

- April 30 p. 6 National Defense - Misc. Items.
- 8 List of 171 students who have enlisted
- May 7 4 "Major Moses Praises Army Life" (letter)
- 10 National Defense - Misc. Items.
- 14 1 Comments on Major Moses' letter
- June 4 4 "Patriotism in our Colleges" (Praise)
- 14 Capt. W.F. Rhinow appointed military secretary to Gov. Burnquist, to be over N.G. of Minn.
- June 18 29 Col. John A. Lundeen to active duty as Pres. of Artillery Board, Ft. Monroe, Va. Was first (?) commandant of Cadets at U. of M. (?)

\* Third

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1917-1918

- Oct. 8, 1917            p. 31            Capt. Walter F. Rhinow promoted to  
Adj. Gen. by Gov. Burnquist.
  
- Oct. 15                    12            Ambulance Unit No. 37 commended by  
Capt. Ralph T. Knight, '08, Med. '12,  
ordered to report to Allentown, Pa.  
for three month's intensive training.  
  
Fifteen students and graduates  
affected by the government disbanding  
Norton -Hayes ambulance unit and under-  
taking a similar service.
  
- Oct. 29                    7            Large number of Minn. men belonging to  
151st F.A., 42nd Div., A.E.F. listed
  
- 8            Large number commissioned in medical  
and dental corps listed.  
  
Several commissioned in 36th, 40th and  
41st Inf. Regts.
  
- Nov. 5                    1            Several members of Norton-Hayes Amb. Sec.  
No. 62 awarded French Cross listed,  
including Robert Hall (killed in action)
  
- 11           Several members of 1st Co. (Engrs.) second  
ROTC, Ft. Leavenworth, Kans. listed.
  
- Nov. 19                    6            Carl Wallace, one of 4 men designated by  
Pres. Vincent now 1st Lieut. 79th Co.,  
Marine Corps, Quantico, Va.
  
- Nov. 26                    7            Ed. J. Thurston, Prof. of Law., Major,  
J.A.G.S., Washing, D.C.  
Large no. of omissions in dental corps listed.
  
- 8            General Huggins - see attached sheets.
  
- Dec. 10                    10           Several companies of Home Guard on strike  
duty moved from Armory to the Union.
  
- Dec. 17                    12           Maj. J.P. Sedgewick and Capt. No. Pearce of  
Univ. medical dept. return from child study  
in France.



1917-18, page 2

Dec. 24

p. 8 Capt. Starkey Y. Britt, head of the Military Dept. released list of 36 men to attend 3rd OR Camp.

1918  
Jan. 14

12 Capt. Britt announces cadets may wear their uniforms at all times and recommends the practice.

Eight credit course in radio signalling offered - addition to regular course in military signaling.

Feb. 4

9 Scabbard and Blade initiated ROTC captains.

Feb. 25

5 Students being trained as naval cadets at Dunwoody Institute in lots of 100 and 43 in radio signalling in addition to those listed in summary as being trained for war service.

Mar 4

3 More than 1200 enrolled for military drill, 794 ended first semester with absolutely clean record.

March 11

7 Large number of members of 151st FA listed.

April 1

1 Col. Geo. E. Leach and others (151st F.A.) decorated with D.S.C.

April 8

4 Training of first 500 aviation mechanics started.

10 Military Dept. shows eleven reels of motion pictures on training of soldier, taken at West Point, to enrollers

April 8

11 New ROTC appointments: Acting Cadet Major, Kenneth W. Hinks to be cadet Colonel; Jas E. Mulligan, Lt. Col.; Kenneth Briggs, Mark Alexander, Theo Sander, Majors, et als.





MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1918-19

- Sept. 23            p. 3      Quarters prepared for SATC
- 4      Univ. made into War Training Camp. Will be largest camp in U.S. (4 pages)
- 6      Major Ralph R. Adams succeeds Capt. S.Y. Britt in charge of SATC.
- 6      SATC are members of Regular Army.
- 13     Capt. Starkey Y. Britt assigned to Boston U. Capt. Parker to Lafayette College, Easton, Pa.
- 14     Dean Coffman invited by the W.D. to be director general of re-education and rehabilitation of work for returned soldiers.
- 15     List of those cited from bravery (6) and wounded (15) in action.
- Sept. 30            3      War Aims courses open only to men in training for war service.
- 11     SATC study courses outlined (4 pages)
- Oct. 7               3      Col. E. Sigerfoos made Brig. Gen. Oct. 2. Director of school for commissioned officers "somewhere in France"..
- Oct. 14             3      C.A. officers needed to attend school at Fort Monroe, Va.
- 4      War Vocational Work put on permanent basis.
- Oct. 21             8      W.D. ruling that professional students may be induced into the SATC.
- Oct. 28             3      Reading Room of Library open Sundays for SATC.

1918-19, page 2

Oct. 28	p. 3	Univ. War Camp auxiliary organized to serve SATC at Maxwell Barracks and Old Exposition Bldg. Barracks.
Nov. 11	3	"The War is Over".
	5	Rehabilitation work under Dean Coffman, U. of M.
	5	SATC Hostess House opened at 1609 Univ. Av. S.E.
	6	Major R.E. Adams, C.O. at Univ. in charge of all mil. training activities in Mpls.
	6	22 students army electricians from SATC section detailed to work in fire zone.
	6	95 candidates for admission to OTC furnished by U and SATC.
	8	Death of General Sigerfoos in action.
	9	"Letters from the Front".
Nov. 18	3	"Victory" - an epilogue.
	4	The future of SATC work. Vocational and educational readjustment.
Nov. 24	5	"The War Zone Education Problem. - an article by Prof. Anson Phelps Stokes, secretary of Yale Univ.
Dec. 2	3	"A Memorial to Minnesotans" - an auditorium in memorium.
	4	SATC to demobilize by Dec. 21, 1918. 220,000 students to be discharged from U.S. Army. Officers discharged by Dec. 10th.

1918-19, page 3

- 171
- Dec. 2            p. 5        "Hun propaganda" - for peace
- 6        President Burton's letter to members  
                  of SATC (Praise and Advice)
- 9        "Letters from the Front".
- 9        Major Ralph E. Adams, commandant of  
                  Univ. SATC and other military units  
                  relieved from duty at own request.  
                  Maj. E.E. Wheeler formerly in charge  
                  of SATC at Cornell to succeed Major  
                  Adams.
- Dec. 16           3        SATC passes and ROTC returns to Univ.
- 3        SATC demobilizes.
- 3        Memorial to Minn. men and women approved  
                  by Board of Regents Dec. 2nd.
- 5        "The last full measure of devotion" -  
                  List of U. men who died in war - 53.
- 6        "Intercollegiate Athletics and the War"-  
                  by L.E.R. Briggs.
- Dec. 23           1        "A Christmas Message" -
- 5        "Minnesota Memorial Hall"
- 10       SATC demobilized and campus activities  
                  are revived.
- 1919
- Jan. 13           3        "Theodore Roosevelt" - a soldier - a  
                  fighting man = (Praise).
- 3        Students who gave up Univ. work to enter  
                  military or naval service awarded certifi-  
                  cates of recognition.

1918-19, page 4

- Jan. 13 p. 7 Minnesota Memorial Auditorium  
underway with Governor Burnquist's  
recognition.
- 9 "Letters from the Front".
- 13 Major Wheeler, commandant of U. SATC  
recalled. Of 42 officers assigned  
to Univ. SATC, less than 12 remain  
at present.
- 14 Capt. Hardin Craig returns to campus,  
dept. of English. Received lieut.  
commission in ROTC.
- Jan. 20 9 Psychological tests similar to ROTC  
tests given to freshmen.
- 11 1920 Gopher - war issue with pictures  
of SATC.
- 11 "Edward Sigerfoos" - student-soldier  
-friend"...article in latest issue  
of Ohio U. Monthly.
- Jan. 27 4 The purpose of "The War Museum" clarified.
- 9 Board of Regents meeting - (1) Capt.  
J. W. McNeal, appointed P.M.S. & T.,  
appointment of assistant commandant for  
the ROTC deferred. (2) Establishment of  
Signal Corps in ROTC approved.
- Feb. 10 10 "A State War Memorial" - fundamental  
principals given.
- 11 ROTC work begins again this week under  
leadership of Lt. Ray Harris in charge  
until commandant arrives.
- March 10 7 "The University student as revealed by  
the Army Test" - Results of psychological  
tests.

1918-19 - page 5.

- March 17 11 Col. Frank H. Burton assigned as PMS&T
- March 31 6 "University Students make good Marines"-  
(Praise)
- 7 "Criticism of Army Y.M.C.A."
- 9 "The University and the War". Changes of curriculum and effect on students cited.
- April 21 13 Major Gen. Edwin L. Glenn, formerly with the Univ. faculty quoted as saying: "The system of military jurisprudence is designed to produce an efficient and dependable fighting army, not to do exact justice to individual soldiers". - It is General Glenn's judgment that, as a rule, courts martial have been fair.
- 13 ROTC Annual Inspection, May 13th.
- 13 May 17th Mass athletic meet of the ROTC.
- May 12 11 Annual Inspection of ROTC May 13th.
- 11 Cadet Corps to give dance in honor of 151st FA and Base Hospital #26 held in the Armory.
- May 19 15 Hiram D. Frankel (father of Donald Frankel ('38), on Board of Directors of General Alumni Association.



MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1919-1920

Sept. 29, 1919	p. 11	Distinguished Service Medal awarded to Brig. Gen. Edward Sigerfoos (Praise).
	17	Colonel E.A. Fry appointed commanding officer of ROTC.
Oct. 6	9	Lt. A.G. Goodwyn in charge of ROTC. Previously announced that Col. Frye was to be in charge.
Oct. 13	3	Col. E.L. Butts given distinguished recognition for "extraordinary heroism".-
Oct. 20	8	Col. Goodwyn formerly on Inspector-General's staff in Washington, D.C.
Nov. 24	24	"Reminiscence" of Cyrus Northrop mentions drill hall as "Coliseum" (where Sanford Hall now stands).
Jan. 19 1920	4	"The vote on the League of Nations" Results given of the Peace Treaty Referendum.
March 8	14	Adv. Course offered in ROTC to cadets who have completed two required yrs of freshmen and sophomore drill or equivalent military service. To receive 40 cents per day in school and \$1.00 per day at camp.
April 19	12	Univ. has been designated by General Wood for special instruction by the W.D. It is to be inspected for designation <del>for</del> as a distinguished institution. Inspection middle of May.
May 3	14	Military Inspection May 11-12. by Col. F.O. Morrow, Inf., Major J.W. McKinley, Cav., Capt. Elvid Hunt, Inf.

1919-20, page 2

May 10 p. 12 Administrative committee of Univ. voted Wed. May 12th as an all University holiday in recognition of "Military Inspection Day".

May 17 9 Military Inspection Day, May 12. Satisfactory results. Praise by Colonel Morrow.

May 24 6 Univ. creates an all-university committee on military affairs. Committee on intra-mural sports asked to present workable program for an intra-mural sports day to be held in connection with military inspection.

536

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1920-21

Oct. 14, 1920	p. 7	Partnership with W.D. considered. Plan proposed by Col. Sturtevant for ROTC officers school.
Oct. 21	9	Military normal school course approved by Board of Regents.
Oct. 28	8	Tryouts for ROTC Band next week. Michael Jalma, Bandmaster.
		1921
Jan. 13	7	ROTC Camps next Summer; Inf. to Fort Snelling, CAC To Fort Winifred Scott, Cal., and SC to Camp Vail, N.J.
Feb. 24	5	Medical school one of five to have ROTC unit with 63 freshmen and sophomore enrolled. Others: John Hopkins, Rush, Wash U. and Jefferson Med. College.
Feb. 24	5	Univ. 53rd Birthday celebrated at an Armory convocation.
March 10	5	Military Ball, Friday, April 15th. First since spring of 1917. Cadets and ex-service men in uniforms. Sponsors: Scabbard and Blade
April 28	8	"Making the Officers Reserve" by Col. G. Sturtevant, PMS&T - Aims of the student ROTC units - creation of ORC. (Note: All records of the Univ. military department previous to establishment of ROTC have been destroyed.)

807

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1921-22

Oct. 6, 1921	p. 3	Freshman Convocation in Armory Oct. 13. Resolution of Gen. Alumni Association favoring disarmament.
	9	Football game (Minn-N.D.) back of Armory.
13	20	Alumni for disarmament.
Nov. 3	68	Story of 65 ROTC Cadets in camp at Fort Winfred Scott, Cal.
Nov. 24	119	"Walk Straight Campaign" sponsored by Physical Ed. & ROTC.
Dec. 1	129-135	Visit of Marshal Foch to U. Nov. 26, 1921. ROTC Guard of honor.
1922		
Jan. 19	217	WD certificate presented to U. of M. for SATC during war.
March 9	326	"Shall We Drill or Not" - Letter from Col. Sturtevant in answer to address of Professor David F. Swenson (Philosophy)
16	342	Scabbard and Blade and Cadet Officers Club announce the Military Ball for April 21, 1922
March 23	364	Dean Leland to organize Twin Cities Chapter of Society of American Military Engineers.
April 27	440	"The Militant Woman after 30 years". Story of Co. Q, girls drill squad and photo in zone uniforms (1889-92) Names.
	443	Capt. John E. Dahlquist, 5th Inf. returns from Germany visiting in Mpls. (5/11/22: 468)
	446	Capt. Edgar B Moonan, ass't. PMS&E to Fort Benning before Sept. 16.



MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1922, 23

Nov. 21, 1922	p. 121	Rifle Team gets underway. 20 matches on schedule. Winchester muskets used.
Jan. 30 1923	241	Picture of the old "coliseum" -
Feb. 20	291	Col. Sturtevant reports Reserve Corps obtained \$83,013 in appropriations from Government for six months ending Dec. 31, '22. En. 1900, 199 of whom are in Adv. Course
April 17	409	Cyrus Northrop Memorial Auditorium and Stadium as memorial to Minn. soldier dead.
	413	\$665,000 raised on Minn. campus for Memorial.
April 17	422	"Do you remember when-'97 The Mil. Dept. boasted of a Bicycle Company of Corps Cadets and Herman Chapman, acting captain?"
May 29	530	"My Army Days" an article by A.M. Wells, '77 Photo of Gen. Johnson, Lt. E.L. Huggins, a reg. army officer in charge. Cadets wore Army blue and flat caps. One rifle co. Clarence Ward of Waseca, Capt. (Shattuck) 1874 - Two companies organized. Photo of cadet corps.
June 5	549	ROTC men to attend summer military camps. 68 inf., MD and DE to Fort Snelling, 15 CA to Fort Monroe and SC to Camp Custer.

516

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1923-24

Oct. 4, 1923	p. 42	Ft. Spelling one of best under Colonel Bjornstad (Ex '97)
18	83	Major. L.R. Watrous (assist. P.M.S.&T., CA unit) new baseball coach (Photo).
25	101	Portrait showing General R.W. Johnson as one of first original instructors of U. of M. Taught algebra and drill.
Nov. 22	Cover	Armory entrance - convocation hour.
Dec. 6	207	"Final Questions given out three weeks before exams in ROTC" System recommended for other courses.
Feb. 14	336	"Wm Watts Folwell" - 91 yrs old. Mbr. of 50 N.Y. vol. brevet Lt. Colonel 1862-65.
May 22	535	Annual Inspection held May 15th. Sham battle in p.m. (Major Lentz)
June 8	571	120 enroll for training at ROTC Summer Camps.
June 12	601	Major Lentz, PMS&T perfected the Lentz cadence system of drill used by ROTC divisions in schools taught throughout U.S. (Photo of Major. Lentz).
July 24	Cover	Armory picture
	616	Photo of graduates entering Armory.

57

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1924-25

Oct. 2, 1924	p. 25	Biography of George Wyckoff, '12, (Scabbard and Blade.)
30	100	Rear Admiral W.A. Moffet convocation speaker in Armory on Navy Day: "Naval Air Service". Present - Major Lentz, Congressman Walter D. Newton, Major Leach.
Dec. 4	185	Annual Military ball date set for Jan. 19, 1925. New ruling requires holding on campus. Cadet Officers to sponsor instead of Scabbard and Blade, sponsors for past seventeen years. Invitations to all cadets at St. Thomas and Shattuck. 300 couples expected. Limit set by Major Lentz.
Dec. 22	222	SLA makes MS a voluntary major, with BS degree
Feb. 5	282	Rifle Team, winners of Hearst cup in 1924, continues championship stride.
Feb. 12	291	Lengthy illustrated description of 1924 CAC summer camp at Fort Monroe, Va., attended by 15 Minn. students.
Feb. 26	332	Major John H. Hester, O.C. Inf., inspects ROTC as liaison officer.
April 9	412	Bill to make military drill optional introduced by A.O. Devold (Senate) and S.A. Stockwell (House) students speak on both sides; Major Lentz and Mrs Amy Robbins Ware against. Senate committee on public institutions recommends indefinite postponement of consideration.
April 16	426	Anti-drill club organized on campus to abolish compulsory drill.





513

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1925-1926

July 15, 1925	p. 8	First commencement is held in Memorial Stadium (formerly in Armory).
Nov. 14	155	Military Ball set for Dec. 24th Cadet Colonel R. B. Kyle. (list of committee members given)
Dec. 5	195	John B. Benning, sophomore, Med student wins medical Res. officers prize (\$50.00) at Fort Snelling for best essay on "Medical Reg't. in Combat".
Jan. 16	256	1926 Wm. Stearnes Davis, Prof. of History writes article on status of world peace.
Jan. 16	258	Harold E. Stassen and Emmet Swanson congratulated by National Rifle Assoc on showing at Camp Perry. Letter to mil. dept. re same. by C. B. Lister, secretary of Assoc. Gold medal to Stassen, winner of national small-bore championship.
Jan. 30	291	Mortar and Ball, Military Society nationalizes itself. organized in 1920. Minn. mother chapter; others at MIT and Kans. U.
Feb. 6	308	Brig. Gen. A. W. Bjornstad former C. O. at Fort Snelling will return from Fort Omaha, to speak in the interests of the project to build a chapel to serve the 2,000 people at Fort Snelling.
Jan. 27	356	"Minn. ROTC competes for prize on essays on "Preparedness"...
April 17	435	All-Band convocation draws large crowd to Armory. Both military and concert band played numbers.



MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1926-1927

Oct. 23	Cover	Photo Freshman Day - Armory in background.
Oct. 30	p. 118	Lt. Comdr. John Philip Sousa promises to write Real Minn. March.
	118	Stuart A. Bailey ('21E) was appointed cadet colonel of U. ROTC. First engineer as cadet colonel. Harold Stassen, Roy Nyquist, Lloyd Beckner, cadet lt. colonels.
Nov. 13	153	New Rifle Range installed in Armory. Cpts. Emmett Swanson and Capt. elect Harold Stassen on team.
	153	Will Irwin, War correspondent, speaks at U. convocation.
	153	Major. Gen. Geo. Bell died Oct. 28th, studied law at U. of M. in 1892 when in command of Mil Dept. (?)
Dec. 4	182	Pharmacists dedicate Service Men's Memorial. Bronze tablet containing names of all soldiers alumni placed in Main Lecture Room of Pharmacy Building.
Dec. 4	185	Military Ball, Dec. 3rd to be held at Radisson Hotel. Second time held off-campus.
1927 April 16	393	Concert Band consists of 75 men in the Military Band. In addition to band work, they drill in ROTC and parade at annual inspection.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1927-28

- July, 1927                      p. 13    Picture of west sally-port of Armory.
  
- March 3, 1928                386    Gen. C. O. Summerall, C. of S. speaks to 3,074 cadets (281 Adv. course cadets present in uniform).



MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1929-30

- July, 1929
  - p. 16 Flying degree now offered at Univ. in col. of engr. by U.S. Navy, 4 yr course leading to a degree.
  - 21 Pictures of CMTC activities at Fort Snelling this summer.
- Nov. 2
  - 129 Major Willis Shippam, '09E coach of drill team in ADV. ROTC has 30 candidates. Won 1st meet at Eu Claire, Wisc., last year. Crack Squad organized at Minn. in 1904. Major Shippam captain of team '06.
  - 129 Edwin A Martini (L'30) of Duluth names cadet colonel by Major John A. Hester, PMS&T
  - 133 Harold E. Stassen (candidate for Governor, 1938) now member of law firm of Stassen and Ryan in So. S. Paul.
- Feb. 8
  - 289 Colonel McNutt, dean of Ind. Law School and National Commander of American Legion speaks at convocation. ROTC attend in "scratchy uniforms".
- March 15
  - 350 James Hartigan forced to leave U.S. Engineers because of health.
- May 31
  - 497 Picture of annual Review held on Parade ground last week - Armory in background.
  - Cap & Gown exercises in Northrop Auditorium for 1st time - always in Armory in past.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1930-31

July, 1930	p. 7	Completion of Cyrus Northrop Memorial Auditorium marks transition of center of campus from knoll to the mall.
Sept. 27	44	New Drill ground north of 4th St. Formerly bet. Pillsbury and Folwell halls.
		1931
Jan. 10,	231	Article on Dr. Charles P. Sigerfoos (brother of General Sigerfoos)
Jan. 24	Cover	Picture of Student Soldier Memorial.
Feb. 21	317	Four military organizations: Phalanx, Officers Club, Scabbard and Blade, and Pershing Rifles, sponsored 1st Cadet Ball on campus last week.
March 14	364	Faculty of SLA college suggests drill become elective rather than be compulsory. Change must be approved by Board of Regents.
	366	Army tests IQ of 1,7000,000 soldiers in World War.
March 21	377	Capt. Harold L. Clark '16 EX. designed "West Point of the Air" @ Randolph Field, Texas. Identity of designer held until present time. - Construction of field begun 13 months ago.
April 4	400	Col. Bernard Lentz ordered to Army War College - Now at Fort Snelling.
April 11	416	Sweaters and emblems awarded to 9 mbrs of Minn. Rifle Team at banquet at Frances Drake Hotel, Minn.
April 23	499	Major Theron G. Methven, '14A returns to campus as faculty member of military department. Willis Shippam '09E and Captain Murray Davenport, '05 also on staff.



1930-31, page 2

- June, 1931 p. 8 Geo. M. Krough, '12D is major,  
U.S. Dental Corps at Nogales, Ariz.
- June, 1931 (1906 Aniv. 24 Picture of Armory entrance.  
No.)
- " 26 Dr. Henry R. Williams dies - coach  
of gopher team for 21 years. Coached  
West Point cadets 1888.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1931-32

October, 1931	Cover	Photo - entrance of Armory
Oct. 17	74	Major Gen. R.W. Johnson named among first Univ. faculty.
	76	Michael Jalna ('15Ex) band leader resigns. In World War with 151st Minn. Art'y. Band.
Nov. 21	139	Forten Christoffer ('32E) lieut. col. - candidate for Rhodes scholraship - member of Officers' Club, Scabbard and Blade, Mortar and Ball, Tau Beta Pi, Pi Tau Pi Sigma, A.S.M.E.
	147	National Peace Week in Municipal Auditorium. Dean Guy Stanton Ford, chairman.
Nov. 28	158	Mortar and Ball initiation Dinner. Thurs eve. at Curtis Hotel. New memrs: H.W. Huefer, Laddie S. Olexa, L.J. Brucaq, E.R. Ruble, R.J. Weidlich, A. Bruce, Harold B. Martin.
	160	Scabbard and Blade - National Day. Dean. J.C. Lawrence spoke at banquet at Radisson Hotel. S. & B. founded at Wis. 1904-05 by 5 cadet officers. - Purpose: unite in claser relationship the military departments of the colleges and universities. - Chapter at Minn. designated as B. Co., 1st Reg't. Organized in 1906. Officers: Captain - Robert Steubing, 1st Lt, Robert DuPriest, 2nd Lt. John Egey, 1st Sgt. Frank T. Thompson.

p. 160 Alumni and Assoc. mrs of Scabbard  
and Blade.  
Col. D. Stone, Frt. Snelling.  
Fac. of Mil. Dept.  
Major John H. Hester  
Major Willis Shippam  
Major Wm. C. Webb  
Capt. Porter Wiggins  
Capt. D. Davenport  
Capt. Minckles  
Capt. Wm. L. Walter

- 1932
- Jan. 16 221 Compulsory Drill - pro and con -  
Reviewer states it all "con".
- Jan. 23 242 Coach Ernest Mylke's rifle team defeats  
alumni team.
- Feb. 13 271 "The Story of Old Fort Snelling" by  
Willoughby M. Babcock, '12, curator  
of Museum, Minn. Hist. Soc. (3 pages)
- March 5 311 "Reviewing Stand" - mentions the old  
Coliseum" and senior prom there in 1888.
- March 12 325 U. Band composed of two groups, concert  
and military. -latter consists of 60  
pieces equivalent of cadet band of 1894 -  
musicians substitute band for drill.  
Michael Jalma, leader.
- March 19 340 Retention of military training favored by  
a majority of 16,000 grads of course -  
recent survey shows, of 10,000 answers:  
97 % declared the training to possess  
educational value.  
94 % said it contributed "something novel"  
to education.  
94 % asserted time spent justified results.  
93 % found that courses did not promote  
a militaristic attitude.

1931-32, page 3

- April 9 377 View of baseball diamond back of Armory.
- April 23 407 "A Pioneer Indian Agent at Fort Snelling" - by Willoughby M. Babcock (3 pages)
- April 23 413 16 U. seniors and graduates apply for entrance to flight training course with naval reserve air corps.
- May 7 443 Cap and Gown Day picture Armory in background.
- 444 Etching of the Armory (full page).

524

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1932-33

- July, 1932
- p. 12 Miss Gratia Countryman ('89), Ex. 1st Lt., Co. Q, honored for distinguished service.
- 14 Col. and Mrs. F.F. Jewett, (both '01) visit U., enroute to Ft. Benning, Ga. (Oct., p. 72)
- Oct. 8
- 86 Pay of band leaders.
- Preparations for active flight vs compulsory military training launched last week by com. for optional drill. Richard Scammon, temp. chairman, Betsy Emmons, Sec'y, Members: Lois Weldy, YWCA; John Hall, YMCA; John Forney, M-Daily; Lee Loevenger, Ski-U-Mah, and Prof. Geo. P. Conger, faculty.
- 92 Letter from Lt. Sam Seeley, MC, from Pettit Bks, Zamboagua, P.I.
- Oct. 15
- 109 Henry J. Doermann ('13) Prexy, U. of Toledo, Ex: Crack Squad, Scabbard and Blade and Masquers.
- 111 Death of Dr. U.S. Grant ('88A), son of Gen L.A. Grant.
- 112 Capt. and Mrs. Wilfred Higgins ordered to Fort Snelling.
- Nov. 19
- 216 Major W. R.L. Renchard, MC (17Md) visits U from Walter Reed Gen. Hospital.
- Dec. 24
- 249 Holstad Powell Councilman, OSE, died in Cal. Dec. 10, 1932 (cadet colonel 07-08) Rose to rank of Major in charge of am. mfr. Retired from Army as result of accident Commandant of mil. school in N.C.

Jan. 14	278	Heartened by its reception before the Board of Regents and by Gov. Olson's denunciation of compulsory drill in his message to the 1933 legislature, Minn. optional drill com. believes a primary step has been made towards abolishing compulsory drill at the U. The fol. appeared before the Board of Regents last week to ask for a <del>change</del> change to optional drill were Deans E. M. Freeman, A.F. and H.C., and W.C. Goffey, AG, Prof. Geo. P. Couger, Philosophy, and students: Richard Scammon, Charles Evans and Ina Ramsay.
Jan. 21	296	Col. Wm. B. La Due, CE (Ex '89) retired
Feb. 11	319	"Minn in Days of Civil War" by TC Blegen ('12) (2 pages)
	330	"Life History of U. of M." - "1918 - SATC Year".
Feb. 18	349	Letter from Major R.W. Grow, Cav., ('16E) at Fort Knox, Ky
Feb. 18	350	Wedding of Lt. Geo. E. Morris, Jr. (27E)
March 4	355	The Sioux Outbreak in Minn" by Wm. Babcock, '14. Death of father of Capt. Fred W. Hoorn, SC.
March 11	383	Capt. Ward E. Becker, OM, PMS&F at U. of Cal.
18	387	Article on Band.
	397	Capt. B.J. Johnson, USMC ('20E) decorated with DFC for service in Nicaragua.
	397	Kirk Buchak (31E) graduated from Signal School, Fort Monmouth, N.J.

1932.33. page 3

- April 1 408 Rifle Coach, Ernest Mylke reports prospects of 1933 team as bright as the famous 1926 champions. He has won 3 national and 6 conference titles in 11 years.
- April 8 432 Kirk Buchak, 3LE, now flying cadet, Randolph Field, Tex.
- May 20 520 Wallace J. Morlock, 3OD, takes exams for readmission to Army.
- June 10 547 Regents hear arguments pro and con on drill 5 hours. Dean Freeman's plan. others contra: Geo. P. Conger, Cyrus P. Barnum, J.B. Johnston, R.M. Elliot, Richard Stannan, Lee Loevinger, Hedley Donovan, and Patty Hynes.
- 549 Sketch of Geo. E. Martin, O2L (USMA, 1887) Vice Pres. G.N. By, 3 times pres of Gen. Alumni Association, etc.
- Walter Newton, Jr. graduates from U.S.N.A.
- 551 Fine record of Rifle Team.

Silver Anniversary Gopher of '08 - Pictures of ROTC and Armory.

527

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1933-34

Oct. 7, 1933	p. 84	Lt. Col. John H. Hester, commandant for past four years transferred to Porto Rico. Lt. Col. Lloyd R. Fredendall, new chief.
Nov. 4	156	Ray W. Olson first "conscientious objector" to be excused from drill. Hailed as first factory for optional drill. accepts 2 years of physically ed. "willingly"
Nov. 4	156	Arthur Sanford, cadet colonel names Dec. 8 for Military Ball (committee)
Nov. 18	189-190	Dr. John Walker Powell, '93, stresses importance of military training at Armistice Day convocation.
Jan. 27	310	ROTC Boxing Tournament postponed until Feb. 15th.
Jan. 27	313	Ozzie Helseth, elected captain of Gopher Rifle Team.
April 7	447	Arts College student Sheldon Kaplan suspended for failure to attend drill. Reinstated!
April 28	500	Captain Porter P. Wiggins transferred to active duty with W.D., Adj. of mil. dept. Others transferred: Lt. Willis Shippam to W. Scott, S.F. Capt. Rex Minckler, to Signal Corps School Fort Monmouth, N.J. to be replaced by Lt. C.B. Brown, SC Capt. Wiggins here since 1927.
	500	G.R. Martin L'02 and USMA, '87, Pres. of Gen. Alumni Assoc.
	500	Military Band prepared for ROTC Annual Review May 22 -23 under direction of Gerald Prescott
	545	Wm. G. Guthrie Medical Corps and ass't prof in MS&T promoted to lt. col.



528

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1934-35

- Oct. 6, 1934                      p. 63    Freshman entering Univ.  
this fall will find military  
drill is optional rather  
than compulsory as in the past.
- Oct. 20                              100    Military drill on voluntary  
basis - enrollment 529 this  
week, Major Potts reported.  
1st Yr. Basic, CA 146  
Signal Corps                      30 -total 176  
2nd Yr. Basic                      93  
Signal Corps                      25 -total 118  
Penalty imposed for late  
registration.
- Nov. 10                              171    Brig. Gen. A.W. Bjornstad ('96)  
former commandant of Snelling  
died Nov. 4 at the San Francisco  
Presidio. Brilliant military  
career - D.S.C., D.S.M., Croix  
de Guerre, etc.
- Dec. 1                                220-1    "Company Q" - by Laura Shafer  
Thompson, '98.
- Dec. 8                                234    "Keeping Peace" - Editorial -  
Peace organizations train guns on  
other problems now that drill is  
optional.
- Jan. 26                                300    Students express views on peace or  
war in a poll sponsored by "Daily".  
Part of national pool of 150 colleges.  
Programs of two conflicting peace  
organizations - Practical Pacifists  
and Peace League taken apart by  
3rd org. - Minn. Committee for Peace  
Action and a compromise platform  
developed.



430

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY 1935-36

- Oct. 26, 1935 p.1. The Armory - the place to get together.
- Nov. 9 157 Sigerfoos Fellowship in Zoology for brother of Gen. Sigerfoos.
- 16 179 Geo. W. Griffin, '36B, cadet colonel. Other staff officers.
- 30 213 Peace Sentiment - Prof. Wesley's Book "Guarding the Frontier".
- Feb. 1, 1936 328 Rifle Team victories rival football teams.
- 8 344 Photo of Student Soldier Memorial
- 15 365 Photo- Early Armory scene - athletics.
- 29 387 Sigerfoos Fellowship (Brother of Gen. S.)
- April 4 435 Rifle Team, 5th Big. Ten Title, Sandager leads.
- 436 "Veterans of Future Wars" Frivolous org. at Princeton. Chapter formed at U. of M. ("News and Vies").
- May 2 3 "The Changing Campus Scene" (Photo of Armory)
- May 9 506 Record enrollment Fall '35 - 14,000 in residence. Student peace orgs. active. Demonstration on Northrop steps ("strike"). Charges of radicalism and lack of patriotism.
- 518 Prof. Jules Frelin: "You may talk peace, but one enlists nevertheless". Vol. in 12 Minn. Vols for service in P.I.
- 546 Petition for Communist Club denied by Senate Com on Student Affairs. (unwilling to reveal membership for two reasons: 1. Might be "black list and (2) discloses Communists who hold key places in other campus organizations. - "Trojan Horse policy).

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY, 1936-37

Oct. 24, 1936	p. 119	ROTC enrollment up for 36 year of optional plan. Medical unit reinstated.
Nov. 28	213	Year 1916 saw many students and alumni in Army and SATC
Jan. 23	298	Lt. Col. A.E. Potts, comdt., appoints 11 cadets to fill vacancies in Corps.
Feb. 6	329	Student Symphony organized in Armory in 1913.
	335	2nd Issue of "Peace Panorama" by Lucie Lawson of Women's Int. League for Peace and Freedom (Anti. ROTC)
April 3	440	"U Sponsors Peace Conference" Lt. Col. Potts, PMS&T among speakers.
10	465	Report on peace conference during week.
	467	Ref. to Co. Q apropos women in student government.
	507	Peace Demonstration ("strike") April 22, 1937. Gov. Benson, speaker.
May 8	Cover	Armory (Photo) (Several photos of Armory in Silver An. Gopher, Class of 1912, Publ. June 1937.

MINNESOTA ALUMNI WEEKLY.

July 1937 - May, 1938

Aug. '37	p. 38	Lt. Fred H. Lemmer, '36, of Co. E, 2nd Bn. 5th U.S. Marines, Quantico, Va. on visit to home in St. Paul. Member of Scabbard and Blade and Senior Prom Chairman.
Oct. 9	89	Dean Ford served on committee on public information during World War.
Nov. 13	187	"Peace of War" Symposium edited by Prof. Quigley. Faculty contributors, prof. Harold Deutsch and Lt. Col. Adam E. Potts.
Dec. 4	236	Rifle Team to defend Big. 10 championship under Coach Mylke.
Dec. 11	262	Harry Penn Harper, M.D. (Ex cadet Lt. Col. '35) Phy. 2 surgeon to Chrysler Corp., Detroit, Mich.
Jan. 22, 1938	327	Reserve Officers - a Total of \$3,875.50 was distributed last week to '36 advanced military students as pay for the fall qtr. Receive 25 cents for each school day. Winter enrollment - 586; 640 basics and 136 adv.
Jan. 29	345	Federal income - \$611,050.11; Ag. \$546,097.38; Engr. \$1,700.00; Ed. \$12,947.00; Arts, \$17,000.00 Med. - \$13,005.17; PWA for bldgs. - \$120,686.17.
	346	Report on peace conference in April
	355	John D. Peterson, '35E, (Ex cadet capt.) with Sacony Vacuum at 438 W. Montgomery Av., Haverford, Pa.
Feb. 26	402	The ROTC staged an AA gun demonstration in the Armory Thursday night.
	408	Sgt. Wm. E. Bowen, SO., Ft. Monmouth, N.J., added to the faculty of the Mil. Dept. to replace Sgt. Grant P. Kelly, transferred to Council Bluffs, Iowa.

Feb. 26	p. 410	Judge Arthur W. Selover, '93A, '94L. (Ex cadet Capt.) Judge of Dist. Court of Henn. Co., spoke on "Freedom of the Press" to Journalism class.
March 12		Cover photo of Armory
May 21	562	Phil M. Schroeder, '38F (Cadet major) wins Freeman medal.
May 28	582	Photo of commencement in stadium with Pershing Rifle ushers.

THE GOPHER

1888 - 1938

GOPHER

1888

p. 90

Military Co., Univ. of Minn.  
 Capt. Prof. O.J. Breda  
 1st Lt. Chris Anderson,  
 2nd Lt. Wm. J. Donahover  
 1st Sgt. Harry C. Flint,  
 2nd Sgt. Joy Daniels,  
 3rd Sgt. Chas H. Alden  
 4th Sgt. E.L. Butts  
 5th Sgt. J.B. Hawley  
 1st Corp. B.C. Riblet  
 2nd " C.S. Coe,  
 3rd " Peterson

1889

Photo of O.J. Breda, Faculty Plate # B Plate

1890

Front  
9

Photo Of Lt. E.F. Glenn  
 Prof. O.J. Breda, 11 Florence Court, Univ. Av. S.E.  
 (Prof. of Scandanavian Languages).

16  
45  
129

Lt. E.F. Glenn, 166 Portland Av., St. Paul  
 John Christian Ohnstad, 1514 - 7th St. S.E. Class of '92  
 U. Cadet Bn.

Comdt. E.F. Glenn, Lt., 21st Inf.  
 Cadets: A.F. Pillsbury, Capt. & Adjt.  
 Max Vest Capt. and QM.

	<u>Captains</u>	<u>1stLts.</u>	<u>2nd Lts.</u>
Co. A.,	E.E. Trask	1st - W.B. Ladue	- Douglas
B.,	J.F. Hayden	M.H. Gebory	- Woodward
C.,	Paul Goode	O.C. Triggs	- W.H. Hoyt

(Sgts. and Corporals follow)

128  
133

Photo of Cadet Bn.  
 Photo of Co. Q, with muskets lowered to "ready".



1892 - 1893

Geo. H. Morgan, USA, PMS&T, 139 N. 17th St.

55

Prizes - Glenn medals to B.C. Taylor, Class of '91

197

Comdt: Lt. Geo W. Morgan,

Com. officers: E.W. Foote, Cadet Capt. & Adjt.

C.S. Hale " " & Qm.

Non " " E.E. Pratt, Cadet Sgt. Major

W.C. Muir, Color Sgt.

Harvey QM Sgt.

C.D. Wilkinson, Chief Trumpeter

198

7 Competitive Glenn Medals awarded

205

Photo of Gen R.W. Johnson, PMS&T

1893 - 1894

23 PMS&T - Geo. H. Morgan, 1st Lt. US (USMA 1880)

192 Photo of Lt. Morgan and Cadet Staff

193 Roster of Mil. Dept. - Lt. Morgan as PMS&T, 3rd Cav.  
Staff: Cadet 1st Lt. & Adj. Russell H. Folwell,  
Sgt. Major, Carl S. Patee.

Coms. Capt. 1st Lt. 2nd Lt. 1st Sgt.

	A	Harry D. Lackor/H. D. Hoyt/	R. O. Lunke/	W. C. Poehler
	B	Ben. G. Taylor/E. Fay Smith/	C. Z. VanderHorck/	F. M. Rounds
Ag. Col) C	-	F. H. Borchert/L. I. Bullis/	A. A. Lane	
		W. C. Mair	J. H. Munro	

194 Cadet Band (Photo)

195 Band Roster

Bn. Inf.	Staff	1
	N.C.O's	1
	Band	38
	Co. A.	69
	B	68
	C	76
Plat. Art'y.		12
	Total	265

268 New Profs - Lt. Morgan (Photo).

1894 - 1895

- 21 Lt. Geo. H. Morgan, PMS&T
- 172 Photo - commissioned officers.
- 173 Commdt. 1st Lt. Geo H. Morgan, PMS&T
- Bn. Inf. Cadet Major Harry D. Lackmore  
1st Lt. & Adj. Fred M. Rounds  
Non-coms staff: S. Maj. Thayer D. Sterling  
Color Sgt. Thos Devereaux  
Ord. Sgt. E.N. Breeding  
Trumpeter F.L. Hinkly
- 174 Military Dept. - Companies A, B, C, D, and E. of Corps.  
U. of M. Cadet Band Roster
- 175 Photos of cadets "in action" -
- 211 Glenn Medal awarded to Burchard P. Shepard

1895 - 1896

- 13 Geo H. Morgan, 1st Lt., PMS&T  
2nd Lt. W.P. '80, 1st Lt. '84, LLB, Minn. '94
- 289 Glenn Medal awarded to H.H. Chapman, 1st term  
Adam G. Beyer, 2nd term
- 290 Photos of cadets marching
- 292 Military Dept. Roster - Geo. H. Morgan, 1st Lt.  
Comdt.
- 293 Scene of Military Ball and committee roster.

1896 - 1897

- 22 Picture of Armory as it will look when built.
- 98 Lt. Harry A. Leonhauser, PMS&T - Sketch and Photo -  
Succeeds Lt. Morgan.  
Bicycle Specialist, to form cycle Co. of  
cadets.

367 Mil. Dept. - Cartoons

368 PMS&T (Leonhauser) and Cadet Staff - Photo

369 Roster: Adj. - 1st Lt. R.P. Blake, QM  
QM - J.E. Gregory, 1st Lt.

Cos.	Capt.	1st Lt.	2nd Lt
A	C.O.A. Olson	F. Zimmerman	T. Deveraux
B	Clark Hempstead	H.H. Chapman	F.W. long
C	C.D. Hilferty	C.P. Jones	L.M. Coleman
D	A.C. Beyer	C.L. Chestnut	A.F. Maxwell
(Roster of N. Com's follows)			

370 Photo of Bicycle Co. (24) 1st Lt. Herman H. Chapman, Actg.  
Capt.  
2nd Sgt. J. Bert Miner " Sgt.

1897 - 1898

Dedicated to "Angel of Peace"

64

Photo of Armory

173

H.A. Leonhauser, 1st Lt. PMS&T  
Carl O.A. Olson, Cadet Major

Staff: (commissioned)

Robert F. Blake, Cadet 1st Lt. Adjt.

J. Bert Miner 1st Lt. Qm.

Wm. K. Waylor, 1st Lt. Chief Musician

Non-com. staff.

T.W. Burleland, Sgt. Major

F.W. McKellip Color Sgt.

O.C. F. Markus 1st Sgt. & Principal Musician

173

Roster of Cos. A, B, C, D.  
Roster of Artillery and Sabre Detachment.

174

Photo of Lt. Leonhauser, and staff.

234

Oct. 21 - Armory dedicated by military ball.

1898 - 1899

- 323 Cadet Band. Photo and Roster - B.A. Rose, Director
- 335 Ag. School Cadet pictures
- 336 Photo of PMS&T and Cadet Officers
- 337 Roster: P.M.S.& T. Lt. H.A. Leonhauser  
Cadet Major - Washington Yale, Jr.

Company A.

Cadet Capt. L.L. TenBroeck  
1st Lt. F.W. McKellip  
2nd Lt. J.B. Irwin  
1st Sgt. E.M. McKissick

Company B.

Cadet Capt. F.M. Warren  
1st Lt. F.V. Davis  
1st Sgt. W.B. Folwell

Company C.

Cadet Capt. A.J. Dickinson  
1st Lt. W.M. Billing  
2nd Lt. A.E. Clark, Jr.  
1st Sgt. A.B. Whitney

Company D.

Cadet Capt. E.M. Freeman  
1st Lt. H.J. Pfeiffer  
2nd Lt. R.B. Stephens  
1st Sgt. H.V. McAdam

Battery A.

Cadet Capt. HM Stanford  
1st Lt. A.A. Adams  
1st Sgt. H.C. Baylers

- 338-9 "Commandants of U. Cadet Corps" - by Lt. Leonhauser  
photos and sketches of  
Lt. Lundeen - Retd. from U. June 5, 1879, Taught  
Math. Astronomy and Swedish.  
Lt. Morgan - Reported at U in 1891 and served 4 yrs  
Major Huggins - Born in Ill, 1842, moved to Minn.  
same year. Attended Hamline U. Enl. in 2d  
Minn. vols. in 1861. Fought through battle  
of Chuckamauga and wounded. prisoner. Exchanged  
and joined 1st Minn. Heavy Arty. in 1866 made  
2nd Lt. of 2nd Art. to Fort Monroe. At U. 1872-75

Huggins (con't.) 1879 trfd. to 2nd Cav. ADC to Gen. Mills. Major Jan 13, 1897, assigned to 6th Cav. Medal of honor in action vs Ogaelala Sioux near O'Fallow Creek, Mont. April 1, 1880.

O.J. Breda - Prof. of Scandanavian languages. Mil. Ed. in Norway. To U. in 1884. President Northrop invited him to org. a mil. bn among students. (mil. dept. neglected by U.S. Govt.) About 80 students volunteered and organized the "Military Company of the University of Minnesota".

340

Lt. Leonhauser:  
Lt. E.F. Glenn.



1899 - 1900

- Dedicated to "Ye Patriots of Columbia" - Poem
- 12 Harry A. Leonhauser, Lt. WSA, PMS&T
- 118 Argyle Buck - Photo
- 121 Hqtrs. Co. A. - "To the Front" Aug. 15, Photo
- 122 Article on "College Patriotism" by Arthur Edwin Haynes
- 123 "Our Student Martyrs" - List of those dead (5) in  
Manilla, P.I.
- 218 Sat. April 30 - Athletic and Military Tournament in  
Armory.
- 226 "In Memoriam" - Minn. Students dead.
- 267 Cadet Major and Commdt. Frank Merton Warren.  
Military Dept. Staff roster
- 268 Cadet Major, F.J. Ryder  
S.A. Bn. and Staff Roster

1900 - 1901

159

Cadet Major & Commdt. Edward Wiltgen of UMCC  
(Photo of Staff)

Cadet 1st Lt. & Adjut. Lee B. Davenport, older  
brother of Capt. Murray Davenport.

Cadet 2nd Lt. & QM, Fred G. Tracy

U. En.

	Cadet Capt.	1st Lt.	2nd Lt.
A.	John S. Pillsbury, Jr.	Chas S. Pillsbury	Henry B. Carey
B.	Walter J. Allen	Leroy A. Page	Henry B. Carey
C.	Charles G. Iveys	Bruce E. McGregor	Benj. A. Cone
D.	Edw. P. Sanford (Nephew of Marion Sanford)	Eugene R. Dibble	

Troop A. Hector G. Spaulding Gottfried Schmidt

160

Sch. of Ag. En.

Cadet Major

H. S. Krum

1st Lt. & Adjut.

Ha old Cuzner

(Photo of cadet staff)

Co.

E. Leroy Cody

F. C. Olstad

G. E. E. Boutwell

A. Mueller

Fred Ward

C. E. King

E. B. Carter

A. F. Firmin

G. S. Busian

1901 - 1902

- 11 Haydn S. Cole, 1st Lt. - PMS&T
- 280 Walter J. Allen, Major  
Geo. B. Otte, Adjt.  
Roster of Cos. A, B, C, D, and Battery.
- 281 Photo of C.C.
- 282 Photo of C.C. Bn, - School of Ag.  
A.R. Liggett, Major  
H.O. Evenson, QM  
J.T. Sampson, Adjt.  
T.E. Tompson, Principal Musician  
Roster of E, G, and F.

1902 - 1903

364

UMCC - Photo of Staff (Gray uniforms)

Major John F. Bernhagen

Cpts. Urni S. Dunca, R.S. Lovett, Frank O. Fernald,  
Norman G. Lind, Warren C. Knowlton.

1st Lt. Henry D. Campbell (Adj) J.H. Davidson, J.V.  
Smith, Robert Kelley, F.O. Niel, Carl Herrick,  
J.C. Hutchinson.

2nd Lt. J.G. Stanley, P.C. Burill, Chas Alexander, H.C.  
Moody, Carl Taylor, P.S. Sanders.

365

Sch. of Ag. Cadet Corps (Photo of blue uniforms)

Cpts. J.W. Campion, Chas Thomas & H.A. Ludke.

1st Lt. J.W. Schreider, J.E. Brimmer, O.L. Halvorson,  
T.P. Cooper, C.E. Hummel.

2nd Lt. A. Rustead, C.F. Grant and H.R. Danielson.

1903 - 1904

- 13 Haydn S. Cole, 1st Lt. USA, FMS&T
- 249 Junior Ball of 1904 held in Armory - pictures
- 250 U of M. C.C.  
Haydn S. Cole, Comdt.  
Majors: Frank O. Fernand and Urni S. Duncan.  
Capts. T.A. Beyer, C.L. Haney, E.R. Mosher,  
S.G. Collins, P.A. McMillan, B. Dibble,  
P.A. Steward  
(All light uniforms)
- 251 Sch. of Ag. Bn.  
Major: E.G. Borner  
Capts. A.S. MacKean, A.W. Peterson, D.A. Rietz  
(Dark uniforms)
- 264 "Cadets on Parade" - Photo

1904 - 1905

- 28 Geo. H. Morgan, Major, USA, PMS&T
- 44 Splendid photo of Major Geo. Morgan.
- 175 Photos of C.C. - "Battalions Forward" - "Dress Parade"
- 178 Photo of Argyle Dick in Rifle Range.
- 202 Photo (caricature) of Military "Inspection".
- 268 Photos of C.C. and Ag. Sch. C.C. (269)  
Comdt - Major Geo. H. Morgan.  
Adj. Cadet Capt. W.W. Thorp.  
Roster of 1st and 2nd Bn.
- 269 3rd Bn. Roster - Captains J.R. Gillis, T.J. Horton,  
J. Andrews, W.F. Hagerman.

1905 - 1906

219 UMCC Band Photo of B.A. Rose. Picture of band  
in gray on p. 218.

342 Major Geo. H. Morgan, PMS&T and cadet staff at  
Armory entrance (Photo).  
Cadet Capt. & Adj. R.H. Smith.  
G.E. Garber ( plus n.c.o. staff)

Roster: 1st Bn. - cadet major C.L. Hanly (to lt.col)

	A	B	C	D
Cadet Capt.	F.T. Fairchild	G.F. Wesel	W.J. Jacobson	A.T. Lagerstr:
1st Lt.	L.D. Burwell	A.W. Kraft	A.L. Peterson	A.D. Sundair

2nd Bn. Cadet Major C.P. Schouten

1st Lt. - Adj. D.I. Okes

	E	F	G	H
Captains	G.E. Barber	H.E. Gerrish	H.H. Puffer	D.T. Smith
	P. Brunce	R.M. Funck	L.O. Bernhagen	E.A. Allen

1906 - 1907

131 Nov. 23, 1906 - Scabbard and Blade Formal

216 Captain Sigerfoos, PMS&T

Claude Haney, Lt. Col.  
C.P. Schouten, Major  
R.D. Smith, Major  
Wm. Dowson, Jr., Regt. Adjt.  
Bn. Adjt: H.P. Councilman and H.C. Miller

Photo of Capt. Sigerfoos and cadet officers

217 Photo of Crack Squad





1909 - 1910

- 126 Military Ball - April 21, 1908.
- 136 The UMGC Corps marching - photo.
- 138 Military Ball, April 13, 1909 - committee roster.
- 320 Nat'l. Soc. of Scabbard and Blade - photo - roster.
- 321 Scabbard and Blade "Co. B." roster. Capt. Sigerfoos  
and Arthur M. Haynes - members of faculty.
- 364 Photo of Corps of Cadets - Capt. Sigerfoos, PMS&T  
Chester S. Wilson, cadet colonel.  
Warner G. Workman, Cadet Capt. & Reg. Adjt.  
Robert Nelson " QM.  
Charles T. Haas " Commissary
- 365 1st Bn.  
J. Russell Smith, Cadet Maj.  
J.R. Buffington " 1st Lt. & Bn. Adjt.  
L.H. Merrill " 1st Lt. & Bn. Qm.
- 2nd Bn.  
Wilbur D. Show " Major  
Thomas A. Feppard " Major and Bn. Adjt.  
R.W. Whittier " 2nd Lt. and Bn. QM.
- Roster of Companies, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I.  
" Battery.  
" Band
- 366 Roster of 3rd Bn. - School of Ag.
- 367 Crack Drill Squad - Willis Shippam, Capt.  
membership roster.
- 368 Co. I - Crack Squad on Ag. Campus. - C. Winthrop  
Bowen, Capt.  
membership roster.

1910 - 1911

206-7

Military Ball - Capt. E.L. Butts, PMS&T  
Cadet Col. Maurice V. Jenness  
LeRoy Crandall, chairman

483-88

UMCC - Capt. E.L. Butts, 3rd Inf., PMS&T - Cadet staff (photo)

Cadet Colonel - Maurice V. Jenness

Lt. Col Stanton G. Mooney

Capt. W.A. Peppard, Adjt.

" W.B. Timperly, QM.

1st Bn. Robert Nelson, Major

Co. A. R.W. Whittier, Capt.

B. C.A. Carlson "

C. C.H. Fiske "

D. A.J. Wash "

I. H.R. Bicknell "

2nd Bn. W.G. Workman, Major

H. C.T. Elman "

F. L.H. Merrill "

G. C.H. Nelson "

K. Howard R. Hush "

3d Bn. (Col. of Ag.) Major Leroy V. Crandall. Staff:

X. D.R. Brewster, Capt.

L. A.G. Tolaas "

Btry S.H. Smith, H.V. Brucholz, R.M. Hoffman

Band R.R. Phelps

487

Crack Squad - Founded Feb. 1906 - H.R. Hugh, Capt. 19 mbrs.  
Ag. " " C.E. Magraw, Capt with ten members.

1911 - 1912

Dedicated to Minnesota Spirit

Cadet Colonel Howard Hush  
" Lt. Col. Ray Whittier

11

"Encampment" 4 pages of photos and info about camp  
at Fort Snelling.

No. page  
numbers!

Military Ball of '10 given by officers of U.C.C.  
Held in Armory

Shen Battle - May - defeated St. Thomas - 4 pages  
and photos.

Scabbard and Blade - photo and membership roster.

U. of M. Cadet Band, B.A. Rose leader - photo and  
membership roster.

Bugle Corps - photo and membership roster, K.J. Mertz,ldr.

Military Department - commit. Edmund L. Butts, photo  
and membership roster.

Crack Drill Squad - photo and roster.-E.M. Bill, Capt.

1912 - 1913

Events - Military Ball - April 21, 1913  
Sham Battle May 12  
(U. of M. vs St. Thomas)  
Cadet Encampment at Ft. Snelling, Sept. 12-19

no page  
numbers!

Second Annual Encampment photos and roster - 3 pages.

Military Ball - April 17, 1912 in Armory - committees  
listed.

Photos of President Taft's visit.

Comment: Edmund L. Butts,  
Cadet Colonel Ray W. Whittier  
Lt. Col. Rhea Robinson

Photo of Staff and cadets.

Cadet Band - photo and membership roster.

Crack Squad - photo and membership roster Capt. Percy  
A Mariette

Bugle Corps - Photo and roster, Rx

Rifle Club - photo and roster - Pres. Edward Bertram

1913-1914

Frontispiece - photo of Armory

- 132 Convocation at Armory - 2500 students to  
hear President Wilson - then Dem. candidate for Pres.
- 174-5 Military Ball - April 18 held in Armory.  
Cadet Colonel Robert Wilson  
Lt. Col. Stanley Gillam
- 190 Photos of cadet activities - three pages.
- 191 The Cadet Corps - 800 men 12 cos. of Inf. Signal C.  
1 pl. of Art'y. Hosp.  
Cadet Band Rifle.  
Bugle Corps  
Major Butts relieved by Lt. James B. Woolnough.
- 366 Splendid photo of Woolnough. Grad. of W.P.
- 367 Scabbard and Blade - Photo and membership roster.
- 368 U. Band "
- 369 Bugle Corps "
- 370 List of U. of M.C.C. - photo p. 371.
- 372 Crack Squad - photo and roster
- 373 Signal Corps - photo and roster
- 374 Rifle Club - org. Jan. 10, 1911 - Off. with NRA.  
officers listed.
- 375 Photo of U. Rifle Club.

1914 - 1915

- 37 1894 Coleseum burned.  
1896 Armory built at cost of \$75,000
- 335 11th Annual Military Ball - April 24, 1914 - Held  
in Armory  
Cadet Col. Harry D. Lovering  
lt. Col. Howard T. Lambert  
Comdt. James B. Woolnough - asst. Walter F. Rhinow
- 352 Corps of Cadets popular part of Univ.  
Reorganization of battery under Woolnough.
- 355 Photos of staff of military department listed.
- 363-4 Annual Encampment of cadets - photos.
- 363-4 An Epic by Argyle Buck - poem.
- 532 Scabbard and Blade - photo and roster.
- 533 U. Cadet Band " B.A. Rose
- 534 U. of M.C.C. photo and roster.
- 535 Crack Squad - photo " (Theron G. Methven, Capt)
- 536 U. of M. Rifle Club - photo and roster.

1916 - 1917

- 244 Military Ball-photo of cadet colonel and guest  
Committee list - Cadet Col. Theron G. Methven
- 330 Photo of comdt. Bernard Lentz and Ass't. Walter F. Rhinow  
Remarks from B. Lentz - 2 pages.
- 332 Staff officers -Cadet colonels Pierce, Allen, and The. L.  
Sogard.
- 330 Photo of Company officers - roster.
- 334 Scabbard and Blade - photo and roster.
- 335 Crack Squad "
- 336 Rifle Club "
- 337 U. Band "
- 338 Bugle Corps and Signal Corps"
- 339 Battery Officers - photos and remarks.
- 340-44 four pages of camp photos and remarks.



1917 - 1918

Cadet Colonel Theo. L. Sogard

- 219 Remarks on the Coliseum built in 1884 - burned 1894
- 480 Military Ball - 45th annual - Photo and Sogard and  
Guest - committee and patrons listed.
- 556-7 "The New Military Department" by Major Moses, 2 pages  
Photo of Major Moses.  
Sgts. of Dept. and Rifle Club.
- 558-9 Photos of Cadet Officer Staff and roster
- 560 Photo of B.A. Rose, Director of Band - roster of band
- 561 Crack Squad - photo and roster.
- 562-570 "1916 Encampment" Remarks and photos.
- 571-575 "Battery F"
- 576 Praise to Capt. W.F. Rhinow - "friend of Battery, etc."  
(photo).

1918 - 1919

Cadet Colonel Kenneth Hinks

- 96-98 Photo of commandant - no name  
Ass't " Capt. Roy Cunningham  
" Fred A. Bruchholtz  
Remarks by comdt of student's attitude during war.
- 99-116 Cos. 1 - photo and membership roster.  
thru 18 "  
incl. "
- 117 ROTC Band - photo and roster.
- 118 Honor Roll of those died in service (3)
- 119-125 Enlistments of students from different colleges -  
7 pages.
- 126 "War Time Standards adopted by Engineers and  
Medical Students".
- 202 Scabbard and Blade photo and membership roster.
- 476-494 Photos of military life "over here - over there."

1919 - 1920

Dedicated to men and women who served their country.  
14 pages given to those who died.

- 51 Ag. Campus turned over to military training school  
for mechanics (1629) photo.
- 63 "War Work of Dean Coffman" -
- 198 "Minnesota at War"
- 200 Minnesota War Record  
1-more than 7,500 students and alumni served  
2-Minn. furnished a base hosp. well equipped  
3-active in YMCA and YWCA, Red Cross, etc.  
4-leaves of absence granted to 175 for service  
5-Larges SATC unit in country.
- 202 "Heroism of Brig. Gen. Sigerfoos" - photo
- 202-227 25 pages of those who died in service - remarks -photos
- 228 Base Hospital - 26 (4 pages - photos and remarks)
- 232-235 Fort Sheridan - photos
- 236-37 U.S. Marines, remarks and photos
- 238 W.S.G.A. - in war service (2 pages)
- 240 Publication of fac. members - re war.
- 241 "Effects of War on Curriculum" - Through out period,  
courses colored with military activities. Seriousness  
of purpose increased - concentration decreased.
- 242-243 Tales from Minnesota fighters - 2 pages.
- 244-246 War photos
- 247 "The ROTC" - after demobilization of SATC.  
Officers - Col. Frank H. Burton, Capt. Allen Newman,  
Lt. Roy Harris, Lt. E.A. Nuoffer.  
928 men enrolled.
- 248 Scabbard and Blade - photo and roster.
- 265 "The SATC" students classed as privates in USA. Dean E.  
E. Nicholson regional director. Corps divided into two  
divisions A-collegiate and B - vocational. Enrol. 3120



1920 - 1921

Dedicated to Charles P. Sigerfoos

- 120 Photo of Col. A.G. Goodwyn, PMS&T  
Remarks by Col. G. - 4 pages.
- 125-29 Photos of companies.

1921-22

- 138 Photo of Col. Girard Sturtevant  
Remarks by "
- Cadet Col. Lisle B. Swenson
- 141 Mortar and Ball - photo and roster.
- 142 Officers Club "

1922 - 1923

- 244 ROTC students inaugural ceremonies of Dr. Coffman
- 256-7 Marshal Foch's visit to campus - photos.
- 262 Photos - summer camp
- 263 Photos of annual review
- 269 Photo of the Armory "lit up"
- 271 Photo of cadets at attention ~~of~~ funeral of Dr. Cyrus Northrop.
- 316 Comdt. Colonel Girard Sturtevant - photo and remarks.
- 317 Photos of Majors Sherburn, Field and Walker, and remarks on the "ROTC"
- 318 Officers Club - photo and roster.
- 319 Mortar and Ball "
- 320 Rifle Team "
- 321 ROTC Camp Vail, N.J. - Photos
- 322 " Fort Snelling, Photos
- 374 Scabbard and Blade - roster and photo

1923 - 1924

- 135 Military Ball at Curtis Hotel - Jan. 27.  
Cadet Colonel Richardson Rome  
sponsored by Scabbard and Blade.
- 166 Comdt. Col. G. Sturtevant - photo and Remarks.  
ROTC at Minn. 4th largest in U.S. and largest  
in 7th C.A. 5 units - Inf., Heavy Art'y,  
Sc. Med. and Dental.  
12 officers and 11 non coms on staff,  
photo of staff.
- 167 Photo of Rifle Team - Org. in 1921
- 168-8 Summer camp photos
- 170 Mortar and Ball - photo and roster.
- 171 Scabbard and Blade "
- 172 C.A. photos at Fort Monroe.

1924 - 1925

(Property of Bernard Lentz)

- 45 History of Armory - photo
- 49 Photo of Cadet Corps. Ladies Military Bn.
- 52 SATC Days - photo
- 223 Photo of Student Memorial (The Sentry of the Armory)
- 275 Military Ball of 1924. Led by A. Douglas McCullough.  
sponsored by S and B.
- 288 "55 Years of Military Training " - by Col. G. Sturtevant.  
Photo of Maj. Lentz - 2 pages and photos of staff)
- 290 ROTC Summer Camp - photo
- 291 Rifle Team - photo and Capt. Andrew C. Tychsen, coach
- 292 Scabbard and Blade - photo and roster, Earl B. Kribben, Capt.
- 293 Mortar and Ball " Harold Heims "
- 294 Photos of "Cadets at Work"



1925 - 1926

Cadet Colonel Stanley A. McKay

- 206 Photos of Cadets in review
- 276 Concert and Mil. Band photo - Michael Jalma, conductor
- 278-9 "Spirit of Military Department" by Comdt. B. Lentz.  
2 pages - photo. Remarks re mil. training -  
Vol. add to ed. training. Photo of staff - cadet  
officers and cadet colonel.
- 280 Photos and remarks of Inf. unit.
- 281 " C.A. "
- 282 " S.C. " Capt. Persons
- 283 " Den. " Major Wunderlick
- 284 " Med. " Col. Rutherford
- 285 Summer Camp photos and remarks at Fort Snelling
- 286 Scabbard and Blade - photo and roster - McKay, capt.
- 287 Mortar and Ball "
- 288 Cadet Officers Club " McKay, Pres.
- 293 31st Mil. Ball @ held Jan. 16, 1925, at Minn. Union.  
sponsored by Cadet Officers' Club. photos.



1927 - 1928

Cadet Colonel Stuart Bailey

- 185 Badets - Cap and Gown Day - photo
- 208 Military Band.
- 215 Military Ball, sponsored by Cadet Officers Club  
33rd Ball. at Radisson Hotel - photos.
- 230-31 Comdt. Lentz remarks "The value of military training".  
photos of review, Cadet Colonel, Lentz and staff.
- 232 Remarks by Capt. A.R. Walk - officer in charge of  
Inf. unit. 2nd Yr. Adv. (Photos)
- 233 Remarks by Capt. F.D. Mathew in charge of 1st Yr. Adv.  
Photos
- 234 Remarks by Capt. Roy C. Hilll, officer in charge of  
2nd Yr. Basics - photo.
- 235 Remarks by Sgt. H.E. Strider in chg. of 1st Yr. Basic
- 236 " Capt. W.B. Person S.C.
- 237 " Lt. J.F. Cassidy on C.A.
- 238 " Major F.H. Bockhom " Dental Unit
- 239 " Lt. Col. Kent Nelson " Med. unit
- 240-1 Summer Camp - photos - at Snelling
- 242-3 Rifle Team - photos
- 377 Mortar and Ball photos and roster
- 381 Scabbard and Blade "

1928 - 1929

- 20 Photo of Armory
- 175 Military Ball at Nicollet Hotel  
Cadet Colonel Richard Lindsay
- 207-212 Military Dept. Staff - Rifle Team - Summer Camp
- 506 Runners Club - photo
- 508 Signal Club "
- 530 Stassen exhibits medals
- 531 Photo - Major Lentz, Major Bonsteel and Band  
Conductor Jalma

1929- 1930

Dedicated to Wm. Watts Folwell

- 159 Edwin A. Martini - Rep. Minn. (photo) Cadet Col.
- 182 Military Ball Dec. 6, 1929 - Radisson Hotel-Martini Col.  
Dec. 7, 1928 -Clifford Butler, Cadet Col.  
Sponsored by Scabbard and Blade - annual event.
- 229 Photo of 1902 "Dress Parade"
- 230 Photo of Capt. Pratt, major J. Hester, Martini and staff.
- 231 Photos of Infantry unit -Capt. Mathews in charge
- 232 " S.C. " Lt. Minckler "
- 233 " G.A. " Maj.W. Shippam "
- 234 " Medical " Col. Nelson "
- 235 " Dental " Maj. Webb "
- 236 Rifle Range photo also of Mylke and team.Capt. Cyril Holt
- 237 Summer Camp pictures - Inf. at Fort Snelling.  
Major Lentz promoteted to Lt. Col.
- 238 Crack Drill Squad - 11 members. Capt. Kenneth E. Stranton  
Major Shippam in charge - initial appearance at Mil.Ball.
- 378 Mortar and Ball - photo and roster.
- 382 Scabbard and Blade "
- 515 Officers Club "
- 527 Pershing Rifles "
- 553 Photo of Military Ball leader 1928  
" 1929  
" Student Soldiers  
" Chaperons at Ball  
" Spring Review  
" U. of M. Students as soldiers at Fort Snelling

1930 - 1931

- 166 38th Mil. Ball held at Lowry Hotel, Dec. 6, 1930  
Francis Linn, cadet colonel  
(1917 - 1921 discontinued) Photos
- 190-1 Comdt. Major Hester (new uniforms adopted)  
Photo of " Capt. Wiggins, and Capt. Ellis, Inf.
- 192 Photo of Maj. Shippam, lt. Minckler, in chag. of CA And  
SC units. Remarks.
- 193 Photos of Capt. W.C. Webb and Maj. W.C. Guthrie in chg.  
of Med. and den. units resp. (remarks)
- 194-7 3 pages of CC activities
- 322 Mortar and Ball membership roster and photo
- 326 Scabbard and Blade "
- 462 Cadet Officers Club - 5 members and Maj. Hester
- 474 Pershing Rifles (org. 1920) Photo and roster.
- 476 Phalanx "
- 477 Pi Tau Pi Sigma "

1931 - 1932

- 196 39th Annual Military Ball held Dec. 5, 1931 at hotel  
Lowry  
Cadet Colonel Forton Christoffer  
Lt. Col. Noyer W. Alger  
Mil. Ball originated in 1893 in form of Promenade  
Concert given by Ath. Assoc. From 1917 - 1921  
discontinued because of World War. under auspices  
of Cadets in Adv. Corps now a custom.
- 229 Annual fresh -soph. debate "Res. What Mil. Drill  
at U. of M. be made voluntary" (
- 232 Staff of Mil. Dept. photos of Major Hester and staff.
- 233 Rifle Squad - photo of W.R. Mylke and Rifle Team
- 234 Photo of Cadet officers - appointments made by staff  
of mil. dept. and based upon quality of work done  
interest in work and participation in extra curric-  
ular activities in connection with Mil. Dept.
- 235 Photo of Inf. unit - Major T. Methven (1916 cadet col).  
in charge of unit.
- 236 Photo of C.A. unit - Maj. Shippam in charge.
- 237 " S.C. 1st Lt. Rex W. Minckler "  
Clifford L. Hague - acting cadet lt. col.
- 238 Photo of spring review 1931 - Inspected by Col. Norman  
Rating sufficiently high past two years to permit adv.  
corps to wear stars on right sleeves. Cadet Col. Francis  
J. Elitz.
- 239 Phto of Crack Drill Squad - Major Shippman , who in 1903  
was captain of C.D.S. now reg. army officer in chg.  
~~Exhibitions before military ball, spring review, Parade~~  
Capt. W. Peterson, Cadet major.  
Exhibitions before military ball, spring review, Parade  
of Crack Squads, in Spring, Div. of Am. Legion, U.F.W.
- 240 Notation by Major John H. Hester.
- 350 Photo and roster - Mortar and Ball.
- 352 " Pershing Rifles U. of M. 1929
- 355 " Phalanx 1930
- 357 Pi Tau Pi Sigma, photo and roster (UM \*
- 358 Scabboard and Blade " (UM 1905)

1932 - 1933

- 143 Howard R. Jones, Colonel  
40th Military Ball, Dec. 2, Lowry Hotel
- 166 Photos of Instruction Staff - Lt. Col. John  
H. Hester, PMS&T Remarks by Col. Hester.
- 167 Infantry Unit (Methven) C.A. Unit (Shippam)  
Photos 9 (largest unit in Mil. Dept.  
1500 basics and 114 adv.)
- 168 Photo Signal Corps - one of ten in U.S. Capt  
Minkler in charge.  
Photo of Rifle Team. Won fifty one out of  
fifty-four matches - Mylke coach.
- 169 Crack Squad - pride of mil. dept. photo.  
Spring Review - photo - 2500 students
- 170-71 Cadet Camp photos
- 172 Dental Corps photo - one of 8 in U.S.  
Medical Corps photo - org. in 1920.
- 270 Mortar and Ball - Photo and Membership Roster
- 271 Pershing Rifles " "
- 272 Phalanx " "
- 275 Pi Tau Pi Sigma " "
- 278 Scabbard and Blade " (1905)



1933 - 1934

Cadet Colonel Wilbur Andre

- 119 41st Annual Military Ball - Lowry Hotel
- 142 Col. Lloyd R. Fredendall, PMS&T (splendid photo)  
Cadet officers photo also.
- 143 Military Dept. Instruction staff, photo  
Rifle Team " "  
Crack Squad "
- 144 "Regents Vote to Retain Mil. Drill at U."-  
Photos of C.C. Activities - 2000 cadets in  
review.  
"Ultimate Aim of ROTC is to Produce personnel  
for ORC" 3 units (inf. GA and SC)
- 239 Mortar and Ball - Photo and membership roster
- 240 Pershing Rifle " "
- 241 Pi Tau Pi Sigma " " (1928)
- 243 Scabbard and Blade " "

Dedicated to Dr. Louis J. Cooke

Cadet Colonel Wilbur Andre

102            Photos of Rifle Team, Crack Squad, and Annual Review  
                  - Rifle Team won Big Ten & National Honors  
                  Oswald Helseth, Capt. of Team. Haarst  
                  Trophy accepted for school by Dean Leland  
                  - John D. Peterson, Capt. of Crack Squad,  
                  -Annual Review: Cadet Col. Wilbur Andre  
                  \* Lt. Col. Friendall, comdt.

103            "Compulsory Drill Killed by Regents" - June 18, 1934.  
 Photo of front page of Daily. Student orators dis-  
 course militarism.  
 U. Peace conference held in spring. Dr. Henry A.  
 Atkinson from N.Y. Secy of World Alliance for  
 Peace presented pacifists viewpoint.  
 Major Eller ROA, speaker - upheld militarists.  
 Lester Breslow - chairman.  
 Dick Scammon - student speaker

128            Photos of Military Ball (Lowry Hotel)  
                  Jack Rode, Cadet Colonel  
                  Isantha Powrie, honorary cadet colonelette

241            Photo of ~~Metgar~~ and Ball members (UM 1920)  
                  Roster

243            Pershing Rifles, Photo and roster (1930)

244            Pi Tau Pi Sigma       "       "       (1927)

246            Scabbard and Blade   "       "       (1905)

580  
1935 - 1936

Cadet Colonel George Griffith  
Garth Harding

137 P.R.'s in Cap and Gown Day Exercises- Photo  
140-1 Photos of Rifle Team - Review, Crack Squad  
coed cadets (remarks of each)  
159 Military Ball photos  
162 Photo of Armory from old Parade Grounds  
262 Mortar and Ball Photo and Membership roster  
264 Phalanx " " (1930)  
267 Scabbard and Blade " "

1936 - 1937

- 106 Hegg - Photo on InterPro Council.  
Cadet Colonel Fred W. Johnson
- 130 Mortar and Ball photo and membership roster.
- 136 Pi Tau Pi Sigma "
- 138 Scabbard and Blade "
- 183 ROTC Students (Cap and Gown Day)
- 184 " " (P.R.'s at Commencement)
- 224-225 Military Ball Photos  
Review Photo and remarks  
Rifle Team photo  
Camp Activities at Fort Sheridan, Ill.  
Photos of class room work.
- 278 Photos show three ROTC students on Inter-Frat.  
Council.

1-82

1937 - 1938

- 22 Photo of Military Ball.  
Cadet Colonel Douglas B. Murray
- 132-33 Photos of Military Ball, activities and instruction.
- 195 "Peace Conference" Photos.
- 197 Drill Photo
- 224 Mortar and Ball - photo and membership roster.
- 230 Pi Tau Pi Sigman "
- 233 Scabbard and Blade "

NAVAL R.O.T.C. UNIT  
UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

1939

584

March 30, 1939

Dr. Guy Stanton Ford, President  
University of Minnesota  
Campus

My dear Dr. Ford:

I am pleased to learn that the University of Minnesota has been successful in securing the establishment of a Navy ROTC unit commencing with the fall quarter, 1939.

Knowing very little about the practical operation of Army and Navy ROTC units in the same institution, I wrote to officers whom I know, now stationed at these places, whose statements are appended. Talane was omitted because there is no Army ROTC there.

Frankly, I am disappointed to learn that where training is elective there exist many points of friction and even in some of the required units discord among the military students, who regard the naval unit as parasitical and injurious to morale. Some of these opinions were expressed to me two years ago by Major E.G. Chapman, 3rd Infantry, who was in charge of the Infantry unit at Northwestern University when it was discontinued as the result of the establishment of a naval unit there. Naturally, I thought that he faced a local condition at Northwestern and it never occurred to me that these criticisms should be so general.

This letter is prompted by a sincere desire to anticipate any possible points of difference and correct them in the interests of harmonious cooperation prior to the time of arrival of the first Naval faculty, so that Minnesota can profit by the experience of others.

In brief, the Navy has more money and offers more to its students than the Army does. The Navy clothing allowance is double, its text books are free and two short summer cruises have a greater appeal than one long camp. These are circumstances beyond our control.

Within our control are certain items which compel prompt action in order to establish parity between the units:

a. Credits. - The total number of credits allowed the two units should be the same as the courses are equivalent. At present our ROTC students receive six (6) one-quarter credits for the basic course and eighteen (18) credits for the advanced course; a total of 24 credits. No credits have been requested for summer camp training although instruction is continued there. If the Navy unit is to receive a total of 30 credits, the credit acceptance for the Army unit should be raised by six (6) credits. This can be done in any one of three ways:

- 1st - Double the present credits for the basic course - Total 12; or
- 2nd - Increase the advance course credit by one, making it 4 instead of 3 per quarter - Total 24; or
- 3rd - Allow 6 credits for summer camp training.

If the naval cadets receive "cruise credits", it would be logical to grant six (6) "Camp credits". Camp instruction is even more intensive than that given at the University and lasts six weeks, whereas the Navy cruise is only four weeks. If "cruise credits" are not allowed, my recommendation is to increase the advance course credits from three (3) to four (4), making a total of 24 advanced credits. Other five hour per week courses in the University now allow five (5) credits for equivalent work.

b. Facilities.

(1) Class Rooms - Present class room space barely suffices to accommodate the scheduled classes of the Military Department and the Department of Aeronautical Engineering. In spite of the best of cooperation, conflicts occur each quarter. To change the hours now offered by the Military Department is impracticable. These hours have been set as the result of many conferences with the colleges of the University where the cadet takes his major subjects. Military training being classed as a minor elective, hours are chosen which do not conflict with those of the college in which he is enrolled. It has taken several years to reach the present schedules which are practical and workable.



Naval classes in conflict with hours now scheduled by the Military Department or the Department of Aeronautical Engineering would have to be held in some other building than the Armory where classroom facilities have already reached the irreducible minimum.

(2) Storage

(a) The present storeroom is adequate to handle the present needs of the Military Department. It is not adequate to handle the surplus of the Navy unit without some remodeling. If it is planned to give the Navy exclusive use of the small storeroom (Room No. 1), storage space must be found elsewhere for military supplies now stored there. No other suitable place is available in the Armory at present.

(b) It is not known where the Naval 4-inch gun can be placed in the Armory. At present the Military Department is forced to store two anti-aircraft guns and two trucks on a dance floor. One of the guns weighs seven tons and heavy planking is necessary to distribute the load to prevent collapse of the floor. All of this equipment should be on ground level. When the Armory was built the ground level of the south wing was designed for this purpose. Unfortunately, this space has for many years been used for athletic training quarters. At present it is the University High School locker room. The storage of heavy guns and trucks on the drill floor is a fire hazard and a menace to the structure. Prompt action should be taken to correct this serious defect. The problem of the Military Department's guns should be considered jointly with the disposition of the proposed naval gun.

(c) Under separate cover I will submit a proposed enlargement of the Armory is cost approximately \$150,000.00 which will offer a solution to the immediate needs of the three departments which occupy the Armory. This proposed plan is a compromise of the plan recommended in 1923 by Dr. Coffman to cost \$300,000.00

(3) Drill Hall. With the north wing now occupied by the Department of Aeronautical Engineering, the main drill hall and south wing barely provide standing room for the present cadet corps of approximately 650 students when in formation, and allow no room for drill or maneuver. The need of more space will become acute with the addition of the naval unit. This can be managed

157

by staggering hours in the fall and winter quarters, but in the spring, when the whole corps assembles, other arrangements must be made for the naval cadets.

(3) Library. This department has acquired a very substantial collection of professional books on military and allied subjects. At present these are kept in eleven (11) different places for lack of a library. If space is to be provided for a naval library, the reasons for a properly organized military library are just as cogent. Provisions should be made for a military library prior to the beginning of the fall quarter, 1939.

It is believed that if the defects and inequalities cited above are studied and corrected promptly before the naval unit is placed in operation here next fall, the University can be spared much grief and will be assured the successful operation of the two service units.

It is requested that this letter be referred to the Navy ROTC Committee and other appropriate authorities for necessary action so that the University of Minnesota can from the outset be assured of the maximum benefits from the military and naval units with the least disruption in existing programs.

Very sincerely,

A. E. Potts  
Lt. Col., U.S.A.  
P. M. S. & T.

Encl:  
Opinions on Army and Navy  
ROTC Units.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

February 10, 1939

584

"As regards the desirability of having a Military and Naval establishment at the same place, I would recommend "agin" it. It is especially hard on the military unit where the unit is not compulsory. The Navy has a better looking uniform, their summer training is for four weeks and includes a fine cruise. They have a smaller unit at Harvard than we have, but they have six officers to our four. They can, therefore, in some respects, give more personal instruction. The Navy is much more liberal in practically everything with respect to the Naval ROTC than the Army is. They show us up in quite a few ways.

I want to be patriotic and fair in the matter, but if I were a FMS&T at a college where a Naval unit was contemplated I would fight it. There are a good many colleges in the United States that have no Military ROTC that the Navy could go into, - for example Dartmouth."

YALE UNIVERSITY

February 10, 1939

"About having an army and navy unit at the same university, I think it is most undesirable. There is inevitable competition between the two units and the navy has so many inherent advantages that it is unfavorable to the army. There are a good many institutions of higher learning in the United States where there is no ROTC. The navy should try to get into those and not where army units are already established.

Some of the inherent advantages the navy has are as follows: first, more officers on duty with the unit (six officers for some 200 students); second, much better uniforms which are given absolutely gratis to the students, basic and advanced; third, almost no practical work; fourth, short cruises (less than three weeks in comparison with the army's six weeks' camp); fifth voluntary cruises on battleships, destroyers, etc. that any student may apply for; sixth, glamour; seventh, all text books furnished. Well, the foregoing are the principal ones and they really count."

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, LOS ANGELES

February 14, 1939

"The establishment of the Navy Unit has cut into the field of material for the advanced course, this is particularly true of the Coast Artillery unit. The number of students having a mathematical training are limited at this University and as our requirements and those of the Navy are similar in many respects, the Navy unit does materially cut into our field. The presence of the Navy unit adds to the interest of the student body in military affairs and to the best of my knowledge the two units work together in a very satisfactory manner".

February 14, 1939

"First, I must say that I have never known a naval officer whom I did not like, and that I am "for" the navy. However, I view with a "Jaundiced eye" Naval ROTC as a competitor of Army ROTC at the same university. The following are my reasons:

1. The Navy provides uniform clothing which puts army issue clothing to shame. In this school, however, our Basic army students wear a dark blue serge uniform which compares very favorably with the naval ROTC clothing.

2. The Navy proselytes in High schools, hand picking its students with consideration for background as regards social and financial standing, personal appearance, physique and scholarship. Basic army ROTC here, is compulsory, and we have to accept all who are physically passable.

3. Naval ROTC is voluntary, but those who are not accepted, or who are rejected, have to take Army Basic. This puts Army in the position of taking the "leavings".

4. Naval ROTC units from the Pacific Coast states are given a training course, usually to Honolulu, which is competition that the army cannot, or will not, meet.

5. The implication is unmistakable, that the Naval ROTC is vastly superior to the Army ROTC. Because the Navy "picks 'em" the Army takes what are left, and I feel that there is some loss of "morale" for our advanced Army students. (Needless to say we don't discuss it!)

My opinion sums up, then, to this. I would not have Army and Navy units, both, in the same university. Let the Navy put its units in schools where there is no Army unit."

GEORGIA SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY, ATLANTA

February 17, 1939

"Students enroll in the Navy unit for four years with an average annual enrollment of about sixty, whereas the Army annual enrollment is nearer six hundred. It will be seen that we do practically all of the basic training for the school including physical examinations and records. In effect we are more nearly a school organization than a specialist department.

You can see that the situation with both Army and Navy units is full of possibilities for friction. The smoothness of operation depends almost entirely on the personalities of the PMSAT and the PMSAT coupled with a neutral attitude on the part of the school authorities.

As you know the Navy is inclined to be jealous of what they consider to be their prerogatives. We have had situations here ranging from antipathy to harmony. I was fortunate in that the PMSAT for my first three years was a classmate and rather close friend."

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, BERKELEY

March 6, 1939

"As far as I know the relations here are of the best. Some of us gripe each Fall when registration begins and the navy stations a C.P.C. at the Freshman exit to rope in all the handsome six footers for the naval unit. However, we cant blame the navy for that. The army PMSAT is the senior and he permits it. The argument seems to be that since the navy is taking the kids for four years they should get first crack. I cant see it at all. Aside from that feature, everything is quite harmonious as far as I know. There are 14 army and 6 naval officers on duty here. They all exchange calls and party together to a reasonable extent. As a matter of fact two naval couples here are much closer friends of ours than many of the army unit. I have seen three different naval PMSAT function here. They have all been top flight men. Capt. Barker, the last to leave here went to command the Pennsylvania, the flagship of the fleet. All three have required their officers to participate in Campus functions, take lunch at the Faculty Club (in uniforms) at least once a week, etc. Incidentally, the naval unit is very popular on the Campus. The naval and military students mingle in every activity on the campus without friction. This is particularly noticeable in Scabbard and Blade to which both belong. That is a general view of the situation from five years of observation. I think in the final analysis it comes down to the wishes and personalities of those in charge. If your successor and the naval head get together and promulgate a policy of friendly cooperation, it will be reflected through all ranks. We all want to farther national defense."



UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

MINNEAPOLIS

Office of the President.

March 31, 1939.

Dear Colonel Potts:

I appreciate very much the forewarning you have given us as to possible points of friction to be looked out for when the Naval R.O.T.C. unit comes on the campus. It makes me wish that your detail were being lengthened, because in this case we shall have both the Army and Navy units headed by men new to the campus.

The suggestions you have made about curriculum and classrooms I am referring to the special committee on this matter, that is I mean by that, the one that advised me in the discussions with the Navy Department.

Sincerely,

(Signed) Guy Stanton Ford,  
President

C O P Y

COMPARATIVE CREDIT DATA

QUARTER HRS.

Military Science

Hrs/wk/qr

	F	M	T	Total
1st Yr. Basic	3	3	3	9
2nd Yr. "	3	3	3	9
1st Yr. Adv.	5	5	5	15
2nd Yr. Adv.	5	5	5	15
Total quarter hrs.				48

Naval Science

Hrs/wk/qr

	F	M	T	Total
Naval Sci. I	3	3	3	9
" " II	3	3	3	9
" " III	4	4	4	12
" " IV	4	4	4	12
Nav. I	3			3
Nav. II		3		3
Nav. III			3	3
Total quarter hrs.				51

CREDIT ACHIEVEMENTS

1st Yr. Basic	1	1	1	3
2nd Yr. Basic	1	1	1	3
1st Yr. Adv.	3	3	3	9
2nd Yr. Adv.	3	3	3	9
Total				24

Nav. Sc. I	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Nav. Sc. II	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Nav. Sc. III	3	3	3	9
Nav. Sc. IV	3	3	3	9
Nav. I	3			3
Nav. II		3		3
Nav. III			3	3
Total				36

SHOULD BE

1st Yr. Basic	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
2nd Yr. Basic	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
1st Yr. Adv.	4	4	4	12
2nd Yr. Adv.	4	4	4	12
Total				33

Plus cruise credits (these are in addition to required credits for graduation)

Camp Credits:

Total Cr.	3
	36

COMPARATIVE COURSE DATA

Military Science

Naval Science

1st Yr. Basic Course      3 hrs/wk

Military History and Policy  
 (also 2nd Yr. Adv.)  
 National Defense Act & the ROTC  
 Obligations of Citizenship  
 Organization of the Army  
 Organization of the GAC  
 Military Discipline, etc.  
 Military Sanitation & 1st Aid  
 Map Reading  
 Rifle Marksmanship  
 Leadership  
 Coast Artillery Ammunition  
 Weapons & Materiel, SGA  
 Weapons & Materiel, AA Art'y  
 (see 1st Yr. Adv.)

Naval Science I      3 hrs/wk

Naval History and Policy

Seamanship  
Ordnance

Communications  
 Navigation I      3 hrs/wk/qtr  
     Navigation and Nautical Astronomy  
 Navigation II      3 hrs/wk/qtr.

2nd Yr. Basic Course      3 hrs/wk

Leadership  
 Weapons and Materiel  
 P.O. and P.F. for SGA  
 Basic Gunnery, PG and P.F. for AA.  
 Identification of Aircraft  
 Characteristics of Naval Targets  
 Rigging  
 Operation and Maint. C.A.N.T.

Naval Science II      3 hrs/wk

Ordnance  
Gunnery

Navigation III      3 hrs./wk/qtr.

Comparative Course Data, continued

1st Yr. Advanced Course 5 hrs/wk.

- Administration
- Aerial Photo Reading
- Defense Against Chem. Warfare
- Leadership
- F.S. and P.V. for SOA
- Basic Gunnery, FG and PF for AA
- Signal Communication for CA
- Orientation
- Applied Gunnery, SOA
- Applied Gunnery, FG and PF, AA
- Rifle Marksmanship

(See 2nd Yr. Advanced)

Naval Science III 4 hrs/wk.

(See Naval Science IV)

- Seamanship
- Gunnery
- Communications

Naval Engineering  
Tactics

2nd Yr. Advanced Course 5 hrs/wk/

- Property, Emergency, Proc. & Funds
- Military Law
- Military History
- Leadership
- Orientation
- Combat Orders & Sol. of Problems
- Field Fortifications
- Technique & Elementary Tactics, SOA
- " " " " , AA
- Mechanization
- Officers' Reserve Corps

Naval Science IV 4 hrs/wk.

- Administration
- Military Law
- (See Naval Science I)

See Naval Science III)

(See Naval Science III)

(See Naval Science III)

(Included in Administration)

- Aviation
- Naval Engineering

June 15, 1939

Dr. Guy Stanton Ford  
President, University of Minnesota  
Campus

My dear Dr. Ford:

As a parting gift to the University and the people who have been so kind to me here, I am sending you the original of my effort to reconstruct the history of military training at the University during the past seventy years. This represents several years of research and correspondence all over the world.

It is admittedly incomplete and more of a book of facts than a history, but I hope that it will be helpful in writing the history of the University to which you have so often referred.

Do with it what you like; it is a free-will offering. My only request is that when you have finished with it you deposit it in the archives of the Library where it will be accessible for reference and will not meet the fate of the records of the first fifty years of my own department which have entirely disappeared.

Very sincerely,

A.E. Potts  
Lt. Col., GAC  
P.M.S.A.T.

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA

Minneapolis

C  
O  
P  
Y

Office of the President

June 20, 1939

Dear Colonel Potts:

I have just been going through with great interest and with much profit, the bound manuscript volume you have compiled on SEVENTY YEARS OF MILITARY TRAINING AT THE UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA, 1869 - 1939.

I wonder if any other Commandant has ever done such a constructive piece of historical work for the unit to which he was assigned.

I know, as a historical worker, that it represents an enormous amount of labor. Covering the sector of University life represented by military training, it will be valuable to future historians of the University.

I want to express my thanks to you for the volume you have placed in this office.

Sincerely,

(signed) Guy Stanton Ford  
President